00085254

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY–400 023.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016

CAPTAIN PORTLOCK.

Pub.d 5th. June 30. 1789. by J. Stockdale & G. Goulding.

A

VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD;

BUT MORE PARTICULARLY TO THE

NORTH-WEST COAST OF AMERICA:

PERFORMED IN 1785, 1786, 1787, AND 1788,

IN

THE KING GEORGE AND QUEEN CHARLOTTE,

CAPTAINS PORTLOCK AND DIXON.

85254
ac

EMBELLISHED WITH TWENTY COPPER-PLATES.

Y. C. 2

DEDICATED, BY PERMISSION, TO

HIS MAJESTY.

BY CAPTAIN NATHANIEL PORTLOCK.

Y. C. 2. 1

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR JOHN STOCKDALE, OPPOSITE BURLINGTON-HOUSE, PICCADILLY;
AND GEORGE GOULDING, JAMES STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

M,DCC,LXXXIX.

00085254

TO THE

KING.

SIR,

IT has been the invariable object of your Majeſty's reign to enrich your people, by inciting their induſtry; to refine them, by encouraging the arts; to enlighten them, by the cultivation of ſcience; and to ſecure their enjoyments, by ſtrengthening the conſtitution.

BUT to a people, whoſe renown and whoſe ſafety are derived from their ſhipping and

 navigators,

navigators, the voyages of diſcovery, which your Majeſty ſucceſſively projected and atchieved, may be regarded as ſtill more uſeful to your ſubjects, and beneficial to mankind. Engliſh ſeamen have been always celebrated for their bravery: your Majeſty has, by thoſe voyages, made them more ſkilful. They have ever been adventurous; but your Majeſty has, by this wiſe policy, made them more ſafe. Engliſh ſailors would at all times undertake and perform, on every ſea, what mortals could execute: your Majeſty has taught them by thoſe ſalutary trials how to preſerve their health in every climate. Yet, whatever glory and benefit have been thus derived to Great Britain, your Majeſty's diſintereſtedneſs hath imparted, with a generous philanthropy, to every nation.

It was to [illegible]s (may I be permitted to add?) that I owe the perfect health, the perſeverance, and the ſkill, however inconſiderable, which enabled me to conduct the

adventure

adventure that is recounted in the following ſheets. But it was your Majeſty's beneficence, which at all times has ſtudiouſly noticed the humbleſt merit, that allowed me the honour of dedicating this narrative to your Majeſty, as a tribute of the unalterable gratitude and profound ſubmiſſion, with which I ſhall continue through life,

Your MAJESTY's

moſt faithful Subject,

and moſt dutiful Servant,

LONDON,
April 19, 1789.

NATHANIEL PORTLOCK.

Directions to the BINDER for placing the CUTS.

Head of Captain PORTLOCK - - To face the Title Page
General Chart - - - - - Page 1
Views of Bonaviſta, &c. - - - - 14
Yellow-winged Bunting - - - - 35
Ruſty-crowned Plover, Male - - - - 36
Ditto, ditto, Female (the Bird looking over its Back) - - 37
Cinereous Lark - - - - - 38
Graham's Harbour - - - - - 102
View in Coal Harbour - - - - - 108
Baſket and God - - - - - 176
Sketch of M'Leod's Harbour - - - - 206
Sketch of Weſt Side of Montague Iſland - - 215
Sketch of Port Etches - - - - - 226
Portlock's and Goulding's Harbour - - - 258
View in Goulding's Harbour - - - - 270
View in Portlock's Harbour - - - - 280
Knives and Comb - - - - - 294
White Tern - - - - - - 312
View in Sapan - - - - - 317
Head of Tyaana - - - - - 359

CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

SHORT Account of the different Perſons who have engaged in the Fur Trade—The King George's Sound Company eſtabliſhed—Two Veſſels purchaſed—The Complements of their Crews, and Names of the Officers—Paſſage from Graveſend to Portſmouth—In danger off the Caſkets—Arrival of the Ships at Guernſey, Page 1

CHAP. II.

Various Refreſhments procured at Guernſey—Leave that Place, and proceed on the Voyage—Remarkable Rock at the Eaſt End of Madeira—Send Diſpatches from thence—Bonaviſta—Mayo—Sal—Arrival at Saint Jago—Occurrences there—Refreſhments to be met with—Departure from thence—Precautions againſt the Rain and ſultry Weather near the Equator—Fortunate Preſervation of a Boy who fell over-board—Paſs a vaſt Quantity of Shrimp Spawn—Arrival at Port Egmont—Falkland's Iſlands, - - - 10

CHAP. III.

Various Employments in Port Egmont—Ruins of a Town diſcovered—Meet with two Ships employed in the Oil Trade—Method of extracting Oil from the Blubber of the Sea Elephant—Several Birds deſcribed—Refreſhments obtained there—Leave Port Egmont and proceed to States Bay—Difference between the Sea Elephant and Sea Lion pointed out—Remains of a Wreck diſcovered—Depart from Falkland's Iſlands and proceed on the Voyage—Staten's Land—

Stormy Weather in doubling Cape Horn—Pick up a Number of Turtle—Fruitleſs Search for Los Majos—Arrive in Sight of Owhyhee, - - - - - Page 30

CHAP. IV.

Range along the Coaſt of Owhyhee—Arrival in Karakakooa Bay—Unruly Behaviour of the Natives—Leave Karakakooa Bay—Refreſhments procured along the Coaſt—Diſappointed in coming to anchor at Morotoi—Arrival at Woahoo—Fruitleſs Search for a Watering-place—Supplied with Water by the Natives—Refreſhments obtained—Departure from Woahoo—Account of the preſent Government among the Sandwich Iſlands—Paſs Atoui—Arrival at Oneehow—Tranſactions there, - - - - 60

CHAP. V.

Continuation of Tranſactions at Oneehow—Method of ſalting Pork in tropical Climates—Departure from Oneehow—Method of brewing the ſweet Root—Arrive in ſight of the Coaſt of America—Stand on for Cook's River—Meet with ſome Ruſſian Settlers—Arrival in Cook's River—Viſited by the Ruſſian Chief—Anchor in Coal Harbour—Various Employments there—Abundance of Salmon—Viſit the Ruſſian Settlement—Their Mode of Living deſcribed—Proceed further up the River, - - - 86

CHAP. VI.

Indians come to the Ships with Furs—Shew a Diſpoſition for thieving—Bring Salmon to barter—Short Deſcription of the Country near Trading Bay—Climate—Produce—The Ships leave Trading Bay, and proceed down Cook's River—Requeſted by the Indians to join with them againſt the Ruſſians—Preſents given at parting—Leave Cook's River; and proceed for Prince William's Sound—Prevented from making it by bad Weather—Proceed along the Coaſt—Diſappointed in meeting with Croſs Sound, - - - 112

CHAP. VII.

Fruitleſs Attempt to fall in with the Bay of Iſlands—Proceed along the Coaſt towards King George's Sound—Unſucceſsful Attempt to make it—Paſſage from the Coaſt of America to Sandwich Iſlands—Saint Maria la Gorta—Arrival off Owhyhee—Refreſhments obtained—Plan of future Proceedings—Departure from Owhyhee—Pick up a Canoe with ſome Indians in Diſtreſs—Anchor at Woahoo, Page 132.

CHAP. VIII.

Viſited by Taheeterre—Pernicious Effects of the Yava-root—Tranſactions at Woahoo—Wood purchaſed—An Eatooa erected—The Chiefs make offerings to their Deities—Meditate an Attack on the Ships—The King ſhewn the Effect of Fire-arms—Two Indians embark for Atoui—Take leave of Taheeterre and the Prieſt—Departure from Woahoo—Anchor in Wymoa Bay, Atoui—Excurſion on Shore, - - - 154.

CHAP. IX.

Variety of Refreſhments procured—Viſited by the King—Preſents given and received—Two Natives from Woahoo introduced to Ta-aao—Deplorable Situation of an old Warrior—Ceremony of the Tabooara—Excurſion on Shore, accompanied by Abbenooe—A remarkably large Shark caught—Grateful Behaviour of Neeheowhooa—Arrival at Oneehow—Obliged to cut the Cables in a Gale of Wind—Leave three Invalids on Shore—Anchor again in Yam Bay—The Sick return on board—Leave Oneehow and arrive at Atoui—Remarkable Circumſtance of a Woman with a Puppy at her Breaſt—Chiefs exerciſe with Spears—Houſe built for Captain Portlock—Departure from Atoui—Arrival at Oneehow—Recover the King George's Anchors—Attempt made on the Life of an Atoui Chief—Final Departure from the Sandwich Iſlands, 174.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. X.

Paſſage from the Sandwich Iſlands to the Coaſt of America—Good Effects of Beer made from the Sweet Root—Arrival at Montague Iſland—Anchor in Hanning's Bay—Boats ſent on a trading Expedition—Meet with a Veſſel from Bengal—Their diſtreſſing Situation—Refreſhments ſent to the Nootka—Plan of future Proceedings—Viſited by a powerful Tribe of Indians—Their Propenſity to Theft—Departure from Montague Iſland—The Ships ſeparate—Arrival of the King George in Hinchinbrooke Cove, - - Page 201

CHAP. XI.

Indians viſit the Ship with Sea-otter Skins—Boats ſent on a trading Expedition—Plundered by the Indians—Return of the Boats—Arrival of the Nootka—Aſſiſt in getting her ready for Sea—Long-boat ſent to Cook's River—Departure of the Nootka—Long-boat's Return—Sent a ſecond Time—Viſited by different Tribes of Indians—Various Employments carried on—Abundance of Salmon, Herrings, and Crabs—Arrival of the Long-boat—Departure from Port Etches, - - - - - 226

CHAP. XII.

Run along the Coaſt of Montague Iſland—Short Account of Prince William's Sound—Deſcription of the Inhabitants—Their Perſons—Manners—Dreſs—Diſh—Ornaments—Food—Cookery—Situation for a Settlement—Priſoners—Weapons—Hunting Implements—Specimen of the Language—Sail along the Coaſt—Anchor in Portlock's Harbour—Intercourſe with the Natives—Long-boat ſent on a trading Expedition—Viſited by a brilliant Tribe of Indians, 244

CHAP. XIII.

A new Party of Traders from the Eaſt—Under the Neceſſity of exchanging Hoſtages—Part of the Ship's Company go on Shore—

Meet with Indian Tea—Viſit the Natives at their own Reſidence—Their Habitations and Manner of Living deſcribed—An Account of the Spaniards having been on the Coaſt, and left the Small-pox—The Long-boat returns from an Expedition to the Eaſtward—Examine the Sound—Another Viſit from our North Weſt Friends—Ceremonies to be obſerved before commencing Trade—Joſeph Woodcock ſent as an Hoſtage—Three Days in the Country—An Account of the Natives—Their Diſpoſition, Ornaments, Dreſs, and Language—Obſervations on the Advantages likely to accrue from a Settlement on the Coaſt—Some Thoughts of an Expedition by Land—Leave Portlock's Harbour, - - Page 268

CHAP. XIV.

Paſſage from the Coaſt to Sandwich Iſlands—Tranſactions there—Letters received from Captain Dixon and Mr. Roſs—Some Particulars received from Taa-boo-a-raa-ne reſpecting the Death of Captain Cook—Deſcription of the White Tern—Cruelty of the Chiefs to their Inferiors—Obſervations on a Trade to Botany Bay from theſe Iſlands—Final Departure from them—Paſſage to China—Arrival there, - - - - - 297

CHAP. XV.

An Account of a Court of Enquiry held at the Requeſt of Captain *Greer of the Belvidere, on his People who mutinied* in his Abſence—The Court's Determination thereon—Puniſhment inflicted on the Mutineers—Account of meeting with Tyaana at China—His Behaviour there—Attention paid him—Returns to his own Country with a valuable Cargo—A ſhort Deſcription of his Perſon, - - - - 327

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Leave Macao—Proceed through the Straits of Banca and Sunda—Anchor at North Iſland—The Veſſels part Company—Arrival at Saint Helena—Departure from thence—Five of the People nearly poiſoned by eating Fiſh—Arrival in England—A Liſt of Plants, Birds, and Foſſils ſeen in Cook's River, - - Page 364

A

VOYAGE

TO THE

North Weſt Coaſt of *America.*

CHAP. I.

Account of the different Perſons who firſt carried on the Fur Trade.—The King George's Sound Company eſtabliſhed.—Two Veſſels purchaſed.—The Complements of their Crews, and Names of the Officers.—Paſſage from Graveſend to Portſmouth.—Employments there.—Departure from Portſmouth.—In Danger near the Caſkets.—Arrival at Guernſey.

THOUGH that illuſtrious navigator, Captain Cook, did not, with all his ſkill and all his perſeverance, obtain the great object of his voyage to the weſtern coaſt of America, the diſcovery of a practicable paſſage from the North Pacific to the North Atlantic Ocean, he furniſhed philoſophy with many additional facts, and he opened to commerce ſeveral extenſive proſpects. The

CHAP. I.

voyages of the preſent reign, as they were proſecuted with views the moſt diſintereſted, were expoſed to the world without reſerve. And every nation and every individual had thus an opportunity of forming new deſigns, either for the cultivation of ſcience, or for the advantage of traffic.

If Great Britain owe ſomething to France for her diſcoveries in former times, the French are much indebted, in the preſent, to the Britiſh mariners for laying open the whole globe to human eyes and to human induſtry. The French king, with a noble emulation, ſeems to have ſent out ſeveral officers with ſuitable accommodations, to follow the tracts of the ſucceſſive voyages which had been ſo happily atchieved under his Majeſty's auſpices; though an Engliſh ſeaman may be allowed to ſay, that the French navigators ſailed in their wake at a great diſtance aſtern. No ſooner were the voyages of Cook, of Clerk, of Gore, and of King accompliſhed, and their narratives publiſhed, than a new expedition was, in 1785, diſpatched from France, under the conduct of Meſſrs. Peyrouſe and De Langle, in order to glean on this ample field what the misfortune of Cook had left unattained.

As early indeed as 1781, a well-known individual, Mr. Bolts, attempted an adventure to the North Pacific Ocean from the bottom of the Adriatic, under the emperor's flag; but this feeble effort of an imprudent man failed prematurely, owing to cauſes which have not yet been ſufficiently explained. The project of Bolts appears to have been early adopted by the Britiſh ſubjects who are ſettled in Aſia, and who ſtand high in an active

age for knowledge and for enterprife. They were naturally ſtruck with the ſuggeſtion of captain Cook, what a gainful trade might be carried on from America to China for furs. And a brig of ſixty tons, with twenty men, under the command of James Hanna, was, in purſuit of this flattering object, diſpatched from the river of Canton in April 1785; and after coaſting Northward, and traverſing the Southern extremity of Japan, this brig arrived in the ſubſequent Auguſt at Nootka Sound, the American mart for peltry. Whatever may have been the ſucceſs of Hanna in 1785, he performed, in a larger veſſel, a ſimilar voyage in 1786. In this year, the merchants of Bombay ſent two veſſels under the direction of James Strange, while the traders of Bengal diſpatched two ſhips, which were commanded by the lieutenants Mears and Tipping, to the American coaſt for furs, in the hope of Indian profits. Theſe ſeveral adventures, the gains of which were no doubt greatly amplified, incited to ſimilar purſuits the torpid ſpirit of the Portugueze at Macao, whoſe fathers had been the diſcoverers, the conquerors, and monopoliſts of the Eaſt.

THESE enterprifes have proved extremely important to the world, though their profits, conſidering the capital and the riſques, were not enviouſly great. Theſe enterprifes, however, by enlarging the limits of diſcovery, made navigation more ſafe in the North Pacific Ocean. They familiariſed the South Sea iſlanders to European perſons, and manners, and traffic. They taught the American ſavages, that ſtrength muſt always be ſubordinate to diſcipline: and, having diſcovered the Ahooa

CHAP. I.

Indians on the borders of Nootka Sound, who had ſo far advanced from their ſavage ſtate as to refuſe to ſell to Mr. Strange, for any price, the peltry which they had already engaged to Mr. Hanna, theſe enterpriſes have aſcertained this exhilarating truth to mankind, that civilization and morals muſt for ever accompany each other.

In the effluxion of ages, periods often ariſe, when mankind, by a conſentaneous ſpirit, purſue with ardour analogous enterpriſes. At the ſame epoch Columbus and Gama were employed, the one in diſcovering the lands in the Weſt, the other in exploring the regions of the Eaſt. In the preſent times the Britiſh, the French, and the Spaniards, have, at the ſame moment, buſied themſelves in ſearching every coaſt and every creek, with the glorious purpoſe of benefiting the human race, by adding to their happineſs. While thoſe adventures were thus performed from the Eaſtern extremities of Aſia to the Weſtern ſhores of America, private perſons undertook a more arduous voyage of a like kind from England. It was in May 1785, that Richard Cadman Etches and other traders entered into a commercial partnerſhip, under the title of *The King George's Sound Company*, for carrying on a fur trade from the Weſtern Coaſt of America to China. For this purpoſe they obtained a licenſe from the South Sea Company, who, without carrying on any traffic themſelves, ſtand in the mercantile way of more adventurous merchants. They procured alſo a ſimilar licenſe from the Eaſt India Company, who at the ſame time engaged to give them a freight of Teas from Canton. This enterpriſe of *The King George's Sound Company* alone evinces what Engliſh copartnerſhips

ſhips and Engliſh capitals could undertake and execute, were they leſs oppoſed by prejudice and reſtrained by monopolies.

In order to execute this deſign, *The King George's Sound Company* purchaſed a ſhip of 320 tons, and a ſnow of 200 tons; having thus a ſize and burden which captain Cook, after adequate trials, recommended as the fitteſt for diſtant employments; and which, owing to the merchants experience, England happily enjoys in the greateſt numbers. Theſe veſſels were immediately put into dock, in order that they might be completely fitted for ſo long a voyage. With all the ſkill and diligence of the ſhipwrights of the Thames, it was not, however, till the 8th of July, that theſe veſſels were moored at Deptford, for the convenience of fitting their rigging, engaging ſeamen, and taking on board ſuch ſtores and other neceſſaries as were judged needful for a voyage of ſuch length and variety. The beſt proviſions were purchaſed, as being the cheapeſt in the end; and great attention was uſed in providing thoſe articles which were thought moſt likely to preſerve the health of the crews, by adding to their comforts.

In the mean time the owners appointed me commander of the larger veſſel, and of the expedition; and George Dixon of the ſmaller: both of us having accompanied captain Cook in his laſt voyage into the Pacific Ocean, were deemed moſt proper for an adventure which required no common knowledge and experience. Other officers of competent talents were at the ſame time appointed, in order that they might know each other and facilitate the outfit.

CHAP. I.

outfit *. The novelty of this enterprise attracted the notice of several persons, who were eminent either for talents or station, and who promoted this voyage by their countenance, or strengthened the company by their approbation. When Sir Joseph Banks and Lord Mulgrave, Mr. Rose and Sir John Dick, came on board, the Secretary of the Treasury named the largest vessel *The King George*, and the President of the Royal Society called the smallest *The Queen Charlotte*. Exclusive of the profits of traffic, or the advantages of discovery, this voyage was destined to other national objects. Several gentlemen's sons, who had shewn an inclination to engage in a seafaring life, were put under my care, for the purpose of being early initiated in the knowledge of a profession which requires length of experience, rather than supereminence of genius †. I at

* King George.

Officers and Men.	Officers Names.	
Captain,	Nathaniel Portlock.	
Mates,	William M'Leod.	
	John Christleman.	
	Samuel Hayward.	
Surgeon,	James Hoggan.	
Assistant Traders,	Robert Hill.	
	William Wilbye.	
Boatswain,	Archibald Brown.	
Carpenter,	Robert Horne.	
Seamen and Boys,		50
	Total,	59

Queen Charlotte.

Officers and Men.	Officers Names.	
Captain,	George Dixon.	
Mates,	John Ewen Carew.	
	James Turner.	
	George White.	
Surgeon,	William Lauder.	
Assistant Trader,	William Beresford.	
Steward,	Henry Forrester.	
Boatswain,	John Gatenby.	
Carpenter,	John Sadler.	
Seamen,		24
	Total,	33

† Walter Adams was sent out by Sir John Dick.
John Penetire, by Mr. Salt, deputy governor of the South Sea Company.
John Gore, by Captain Gore of Greenwich Hospital.
David Gilmore, by Mr. Ch. Gilmore.
Charles Gilmore, by Mr. S. Gilmore.
William Biron, by Mr. Edward Biron.
John Webb, William Kirby, by Mr. Hanning.
Thomas Thompson, by Mr. Wilbye.

the

the ſame time engaged William Philpot Evans and Joſeph Woodcock, two of the pupils of Mr. Wales, the maſter of the mathematical ſchool in Chriſt's Hoſpital, who were at once able to aſſiſt in teaching the boys the rudiments of navigation, and might be uſefully employed in taking views of remarkable lands, and in conſtructing charts of commodious harbours. CHAP. I. 1789. Auguſt.

HAVING got moſt of our ſtores on board, we proceeded down the river, and arrived off Graveſend on the 29th of Auguſt. This evening I read articles of agreement reſpecting the voyage to both the ſhips companies, which ſome of them at firſt refuſed to ſign; but, after a proper explanation, they all cheerfully conſented, except two of my own crew, whom I immediately diſcharged; as I had reſolved to engage no ſeaman who was not perfectly ſatisfied with the articles, and altogether contented with his ſtation. The next morning the crews were paid their river-wages, with a month's advance; and, having ſtood towards the Downs with a freſh South Weſterly breeze, the ſhips came to an anchor the ſame evening in Margate Roads.

EARLY in the morning of the 31ſt we got under ſail and proceeded towards the Downs, having ſtill a freſh breeze at South Weſt; and at eight the ſame morning we anchored off Deal in 8½ fathom water; the South Foreland Point bearing South Weſt, diſtant five miles, and Deal Caſtle North Weſt, two miles diſtant. We lay at anchor during the 1ſt September, employed in procuring freſh beef and various refreſhments. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 31. September. Thurſday 1.

NEXT

CHAP. I.

1785.

September. Friday 2. Saturday 3.

NEXT morning at one o'clock we weighed anchor, and ſtood towards the channel; but meeting with gales at once freſh and contrary, we were obliged to anchor under Dungeneſs in the evening of the 3d, with the light-houſe bearing South Weſt by Weſt, about four miles diſtant. A remarkable circumſtance happened whilſt we lay here: Charles Gilmore (one of the boys under my care), being at the maintopmaſt-head, attempted to come down by the topmaſt backſtay; but loſing his hold when he was almoſt at the top, he fell directly into the main chains; yet he providentially received no hurt, and was not the leaſt frighted with his fall.

Sunday 4. Wedneſ. 7.

AT three o'clock in the morning of the 4th we weighed anchor and ſtood towards Spithead, where we arrived at one o'clock on the ſeventh.

DURING our ſtay here, the crews were conſtantly ſerved with freſh beef and plenty of vegetables; the employments which principally engaged us were, ſetting up the rigging, and replacing the water that had been expended. Several ſpare anchors, and a variety of ſuch other ſtores were purchaſed, which we judged would be neceſſary during ſo long a voyage, and with which we had not been ſupplied in the Thames.

Thurſ. 15. Friday 16.

EVERY neceſſary buſineſs being completed, on the 15th all hands were employed in getting the veſſels ready for ſea; and at ſeven o'clock in the morning of the 16th we got under ſail with light variable winds. By noon we were cloſe in with Dunnoſe, which cauſed us to ply occaſionally.

At

At four in the afternoon, having a freſh gale, and very hazy weather, we bore up for St. Helen's, and ſoon afterwards anchored in St. Helen's road, Bembridge Point bearing South Weſt by Weſt, three miles diſtant. 1785. September. Friday 16.

At ſix in the morning of the 17th we weighed, and made ſail with moderate variable winds, the weather hazy with rain; at noon St. Catherine's Point bore North Weſt, five miles diſtant. From this to the 19th, we had little variety; the weather in general was thick and hazy, with frequent ſhowers of rain. About ſeven o'clock in the evening of the 19th, the Caſkets bore Eaſt North Eaſt three leagues diſtant; it being then nearly calm, a rapid tide ſet us ſtrongly towards them; and at one time we were not two miles diſtant from thoſe very dangerous rocks; however, before nine o'clock, the tide turned, and at ten we could juſt diſcern the lights, bearing South Weſt by South, diſtant about three leagues. Saturday 17. Monday 19.

At ten in the morning of the 20th we ſaw the iſland of Guernſey bearing South, at the diſtance of three or four leagues. Our latitude at noon was 49° 39′ North, the North Eaſt point of Guernſey bearing South South Eaſt, five miles diſtant. Tueſday 20.

At ſix o'clock we came to anchor in Guernſey Road with the beſt bower, in 13 fathom water, the caſtle bearing Weſt, by South half a mile, and St. Martin's Point South South Weſt, one mile diſtant. We moored with the kedge to the Eaſt South Eaſt.

CHAP. II.

Various Refreſhments procured at Guernſey.—Leave that Place, and proceed on the Voyage.—Remarkable Rock at the Eaſt End of Madeira.—Lay-to in Funchal Bay, whilſt Diſpatches are ſent on board one of his Majeſty's Ships.—Bonaviſta.—Mayo.—Sal.—Arrival at St. Jago.—Occurrences there.—Refreſhments to be met with.—Departure from thence.—Precautions againſt the Rain and ſultry Weather near the Equator.—Fortunate Preſervation of a Boy who fell over-board.—Paſs a vaſt Quantity of Shrimp Spawn.—Arrival at Port Egmont.—Falkland's Iſlands.

CHAP. II.

1785. September.

AS it was the intention of our owners to have the ſame quantity of ſpirits daily ſerved out to the ſhips companies as is cuſtomary on board his Majeſty's veſſels, our principal buſineſs at Guernſey was to procure a proper ſupply of liquor for that purpoſe; accordingly we received on board a conſiderable quantity of ſpirits, together with Port wine and cyder; various ſtores were at the ſame time taken from my veſſel, and put on board the Queen Charlotte. Theſe different employments engaged the whole

Saturday 24. of our time till the afternoon of the 24th, when all hands were buſied in getting ready for ſea.

Sunday 25. AT five o'clock in the morning of the 25th a breeze ſprung up at South Eaſt, and ſoon afterwards the pilot came on board; at eight we unmoored and got ready to heave a-head, when

when the wind ſuddenly chopped round to South South Weſt. At noon we had very ſtrong gales and ſqually weather. About one o'clock the wind veering to Weſt South Weſt it was my intention to have weighed and gone to ſea, but the weather in an inſtant changing its appearance, and beginning to blow very hard, prevented me. The gale ſtill increaſing, I gave orders for the topgallant-maſts to be ſtruck and got down upon deck. I likewiſe cauſed preparation to be made for ſtriking the topmaſts, and ſpliced one of the new cables to the beſt bower; intending, ſhould the gale continue till the evening, to lower the topmaſts, to have veered to a cable and half on the beſt bower, and half a cable on the ſmall one. If the ſhip had not held faſt under theſe precautions, I ſhould have run through the Little Ruſſels, as I had a pilot on board; and by having the lower yards aloft, might have brought her under the courſes, and on occaſion, the topſails cloſe reefed; but fortunately towards evening the wind got round to the Northward, though it continued blowing in ſudden guſts through the night.

1785. September. Sunday 25.

At nine o'clock in the morning of the 26th, having a moderate breeze at North North Weſt, we weighed anchor and got under ſail; at noon St. Martin's Point bore North Eaſt by North, diſtant one mile and a half; our obſervation gave 49° 20′ North latitude. At four in the afternoon the pilot left us. Salt proviſions were firſt ſerved out to the crews on the 27th, at a pound a man a day, together with half a pound of potatoes. At noon we ſaw Seven Iſles, which bore South, eight or nine leagues, and the Iſle of Baſs South Weſt by South, ſeven leagues diſtant: our latitude was 49° 6′ North, and the longitude, by lunar obſervation, 3° 50′ 45″ Weſt.

Monday 26.

CHAP. II.

1785. September. Wedneſ. 28. In the evening of the 28th a heavy gale came on at South Eaſt by South, attended with drizzling rain, which brought us under cloſe-reefed topſails. The gale ſtill increaſing, we handed the fore and mizen top-ſails: at half paſt eleven we hauled round, in conſequence of ſeeing a light bearing about South Weſt, which had much the appearance of a light-houſe, and which, if a real one, muſt have been Uſhant light. We judged ourſelves to be about two leagues from it. The gale continued during the night with unceaſing violence, attended with heavy rain. As we Thurſday 29. ſaw no land on the morning of the 29th, it is probable the light which was ſeen the preceding evening was the ſtern light of ſome veſſel which ſtood on a contrary tack.

Friday 30. At ſix o'clock in the morning of the 30th I acquainted captain Dixon with my intention of ſteering Weſt South Weſt as long as the wind continued favourable. This day portable ſoup was ſerved to the ſhip's company, with half a pint of peas each man three times per week. We ſaw a number of land birds, one of which was caught; I ſuppoſe them to have been driven off the French coaſt by the heavy South Eaſt gales which we recently had met with. Our latitude at noon was 47° 58′ North, and the longitude 9° 0′ Weſt. In the afternoon we ſounded with a line of 130 fathom, but got no bottom. During the afternoon and night we had light variable airs with frequent calms.

October. Saturday 1. At ten o'clock in the forenoon of the 1ſt of October we paſſed a Daniſh galliot. On this occaſion our Company's enſign was hoiſted, in hopes ſhe might take notice of us, and mention it on her arrival in Europe.

In

1785. October. Sunday 2.

In the afternoon of the 2d, a heavy gale of wind came on at North Weſt, which occaſioned us to cloſe-reef the top-ſails; towards evening, the weather growing more moderate, we made and ſhortened ſail occaſionally, in order to give the Queen Charlotte an opportunity of coming up with us. Indeed we have often been obliged to take this ſtep ſince our departure from England, as we found the King George to have greatly the advantage of her in ſailing, either when going large or by the wind.

Monday 3.

Towards evening on the 3d, the weather having a very unpromiſing appearance, I kept under an eaſy ſail, and hauled up to Weſt South Weſt, for fear of being too near Cape Finiſtere; as I judged, if a ſtrong breeze came on in the night, I ſhould paſs its latitude; but we had a light North Weſterly breeze, the clouds looking black and lowering.

Tueſday 4. Wedneſ. 5.

During the whole of the 4th and part of the 5th we perceived a conſiderable ripling on the water which I have reaſon to think was occaſioned by a current, and our obſervation giving, for the laſt 24 hours, 24 miles *leſs* weſting than the longitude by account, and the obſerved latitude giving 23 miles *more* than by account, I judged this current ſet to the South East at a conſiderable rate. Our latitude at noon was 41° 48′ North, and the longitude 11° 40′ Weſt. On the 7th, having very fine weather, the crew's bedding was got up to air, and every part below was thoroughly cleaned.

Friday 7.

Wedneſ. 12.

From this to the 12th nothing particular occurred: but at eight o'clock that morning we ſaw the iſland Porto

CHAP. II.

1785. October. Wedneſ. 12. Santo bearing Weſt by North about 20 leagues diſtant. On this we hauled up, to have a nearer view of it, with a moderate breeze at North North Eaſt. At noon the North point of the iſland bore North 68° Weſt, diſtant 14 leagues. I now changed our courſe to Weſt by South, and ſteered for the Eaſt end of Madeira, which, having been one of the firſt of the Weſtern diſcoveries, has facilitated future voyages. Our obſervation at noon gave 33° 7′ North latitude, and the longitude was 15° 29′ Weſt. During the afternoon we kept ſtanding for Madeira, the Weſt end of which, at ſix o'clock, bore due Weſt about 12 leagues diſtant.

As I wiſhed to look into Funchal Bay, and was not willing to loſe the opportunity of doing it, we ſhortened ſail and brought-to during the night with the ſhip's head Thurſday 13. to the Northward. At five in the morning of the 13th we bore away and made ſail.

The Eaſt point of the iſland of Madeira, when it bears about Weſt by North, has a moſt remarkable appearance; the land ſeems to be divided by many extraordinary chaſms, and there is a large rock at the extreme Eaſt point, in the ſhape of a ſphere, which is perforated ſo as to form an uncommon arch. There is alſo a rock greatly reſembling a ſpire, which ſeems entirely detached from the iſland, and which, one might ſuppoſe, could never reſiſt the heavy ſurfs that conſtantly beat againſt it.

By noon we were cloſe in with the iſland, and kept ſtanding for Funchal Bay, with a fine breeze at North Eaſt. Soon after five o'clock, being abreaſt of the bay, we found riding there his Majeſty's ſhip Grampus, of fifty guns, commo-

BONAVISTA, when the Body of the Island is distant 7 leagues.

W.N.W.
Isle of May N.E. b E. 4 leagues.

Porto Santo E.N.E. 3 leagues.

View of the Desserters, when the S.e end of Madeira bears E.N.E.

S.E. b S. 5 or 6 leagues.

Published May 1.st 1789 by J. Stockdale and G. Goulding.

commodore Edward Thomſon; and under his command his Majeſty's ſhip Nautilus of 16 guns, which were bound on the African ſtation. We hove-to, and I ſent Mr. M'Leod, my chief mate, on board the commodore with diſpatches, in order to deſire that he would be ſo obliging as to ſend them on ſhore to the Britiſh conſul, with a requeſt that he would forward them to England by the firſt conveyance. At the ſame time I diſcharged one of my crew, and ſent him on board the commodore at his own requeſt. Mr. M'Leod returning about eight o'clock, we made ſail and ſtood to the South Weſt with a fine Eaſterly breeze and clear weather. CHAP. II. 1785. October. Thurſday 13.

NOTHING occurred worthy of note till the 22d; when the water appearing remarkably coloured, we ſounded at noon with 130 fathom line; but got no bottom. Our latitude was 17° 19′ North, and the longitude 22° 55′ Weſt. Saturday 22.

AT five in the afternoon we ſaw the Iſle of Sal, bearing Weſt North Weſt half Weſt, 11 leagues diſtant: at ſix o'clock we ſhortened ſail and ſtretched to the Northward under the topſails; being apprehenſive of falling in with ſome rocks which are laid down in the charts about 10 or 12 leagues to the Eaſtward of this iſland.

AT ſix in the morning of the 23d we made ſail and bore up South by Weſt with a fine trade breeze: in the forenoon we were in ſight of Bonaviſta, the extremes of which bore from North 49° Weſt to North 86° Weſt, diſtant about ſeven leagues. Our meridional obſervation gave 16° 7′ North latitude, and the mean reſult of ſeveral lunar obſervations, taken in the morning, gave the longitude at noon Sunday 23.

CHAP. II. 1785. October. 22° 27′ 45″ Weſt; in this ſituation, the Iſle of Sal appears altogether as one high mountain, and Bonaviſta as a number of detached hillocks.

Monday 24. At two in the morning of the 24th the Iſle of Mayo appeared in ſight, bearing Weſt, about three leagues diſtant. On this we hauled up to South South Eaſt, in order to give the iſland a good birth. At five we again made ſail and ſtood for St. Jago, which we ſaw ſoon after ſeven o'clock, bearing Weſt by North.

The Iſle of Mayo is conſiderably elevated, and the land ſeems capable of yielding moſt of the productions which are natural to tropical climates; but it does not appear that the inhabitants take any great pains to cultivate it: formerly this place was much frequented for ſalt, which was purchaſed by Britiſh ſhips and carried to America; but ſince ſalt has been ſo plentifully gathered on the Bahamas, that trade has greatly declined.

With a freſh trade breeze we ſtood well in for St. Jago, and at noon anchored in Port Praya Bay in eight fathom water over a ſandy bottom; the fort bearing North Weſt by North, the Eaſt point of the bay Eaſt by South, and the South point South Weſt by Weſt. I ordered the ſhip to be moored with the ſtream anchor to the South Weſt a cable each way: our diſtance from the bottom of the bay, when moored, was about one mile and a quarter.

Soon after we were moored, there arrived in the bay the Hammet, captain Clark, and a brig commanded by a captain Hawkins, which were both from London on the Southern whale

whale fiſhery. Captain Clark had been out fourteen months, and had 100 tons of oil on board; the brig was outward bound.

1785. October. Monday 24.

THE filling up our water, and providing ourſelves with ſuch freſh proviſions as the iſland afforded, being principal objects here, I went on ſhore in the afternoon, accompanied by captain Dixon, to learn the beſt method of facilitating our various purpoſes.

AFTER waiting on the commander of the fort, who is ſtyled the "*Captain Moor*," and paying a port charge of four dollars for each veſſel, I went to inſpect the wells, of which there are two, and both afford excellent water: one of them indeed is rather inconvenient for watering, being ſituated at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſhore; but the other is not more than 200 yards from the beach, with a good rolling-way for caſks. I am inclined to think it is better water than the other, as I obſerved it the moſt frequented by the inhabitants.

I WAS informed that a market would be held at Praya on the morrow, where I might have an opportunity of furniſhing myſelf with live ſtock and various kinds of refreſhments, which were brought by the inhabitants from ſeveral parts of the iſland.

AT day-light in the morning of the 25th the long-boat was hoiſted out, and I diſpatched Mr. Hayward, my third mate, with a party, to fill water, following them immediately myſelf in the whale-boat. When we got near the Tueſday 25.

CHAP. II. 1785. October. Tueſday 25.

beach, the ſurf running pretty high, I ordered Mr. Hayward to bring the boat to an anchor, as I did not think it prudent for them to land with her.

HAVING ſet the people buſily to work in filling water-caſks and rafting them off to the boat, I again waited on the *Captain Moor*, accompanied by captain Dixon. Whether he was diſſatisfied with us the preceding afternoon, or what other reaſon he might have I cannot ſay, but he now behaved in a very haughty manner, ſeemed diſpoſed to prevent us from procuring any refreſhments, and even refuſed us a little water to drink, though the day was extremely ſultry; but on my intimating a deſign of waiting on the governor (who I was given to underſtand reſided at ſome diſtance from Praya), to inform him of this improper treatment of the ſubjects of a friendly power, he relaxed a little, and ſuffered us to trade with the inhabitants without moleſtation. The people in general appeared well-diſpoſed and ready to ſerve us. The remainder of the day was taken up in purchaſing hogs, goats, ſheep, and oranges, which were brought to market in tolerable plenty.

Wedneſ. 26. EARLY this morning I diſpatched two of my mates with the long-boat and a watering party, following myſelf ſoon afterwards; they immediately got to work, and by nine o'clock a boat-load of water was ſent on board; I likewiſe ſent ſome ſheep, goats, hogs, and oranges for the ſhip's company. The boat returned at eleven o'clock, and by one in the afternoon a ſecond load was ſent on board, which completed our water.

UNDERSTANDING there were bullocks on the iſland, and being deſirous to purchaſe ſome for the crews, I waited on a gentleman who acts here as agent for a mercantile houſe in Liſbon, and who I found was the only dealer for beef: on inquiring the price of bullocks, I was told ten dollars each; but as they were very ſmall, I thought the price too high, and I only engaged one, and it was with difficulty I prevailed on this merchant to take money for it; he behaved politely and treated us hoſpitably. This behaviour from a ſtranger called for a ſimilar return, and we ſent him tea, brandy, wine, and a few other preſents. 1785. October. Wedneſ. 2.

THE watering of both the ſhips being completed, I determined to ſtay here two days longer, in order to give the crews an opportunity of recreating themſelves on ſhore; being convinced this recreation would be of infinite ſervice to them, eſpecially at a place where there is no great quantity of ſpirituous liquors to be procured; accordingly, on the 27th and 28th, both the ſhips companies had liberty given them to go on ſhore, the half one day and the half the other; while thoſe on board were employed in getting the veſſels ready for ſea: Thurſday 27. Friday 28.

AN officer from each ſhip was always ſent on ſhore with our ſailors, and had particular orders given them to prevent, if poſſible, any diſputes with the natives; theſe directions were ſtrictly attended to, and not a ſingle quarrel happened; our people conducting themſelves on ſhore with the greateſt regularity.

IN the afternoon of the 28th arrived in the bay the Diana, captain Barrett, from London, bound to the coaſt

CHAP. II.

of Brazil, and a brig from Martinico commanded by captain Clark. The Diana, in letting go her anchor, got foul of the Hammet's cable, on which I ſent my long-boat to her aſſiſtance, and ſhe was extricated without much difficulty.

1785. October. Friday 28.

EVERY buſineſs at this place being now completed, and the crews in excellent health, I determined to leave it the firſt opportunity. At daylight in the morning of the 29th we unmoored, and at ten o'clock weighed and made ſail, ſtanding out of the bay with a moderate eaſterly breeze. Previous to this I took my leave of captain Clark of the Hammet, to whom I acknowledge myſelf greatly indebted for his aſſiſtance on many occaſions during our ſtay at Port Praya. At noon the extremes of the iſland bore from North 53° Weſt, to North 33° Eaſt, diſtant from the harbour about three miles.

Saturday 29.

SAINT JAGO is generally mountainous, and appears to be a very fine iſland: but our ſhort ſtay here, and my profeſſional duties, prevented me from making excurſions into the interior parts. The vallies appear to be fertile; there is a great quantity of land which is fit for producing ſugar-cane, and I have no doubt but that with proper care they might cultivate ſome of the fineſt in the world; they raiſe cotton, and ſome of the natives appear to be induſtrious, but are exceedingly oppreſſed by the Portugueſe ſoldiers, who exact an exorbitant toll from the unhappy countrymen who bring their commodities to market, their ſheep, hogs, goats, turkeys, fowls, oranges, lemons, limes, bananas, and plantains; all which are tolerably plentiful, and might be purchaſed at very reaſonable

prices, were it not for thoſe oppreſſions, which ſeem to be without remedy from an inattentive government. On the whole, the variety of refreſhments which Saint Jago ſupplies, renders it a very eligible ſtation for thoſe veſſels to touch at, which are employed in the Southern whale fiſhery, or for thoſe which are bound, as we were, round Cape Horn. 1785. October. Saturday 29.

HAVING for ſome days paſt obſerved a rippling on the water, in the morning of the 4th November the whale-boat was lowered down, in order to try the current; and we found it ſetting South Eaſt by Eaſt, at the rate of five fathoms an hour. Our latitude then was 7° 44′ North, and the longitude 21° 55′ Weſt. November. Friday 4.

ON the 11th one of our ſeamen caught a ſparrow-hawk, which had ſettled on the mizen-topſail-yard. I could ſcarcely find any difference between this bird and that of the ſame ſpecies to be met with in England. The obſervation at noon gave 4° 39′ North latitude, and 21° 30′ Weſt longitude. Friday 11.

SINCE our departure from Saint Jago we had ſeldom been favoured with a ſteady North Eaſt trade; the wind frequently was variable, at times blew very freſh and in heavy ſqualls; the weather was cloſe and ſultry, attended with violent ſhowers of rain.

SUCH heavy rains and cloſe ſultry weather very often bring on ſickneſs among ſeafaring men, and too much care cannot be taken to guard againſt their fatal effects; accordingly every precaution was taken that could be thought of for preſerving the crews in good health; their clothes

CHAP. II.

1785. November. Friday 11.

clothes and bedding were brought upon deck to air, whenever the weather permitted; great care was taken to keep the ſhips between decks clean and well aired; and krowt, ſweet-wort, borcole, and portable ſoup, were alternately ſerved to the ſhip's company. Theſe methods, with the bleſſing of Providence, ſucceeded to the utmoſt of my wiſhes; ſo that there was not one perſon ſick on board during this paſſage, although we laboured under the diſagreeable circumſtance of our decks and upper works leaking ſo much, that many of the ſailors could ſcarcely lie dry in their beds, and the rain prevented the caulkers from being ſet to work ſo conſtantly as our ſituation required: this inconvenience aroſe from the veſſel being new, and conſequently having never been in a warm climate.

Tueſday 15. ON the 15th David Gilmore, a boy about ten years old, fell overboard from the weather main ſhrouds, and not being able to ſwim, dropped a-ſtern. Every effort was uſed to ſave him; but all had proved ineffectual, had not Providence enabled him to keep above water till the boat picked him up, when he was near two hundred yards from the veſſel, and had been eight or ten minutes in the ocean; and when he was almoſt dead with fright and fatigue.

Wedneſ. 16. EARLY the next morning we caught a ſhark, which had the greateſt part of a large porpoiſe in his maw; this circumſtance gave us freſh cauſe of thankfulneſs for the preſervation of Gilmore, and additional reflections on the various accidents to which a ſeafaring life is ſubject.

THE

CHAP. II.

1785. November. Wednes. 16.

THE same day we crossed the equator in the 25th degree of West longitude with a moderate trade wind at South East, and pleasant weather.

Thursday 24.

IN the afternoon of the 24th captain Dixon came on board the King George, and I signified to him my intention of touching at Port Egmont in Falkland's Islands, in order to refit and water our ships; as we then should be enabled to prosecute the voyage without attempting to make any harbour near Cape Horn, a circumstance which would most probably be attended with difficulty and delay. This point being determined on, captain Dixon returned on board his own vessel about five o'clock; and we stretched to the Southward with a favourable breeze.

Sunday 27.

TOWARDS evening on the 27th, two sand-pipers of the striated species were seen about the ship; after staying near an hour, they flew away in the direction of East North East. John Hamilton Moore, in his chart of the Atlantic Ocean, lays down an island called Ascencas, about 19° 45′ South latitude, and 35° 25′ West longitude; and judging myself at this time nearly in the same latitude, and not being certain of its situation as to longitude, I brought-to and lay by during the night; at daylight next morning we bore away and stood South West till ten o'clock, and afterwards West South West until noon, when our observation giving 20° 1′ South latitude, which is more than five leagues to the Southward of Ascencas, and it being only a needless waste of time to search for that island, I altered our course to South West by South, in order to make Port Egmont as speedily as possible. Several large flocks of boobies and sheerwaters were hovering about

Monday 28.

CHAP. II.

about to the Northward of us, and it is poſſible that there may be land not far from this ſituation.

1785. November.

Tueſday 29. In the morning of the 29th we paſſed a large quantity of rock-weed, which I ſuppoſed had been driven from the iſland of Trinidada and the ſmall iſlands adjacent to it; a land bird, about the ſize of a wild duck, and very much like one, was ſeen flying about; we at that time were in 21° 14′ South latitude, and 35° 5′ Weſt longitude.

The ſame precautions that I have already taken notice of were ſtill ſtrictly obſerved in regard to the preſervation of health amongſt our ſhips companies, and were attended with the happieſt effects, as we had not at this time one ſick perſon on board.

December. Saturday 3. The trade wind left us on the 3d December, about 24° South latitude, and was ſucceeded by a freſh gale at South Weſt; on this we ſtretched to the Eaſtward, but the wind gradually ſhifting to the Southward, we were again enabled to ſteer South Weſt by South.

Tueſday 6. In the evening of the 6th, being in 26° 24′ South latitude, and 39° 26′ Weſt longitude, we ſteered South Weſt during the night, as there is a rock laid down in Moore's chart nearly in that ſituation. Fortunately, however, we ſaw nothing of it; and next morning we again ſteered our proper courſe with a freſh Eaſterly breeze.

Monday 12. On the 12th we paſſed through a prodigious quantity of ſpawn, ſome of which was taken up, and on examination it was found to be the ſpawn of ſhrimps; each ſeparate particle

particle was about the ſize of a ſmall bean, of a ſubſtance like blubber or jelly, quite tranſparent, and contained a ſmall ſhrimp alive but not matured. 1785. December. Monday 12.

I HAVE reaſon to ſuppoſe this ſpawn comes out of the river Plata, as we were nearly oppoſite its mouth; our latitude being 34° 35′ South, and the longitude 45° 37′ Weſt; the great numbers of ſpermaceti whales which are generally met with here, are doubtleſs induced by theſe tranſparent ſubſtances to frequent a ſituation where they conſtantly find ſuch abundant food.

ON the 15th, being in 37° 44′ South latitude, and 48° 20′ Weſt longitude, we paſſed a great number of ſpermaceti whales; a large piece of bark, which appeared to have been recently ſeparated from the tree, was ſeen floating in the water; and albatroſſes, ſheerwaters, and a number of birds which were entirely white, and greatly reſembled a pigeon, were flying about in every direction. Thurſday 15. During the forenoon of the 20th the water was very much coloured; but as there is no *known* land near the ſituation we then were in, and having a briſk favourable gale, I did not chuſe to interrupt our progreſs by ſounding; we ſaw a number of albatroſſes, ſheerwaters, and ſilver-coloured birds, a ſhark, and ſeveral whales. Our obſervation at noon gave 42° 26′ South latitude, and the longitude was 53° 39′ Weſt. Tueſday 20.

IN the evening of the 21ſt we had a freſh gale of wind at Weſt South Weſt, and the ſea breaking in a very extraordinary manner, we ſounded, but got no bottom, with a line of ſixty fathom. The next morning large patches of Wedneſ. 21. Thurſday 22.

CHAP. II.

rock-weed were floating on the water, and great variety of birds, ſuch as albatroſſes, ſheerwaters, and ſtormy petrels, were flying about the veſſels. The latitude then was 45° 26′ South, and the longitude 54° 3′ Weſt.

1785. December. Thurſday 22.

1786. January. Monday 2.

FROM this to the 2d January we in general had very tempeſtuous weather, attended with violent ſqualls; variety of birds in great numbers were daily ſeen, ſuch as Port Egmont hens, albatroſſes, petrels, penguins, &c. large quantities of rock-weed conſtantly floating in the water; and it being much coloured, we were frequently induced to ſound, but we never got any bottom with 120 fathom line: at length, early in the morning of the 2d, we got ſoundings in 72 fathom water, over a bottom of fine grey ſand, and immediately afterwards ſaw Falkland's Iſlands, the land then in ſight bearing from South to South Eaſt, about ſeven leagues diſtant. During the whole day we had light variable winds, and very hazy weather, which obliged us to ply occaſionally, and prevented our getting in with the land.

Tueſday 3.

ABOUT eleven o'clock in the forenoon of the 3d, being about ſix leagues diſtant from the land, we ſaw ſomething from the maſt-head which had greatly the appearance of a ſhip under ſail bearing South Eaſt of us, but on a nearer approach it was found to be a rock whitened over with the dung of birds; it is ſituated about three leagues from the land. Our latitude at that time was 51° 1′ South, and the longitude 58° 48′ Weſt; in this ſituation we had ſoundings in 72 fathom water over a bottom of fine ſand, and as we ſtood in ſhore they leſſened gradually.

IT

CHAP. II.

1786. January. Tueſday 3.

It happened rather unluckily, that we had not a ſeparate chart of Falkland's Iſlands on board of either veſſel. This circumſtance, together with the variable winds and foggy weather we conſtantly had, occaſioned us to ply with caution, though I was very deſirous to make a harbour as ſoon as poſſible; what water we could get at being nearly expended, without breaking up the hold, which I did not like to undertake in ſuch ſtormy weather as we had recently had. At ſix o'clock in the afternoon, ſeeing the appearance of an harbour to the South South Weſt, I ſent my whale-boat on board the Queen Charlotte for captain Dixon, and communicated to him my intention of ſtanding in for it next morning, as we (having then nearly a calm) had no chance of coming to anchor whilſt daylight continued. We now had ſoundings in twenty-ſix fathom water, over a bottom of ſoft ſand inclining to mud; the white rock juſt mentioned bore North 41° Eaſt, diſtant four or five leagues; the Eaſternmoſt point of land in ſight North 61° Eaſt, and the Weſternmoſt point South 65° Weſt, about ſeven miles diſtant. We tacked during the night as occaſion required, and ſoon after two o'clock in the morning of the 4th, ſtood for our expected harbour; but on our getting well in with the land, we found ourſelves diſappointed, the inlet not affording any ſhelter for veſſels to lie at anchor. On this we ſtood to the Weſtward, as I judged we were too much to the Eaſtward for Port Egmont, which I wiſhed to make. In the morning we had light airs, and ſo thick a fog, that no land could be ſeen, but at ten o'clock ſome high land made its appearance over the fog-bank, and preſently afterwards we ſaw low land bearing from South by Eaſt to South by Weſt, about four miles diſtant: we had ſoundings in thirty-two fathom

Wedneſ. 4.

CHAP. II.

water, over a bottom of mud covered with fine yellow ſand.

1786, January. Wedneſ. 4.

THE low land was ſituated about three miles from ſhore, and ſeemed to form two iſlands; but on a nearer approach I found that they were joined by a reef, and that a rocky ſhoal ran out from each extreme nearly a mile.

Thurſday 5.

WE plied along ſhore with variable winds and foggy weather until daylight in the morning of the 5th, when, having a favourable breeze from the Northward, we ſtood well in for the land; ſoon afterwards a fine opening preſented itſelf to the South Weſt, which promiſed an excellent harbour. On this I ordered the whale-boat to be lowered down, and ſent Mr. M'Leod, my chief mate, with orders to ſound the entrance, and to direct captain Dixon to keep a-head of the King George.

BY five o'clock we approached the opening very faſt; on which I made a ſignal for the whale-boat to puſh on and look out for an anchoring place. Soon after ſix o'clock, the boat being about four miles a-head, made the ſignal for ſhoal water, which occaſioned us to haul the wind and ſtand off; after ſounding directly acroſs the entrance, the boat proceeded in and preſently diſappeared within the Eaſt point of the opening; notwithſtanding which, I ſtood in under a very eaſy ſail, being doubtful whether we ſhould meet with a harbour; Mr. M'Leod not having as yet made the appointed ſignal for finding one. At the ſame time we were within ſome ſmall iſlands, with an increaſing wind, which blew directly on ſhore, and there was every appearance of an approaching

1786. January. Thurſday 5.

ing gale: however, ſoon after nine o'clock I had the pleaſure of ſeeing the union flag flying on the top of a high hill over the Eaſt point of the opening, which was the ſignal for a ſafe harbour; I immediately made a ſignal for the boat to return, not thinking it prudent to run in until I had the mate's report; but that no time might be loſt, I requeſted captain Dixon to ſend his whale-boat a-head to ſound, and, ſhould they meet with ſhoal water, to continue on it as a mark for the veſſels to ſail by.

About ten o'clock Mr. M'Leod returned, and reported that he had found a good harbour, and a place tolerably convenient for watering. When the ſignal was made for ſhoal water, he was in ſeven fathom water, over a bed of rocks covered with weeds, which came up to the ſurface, and which were ſituated near the middle of the channel.

We ſtood in for the harbour under an eaſy ſail, and at eleven o'clock came to anchor with the beſt bower on the Eaſt ſhore in twelve fathom water, over a ſandy bottom, but under the ſurface I judge it to be a ſtiff mud.

The ſhip was moored with the ſtream-anchor to the Southward: when moored we were land-locked, except at the entrance we came in by, the Eaſt point of which bore North Weſt by Weſt half Weſt, and the Weſt point Weſt by North, diſtant from the land to the Northward about three quarters of a mile.

CHAP. III.

Various Employments in Port Egmont.—Ruins of a Town diſcovered.—Meet with two Ships employed in the Oil Trade.—Method of extracting Oil from the Blubber of the Sea Elephant.—Several Birds deſcribed.—Refreſhments obtained there.—Leave Port Egmont, and proceed to States Bay.—Difference between the Sea Lion and Sea Elephant pointed out.—Remains of a Wreck diſcovered.—Leave Falkland's Iſlands and proceed on the Voyage.—Paſs Staten's Land.—Stormy Weather in doubling Cape Horn.—Pick up a Number of Turtle.—Fruitleſs Search for Los Magos.—Arrive in Sight of Owhyhee.

CHAP. III.

1786. January. Thurſday 5.

IMMEDIATELY after we were moored, I ordered the whale-boat to be lowered down, and went on ſhore, accompanied by captain Dixon, to inſpect the watering-place pointed out by my mate, and which was ſituated on the North ſhore: it afforded excellent water, which run through an immenſe bed of large ſtones; but the path to the watering-place being alſo very ſtony, and liable to hurt our casks very much, I was induced to look out for a more eligible ſpot. We walked along ſhore to the Eaſtward, and fell in with ſeveral runs of good water, but the acceſs to every one of them was equally ſtony. As theſe ſtones occupy a number of vallies whoſe declivity is conſiderable, and which are ſeparated by high mountains, I think it

very probable that they have been collected together by impetuous torrents of rain, though this ſeems not to have happened very lately, as they are univerſally covered with a kind of white moſs. CHAP. III. 1786. January. Thurſday 5.

In the courſe of our walk we met with a number of ſea lions on the beach, ſeveral of which were killed for the ſake of their fat or blubber to make oil for our lamps, and various other purpoſes: by the time they were got into the boat the day was far ſpent, which occaſioned us to repair on board.

During the afternoon we had freſh gales from the Northward with frequent ſqualls, but at night the wind ſhifted to South Weſt, and the weather grew moderate.

Early in the morning of the 6th I went in the whale-boat, in order to look for a convenient watering-place on the Weſt ſide the harbour, not being well ſatisfied with any I had hitherto ſeen, and likewiſe to ſound the bay to the Southward. Captain Dixon alſo went in his boat upon the ſame ſervice, taking the Northern ſhore. Friday 6.

We carried ſoundings from twelve to ten fathom water, over a ſandy bottom, until we got within a quarter of a mile of the ſhore; the water then ſhoaled to five and ſix fathom, with a bottom of rocks. Round the point of land to the Southward we had ſtill a rocky bottom with ſix and ſeven fathom water.

After proceeding to the Weſtward for about two miles, we met with a ſandy bar that runs quite acroſs, and forms a bay within the other: ſmall veſſels might go over this bar

CHAP. III.

1786. January. Friday 6.

bar at high water and lie perfectly ſecure; but it not anſwering our purpoſe, we landed and walked into the country, which was all in a wild ſtate, without the leaſt appearance of cultivation, and not a ſtick of wood to be ſeen as far as the eye could reach; but a good ſubſtitute, as fuel, may eaſily be procured, which is the root of a long coarſe graſs, that grows in many places quite to the water's edge, and when dry would make excellent turf. In our walk we picked up an iron hoop, and ſaw ſome dung which appeared like that of an hog; but our principal deſign in making this excurſion was not anſwered, as we could not find any water ſo convenient as that to the Northward of our preſent ſituation; on which I returned on board at one o'clock, and determined to make the ſhip as ſecure as poſſible, in order that we might proceed on our watering buſineſs without the leaſt delay.

At two o'clock the wind blowing very ſtrong at South Weſt, we got the topgallant-maſts down upon deck, the top-maſts were ſtruck cloſe down to the rigging, and the lower yards kept aloft. In the night the weather grew more moderate, and at four o'clock in the morning of

Saturday 7.

the 7th, the long-boat was hoiſted out and ſent on ſhore with a watering party; the cables were got upon deck, in order to get at the empty casks under them. At eleven o'clock the boat returned with a load of water which filled three casks in the main hold; ſhe was immediately diſpatched for another turn of water. During the afternoon we had freſh gales and very ſqually weather, ſo that it was with great difficulty the long-boat got a ſecond turn of water on board; this completed the main-hold, and the cables were again coiled down.

1786. January. Sunday 8.

ON the 8th I gave as many men as could be conveniently ſpared from the ſhip leave to recreate themſelves on ſhore, and a boat to remain with them all day, in order to bring them on board in the evening. The 25th December being at ſea, and the weather very unſettled, we declined celebrating Chriſtmas until a more favourable opportunity; and this being a very convenient time, I gave all hands a double allowance of brandy, and ſome freſh pork which I killed for the occaſion: theſe indulgences, together with a good walk on ſhore, made the Chriſtmas paſs very pleaſantly; and in the evening I had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing my ſhip's company in good ſpirits; not a ſingle man incapable of doing his duty from drunkenneſs or any other cauſe.

OUR people, when on ſhore, made excurſions into various parts of the country, and ſome of them diſcovered the ruins of a town, with ſome garden ground adjoining, in which were a few flowers; ſeveral ſorts of vegetables in ſmall quantities, ſuch as horſeradiſh, ſhalots, a few ſmall potatoes, and ſome celery, which was in a degenerate ſtate: they likewiſe ſaw a hog, but he was ſo wild they could not catch him.

THIS forenoon we completed our water, and the long-boat was ſent for a load of ſtone ballaſt; the people who remained on board yeſterday, had liberty given them to go on ſhore; they landed on the Weſt ſide of the harbour, near the ruins of the town I have already taken notice of; and at ſome diſtance in the country ſaw a bullock, a cow, and ſeveral hogs, which probably were left behind when the place was evacuated. Monday 9.

CHAP. III.

1786. January. Saturday 14.

FROM this to the 14th we were engaged in various neceſſary employments. About ſeven tons of ſtone ballaſt were taken on board, and our boats likewiſe aſſiſted the Queen Charlotte in the ſame buſineſs, as ſhe required a much larger quantity of ballaſt than the King George. A number of ſeals and ſea lions were killed for the ſake of their ſkins and blubber; and the carpenters were fully employed in caulking the quick-work and other parts that were found defective, in order that we might proceed to ſea as ſoon as poſſible. I gave the people liberty to go on ſhore at every opportunity, being convinced that land-air and exerciſe conduce very much to preſerve the health of ſeamen in long voyages.

DURING this interval we in general had freſh gales at South Weſt, with ſqually weather and frequent rain.

Sunday 15.

AT nine o'clock this evening a ſloop arrived in the harbour, and anchored off the town. Early next morning, captain Coffin came on board the King George, and informed me that his ſloop is named the Speedwell, and is tender to a ſhip called the United States, commanded by captain Huſſey, and now lying in a good harbour at Swan Iſland, in company with the Canton, captain Whippy: both theſe veſſels were employed in the oil trade, and had nearly completed their cargoes; the United States having 300 tons of oil on board, and the Canton about half that quantity.

THE chief part of their oil is procured from animals they call ſea elephants. Theſe creatures are certainly amphibious,

YELLOW WINGED BUNTING.

Published June 30. 1789. by J. Stockdale & G. Goulding.

1786. January. Sunday 15.

phibious, as they generally frequent ſandy bays, or the points of bays that are compoſed of ſmooth flat ſtones. A good ſea elephant yields near half a ton of oil, which is produced without boiling, the blubber is ſo exceedingly free: if put into caſks, the blubber will ſoon run to oil, and afterwards it may be ſtrained off into other caſks; but this proceſs being rather tedious where there are very large quantities of blubber, captain Coffin informed me they had diſcovered a better and more expeditious method.

They build a tank on ſhore, of a ſize ſufficiently large to contain any quantity of oil they expect to procure. Over this tank a grating work is fixed by way of ſtrainer; the blubber is then thrown on the grating, and weights being put on it, the oil is ſoon preſſed out. Adjoining to the large tank is a ſmaller one, into which the oil is ſtrained a ſecond time; by this means it is rendered perfectly fine, and may be put into caſks at pleaſure.

From the deſcription given by the late captain Cook of an animal he ſaw at New Georgia, I have no doubt but it was a ſea elephant; and there is every reaſon to ſuppoſe they may be found at that iſland in great plenty: the ſame may be ſaid of Kerguelen's Land, where we touched during captain Cook's laſt voyage, and found a number of theſe animals, which we then ſuppoſed to be ſea lions; but this was certainly a miſtaken notion, for they were very tame, and killed with the greateſt eaſe, whilſt the ſea lions met with at this place are quite furious, and ought not to be attacked without great caution.

CHAP. III.

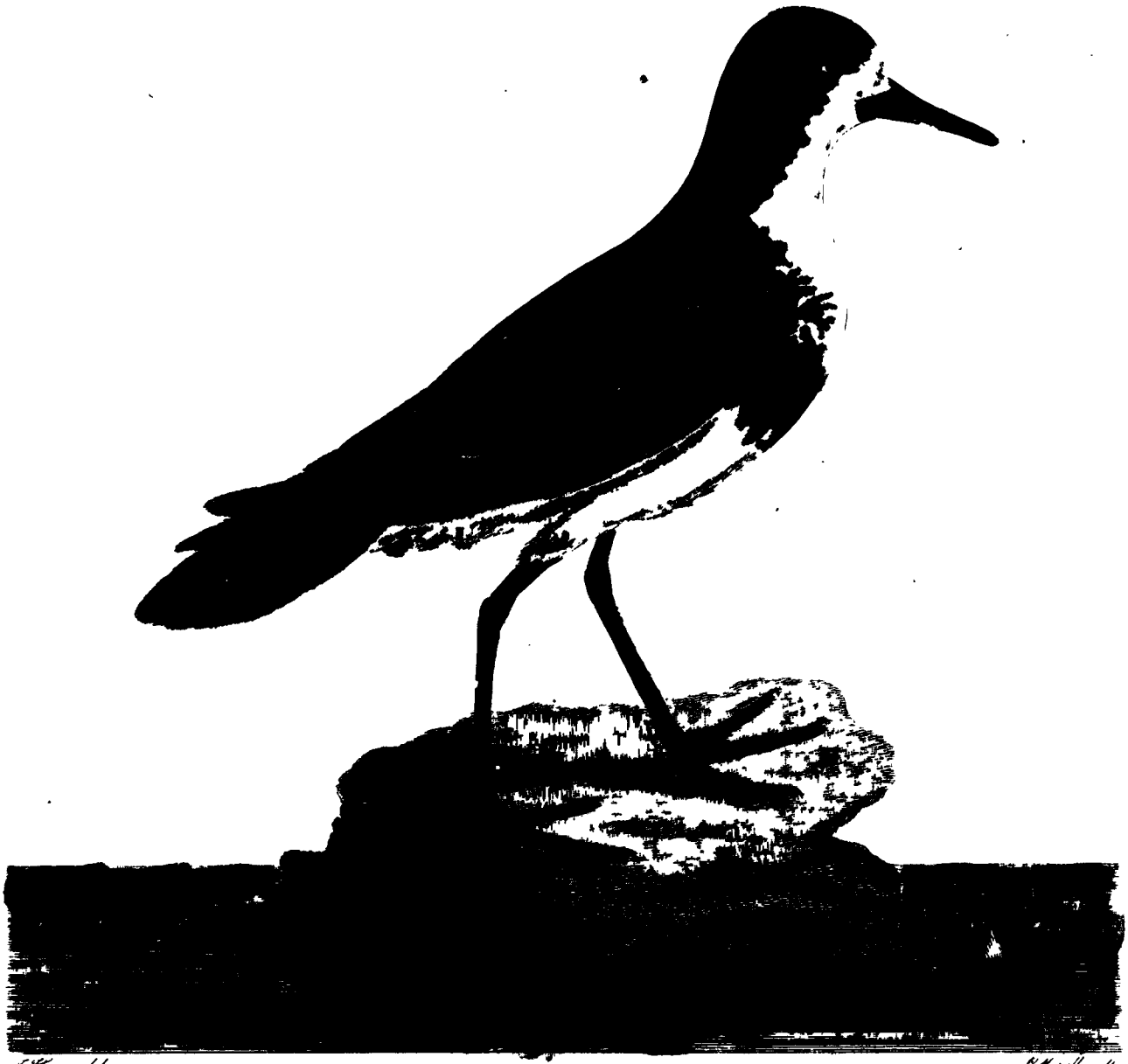
1786. January. Sunday 15.

THE feathered tribe which inhabit theſe iſlands are very numerous and in great variety, but moſt of them are already well known: however, I procured ſpecimens of the *yellow-winged bunting*, the *ruſty-crowned plover*, and the *cinereous lark*. Since my arrival in England I have got correct drawings, from which the annexed engravings are taken, and a deſcription of them may perhaps not be improperly introduced in this place.

THE *yellow-winged bunting* is nearly the ſize of a *yellow-hammer*; length five inches and a half; the bill is brown; the plumage on the upper part of the body, a reddiſh brown; the ſides of the head, quite round the eye, the cheſt and fore-part of the neck, white; at the lower part of the laſt a bar of reddiſh brown; the breaſt yellowiſh; the reſt of the under-part duſky white; the leſſer wing-coverts yellow; the reſt of the wing, like the back and edges of the feathers, yellowiſh; the tail reddiſh brown, all but the two outer feathers on each ſide, which are yellow; legs yellow.

THE *female* is much like the *male*, but the leſſer wing-coverts incline to yellowiſh aſh-colour; the ſides of the head, the cheſt, and throat, duſky white.

Ruſty-crowned plover.—Size of the *ringed plover*; length ſeven inches and a half; bill three quarters of an inch long, and black; the forehead, cheſt, all the fore-part of the neck, the upper part of the breaſt, and the belly, white; acroſs the top of the head is a bar of black paſſing downwards on each ſide of the neck in an irregular manner to the wings, and from thence forwards acroſs the lower part



T. Hogan del. P. Mazell sculp.

THE RUSTY CROWN'D PLOVER, MALE.

From Falkland's Islands.

Published May 1. 1789. by J. Stockdale & G. Goulding.

P. Mazell Sculp.

Rusty Crownd Plover, Male.

Publishd May 1, 1789, by J. Stockdale & G. Goulding.

of the breaſt, forming thereon a broad bar; behind the black bar on the top of the head is a circle of a ruſty iron-colour ſurrounding the back part of the head as a wreath; the crown of the head within this, as well as all the upper parts of the body and wings, are cinereous brown, except the greater quills and tail, which are black: the legs are alſo black.

The *female* is greatly ſimilar to the *male* in colour, but wants the ruſty-coloured wreath at the back part of the head.

Cinereous lark.—This ſpecies is ſmaller than the ſky-lark; length ſix inches; the bill and legs are black; the plumage and upper parts of the body are aſh-colour, and the under part the ſame, but much paler, inclining to white near the vent; the quills and tail are black, the outer edges of the feathers of both margined with white. This ſpecies is a variety of the lark found at New Zealand.

Every neceſſary buſineſs being now completed, it was my determination to get to ſea immediately, although we had freſh gales at South Weſt, attended with rain; but having occaſion to ſend one of my mates on board the Speedwell, he returned with a meſſage from captain Coffin, informing me that captain Huſſey had on board the United States, ſix or ſeven thouſand fur ſeal ſkins, and that he had reaſon to ſuppoſe they would be diſpoſed of at a moderate price. An opportunity of procuring ſuch a quantity of ſkins was by no means to be loſt, eſpecially as there was a great probability of their ſelling well in China; I therefore ſent for captain Dixon immediately, and conſulted him

CHAP. III.

him on the buſineſs: he was entirely of my opinion, and we agreed to purchaſe them, if the price was not too high; and, that this affair might delay us as little as poſſible, we determined to requeſt captain Coffin to pilot the veſſels to Swan Iſland, where, as I have already obſerved, the United States lay at anchor.

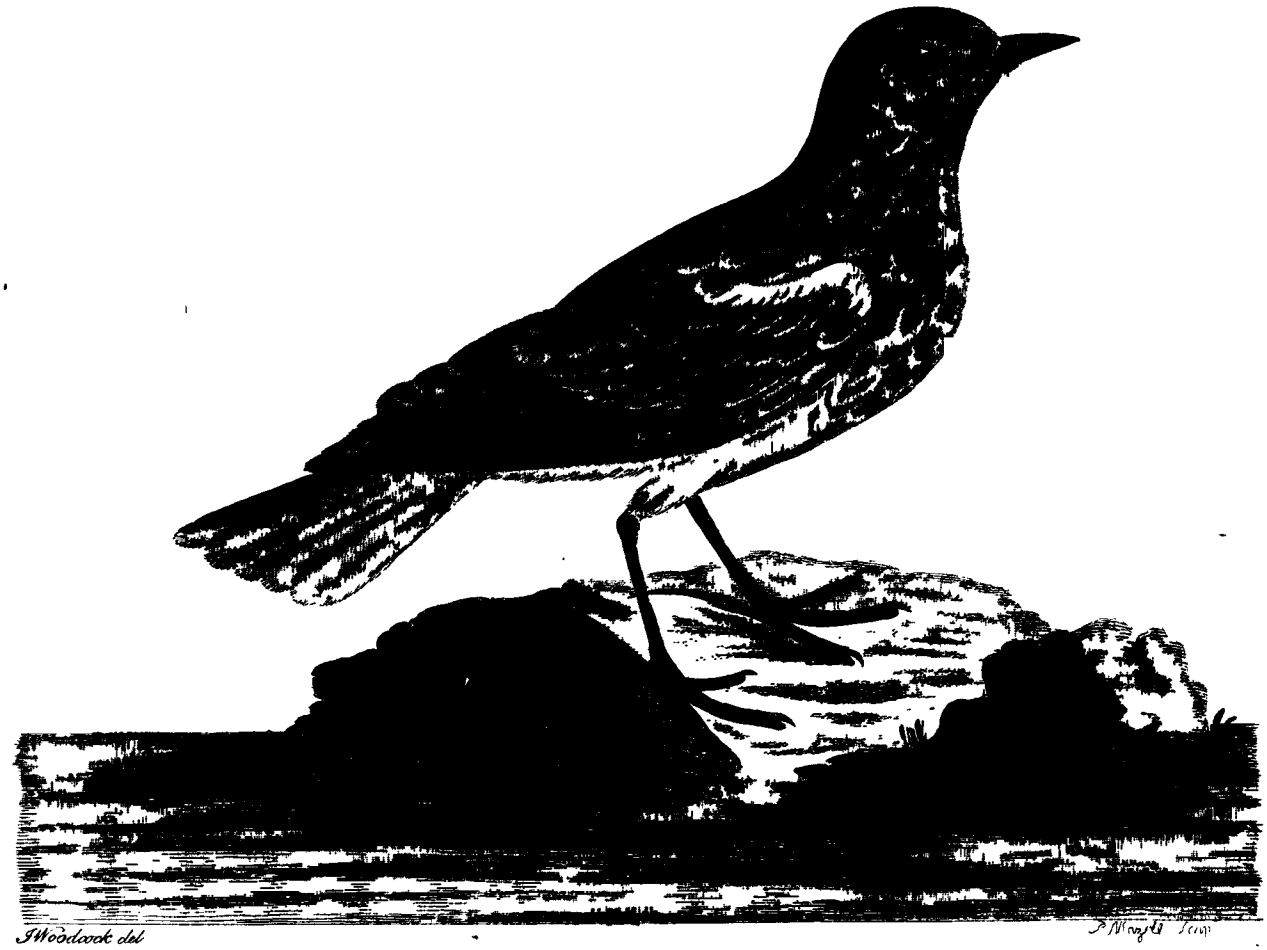
1786. January. Sunday 15.

Monday 16. At four o'clock in the morning of the 16th, the Speedwell ſailed for a bay on the Eaſt ſide of Keppel's Iſland; at five o'clock we unmoored and got under ſail, in order to run farther into the bay. About ten, we anchored in twelve fathom water, over a muddy bottom, the town bearing Weſt North Weſt, diſtant one mile and a half, the ſtony valley where we watered, North, three miles and a half, and the South Eaſt end of Keppel's Iſland, Eaſt North Eaſt, ſix miles diſtant. We moored with the beſt bower to the Weſtward and the ſtream to the Eaſtward.

At noon I went in my whale-boat, accompanied by captain Dixon, after the Speedwell, to have ſome converſation with captain Coffin reſpecting the ſkins; we got on board about two o'clock, but the information he gave us about them was little more than I had already received by his meſſage; however, he very readily undertook to pilot us to Swan Iſland, through the inner paſſage, as ſoon as he had got a quantity of elephant blubber on board, which then lay at one of the outer keys.

The day being far ſpent, and our diſtance from the ſhips conſiderable, we remained on board the Speedwell all night; and at five o'clock in the morning of the 17th ſet

Tueſday 17.



J. Woodcock del.

CINEREOUS LARK OF FALKLANDS ISLANDS.

Published June 17. 1789, by J. Stockdale & G. Goulding.

ſet off for our veſſels, with an intention of ſurveying the bay to the Eaſtward; at the ſame time the Speedwell ſailed for the key where their blubber was left. 1786. January. Tueſday 17.

AT one o'clock I got on board my own ſhip, and the Speedwell arriving ſoon afterwards, I ſent for captain Coffin, and we agreed to ſail in the morning if the wind and weather permitted; he then returned on board his own veſſel. Some of my people that were on ſhore for recreation, returned in the evening with a large ſow and ſeveral ſmall pigs, which they had caught at ſome diſtance in the country; and alſo great plenty of geeſe, ducks, and various kinds of birds, caught chiefly near the ſea ſide. During the night we had ſtrong gales from the South South Weſt, with ſqualls and rain.

NEXT morning I ſent my boat on board the Speedwell for captain Coffin; he came immediately on board the King George, but was of opinion that it would not be prudent for us to ſail with the preſent unſettled weather; I therefore determined to keep my preſent ſituation till a more favourable opportunity. The wind blew very ſtrong all day at South South Weſt, attended with frequent ſqualls, but towards evening the weather grew moderate. Wedneſ. 18.

AT four o'clock in the morning of the 19th we unmoored, and at ſeven got under ſail with a moderate breeze at South, ſhaping our courſe for Swan Iſland: the Speedwell took the inner paſſage, and we ſtood round Saunders's Iſland. Thurſday 19.

BY

CHAP. III.

1786. January. Thurſday 19. By eight o'clock we were juſt in the entrance of Port Egmont, and the wind inclining to South Weſt, we plied to windward, and at noon were working through the paſſage between Saunders's Iſland and Low Iſlands. During the afternoon we had variable winds, with fogs and clear weather by turns. At eight o'clock the Weſt end of Saunders's Iſland bore Eaſt by South three leagues, a ridge of rocks which extends from it, Eaſt North Eaſt five miles, the Weſt end of Low Iſlands four leagues, and the Eaſt end of Carcaſs Iſland South by Weſt four leagues diſtant. Soon after ten o'clock we anchored off Carcaſs Iſland Bay, in 15 fathom water, over a bottom of coarſe ſand and broken ſhells.

Friday 20. The morning of the 20th was uſhered in with a thick fog and quite calm, but about ſeven o'clock, a breeze ſprung up from the Weſtward, and the weather cleared up; on which captain Coffin came on board the King George, in order to pilot us into Weſt Point Harbour; the paſſage from our preſent ſituation to that place being amongſt a number of ſmall iſlands: he likewiſe put a pilot on board the Queen Charlotte. On this we immediately weighed, and at nine o'clock paſſed between Beachy Iſland and the Eaſternmoſt of the middle rocks. There is a moſt excellent harbour on the South ſide of Carcaſs Iſland, well ſheltered, which may eaſily be known by a ſmall iſland that lies in the middle of it, within which a veſſel may anchor with the greateſt ſafety. At noon we anchored with the beſt bower in Weſt Point Harbour, in ſeven fathom water, over a ſandy bottom, and moored with the kedge. When moored, the North point of the harbour

bour bore Weſt North Weſt one mile diſtant, and the Weſt point of Weſt Point Iſland, Weſt half North, diſtance three leagues. This harbour is certainly one of the fineſt in the world, being ſheltered from every wind, and eaſy of acceſs. CHAP. III. 1786. January. Friday 20.

THE wind being unfavourable, and the weather very hazy during the afternoon, we kept our ſituation; but the morning of the 21ſt proving fine, we weighed and got under ſail at ſeven o'clock. Soon afterwards, being directly oppoſite the South Weſt point of Weſt Iſland, the guſts of wind came on ſo very heavy from the high land, that we were obliged to clew all up and keep the ſhip large; however, after we had rounded the point, and got clear of the high land, we had a moderate ſteady breeze from Weſt North Weſt. The weather being very hazy, we ſteered South Weſt by South, to make the Middle Iſlands; and at half paſt ten o'clock the South end of Middle Iſlands bore South Eaſt by Eaſt half Eaſt, one league diſtant, and Swan Iſland, South half Eaſt, four leagues diſtant. At noon we had an obſervation, which gave 51° 44′ South latitude. In this ſituation, Loop's Head (which is the Eaſt point of the entrance into Swan Iſland Bay) bore South Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtant about two leagues, and the Weſternmoſt of the Middle Iſlands Eaſt South Eaſt, three miles diſtant. At one o'clock we paſſed Loop's Head, and ſtood into States Bay, ſo named by captain Benjamin Huſſy, who firſt diſcovered it when on a whaling voyage to theſe iſlands ſome years ago. Saturday 21.

WITHIN this bay are ſeveral fine harbours, the principal of which I ſhall diſtinguiſh by the name of *Huſſy's Harbour*,

CHAP. III.

1786. January. Saturday 21.

bour, in honour of the diſcoverer. Here we found riding at anchor the United States, the Canton, and the Speedwell and Maria ſloops, tenders to the United States.

At three o'clock we anchored with the beſt bower in States Bay, in eighteen fathom water, over a muddy bottom, and moored with the kedge. When moored, the outer end of a reef without us bore North half Eaſt, one mile diſtant; the entrance of the Bay Eaſt by North, one mile and a half; and a ſmall iſland South by Weſt half Weſt one mile and a half diſtant.

As ſoon as the ſhip was ſecured I went in my whale-boat, accompanied by captain Dixon, on board the United States, to have ſome converſation with captain Huſſy, reſpecting the purchaſe of his fur ſeals, but we found he was not diſpoſed to part with them; and I am inclined to think he meant them for an Eaſtern market, as he mentioned to me his intention of going to China immediately on his return home.

The buſineſs which had detained us here for ſome days paſt being now finally put an end to, nothing prevented us from getting to ſea immediately; however, as our next paſſage was likely to prove a long one, I was induced to give the ſailors a day's liberty on ſhore previous to our leaving theſe iſlands; accordingly, on the 22d, moſt of the people from both veſſels had a walk on ſhore, and the weather proved very favourable.

Sunday 22.

I went along with captain Huſſy over to the North ſide of States Bay, and there found a ſea elephant, which

at

CHAP. III.

1786. January. Sunday 22.

at once convinced me that thoſe animals we ſaw at Kerguelen's Land were really ſea elephants, and that we were totally miſtaken in calling them ſea lions. I have already taken notice how very different theſe animals are in their nature, and I now had a moſt convincing proof of it; for the elephant was killed with all the eaſe imaginable, but at the North point of the bay a number of ſea lions were drawn up in a kind of rank on the beach, and diſputed our paſſage with the greateſt ferocity; far from attacking them, we acted only on the defenſive, and it was not without difficulty we got round the point.

In the courſe of our walk we found ſeveral pieces of white wax, and ſaw a top, ſome ſpars, and various other pieces of a wreck. I mention this circumſtance more particularly, as it may poſſibly throw ſome light on the following accident.

Some years ago two Spaniſh veſſels came round Cape Horn, bound to Buenos Ayres, laden principally with white wax; one of them arrived ſafe, the other has never yet been heard of, but there is too much reaſon to fear that ſhe was loſt on Falkland's Iſlands.

The day being pretty far advanced, I repaired on board my ſhip with a determination to put to ſea at daylight in the morning, if the weather permitted.

Having a fine Southerly breeze, at four o'clock in the morning of the 23d we unmoored, and at five weighed and came to ſail. We run clear of Ball Iſland, which is ſituated on the Weſt ſide of the entrance into Swan Iſland Bay, Monday 23.

CHAP. III. 1786. January. Monday 23.

Bay, and then ſhaped our courſe for New Iſland, which from Ball Iſland bears Weſt half North, four leagues diſtant. On the Eaſt ſide of New Iſland are three good bays; its greateſt extent is from North to South. Good water is ſcarce at this iſland, except in a bay on the South ſide, and there it is eaſily found, as it is a boiling ſpring, ſituated nearly at low-water mark. I was informed by captain Huſſy, that moſt of the ſprings at New Iſland are rendered brackiſh by a very heavy ſea, which conſtantly ſets in with a Weſterly wind, the ſpray of which flies over the beach and mixes with the freſh-water ſprings.

At noon the Northernmoſt point of Round Iſland bore Eaſt South Eaſt half Eaſt, ten miles diſtant; the South Weſt point of New Iſland, South Eaſt half South, eight miles; and the South Weſt point of all Falkland's Iſlands South South Eaſt half Eaſt, ſix leagues diſtant. We had an obſervation, which gave 51° 36′ South latitude. The wind hauling to the Weſtward at four o'clock, occaſioned us to tack, the weather moderate and hazy. At eight o'clock Cape Peribal (the Weſternmoſt point of Falkland's Iſlands) bore Eaſt South Eaſt, ſix leagues, and the North point of New Iſland Eaſt North Eaſt half Eaſt, eight leagues diſtant.

Tueſday 24.

Having a moderate breeze to the Northward in the morning of the 24th, I ſteered South Weſt, being well clear of all the Iſlands, Cape Peribal at this time bearing Eaſt North Eaſt, about ten leagues diſtant. The weather was hazy, and in the afternoon a very thick fog came on, but we were fortunate enough not to loſe company. We ſaw numbers of whales, and variety of birds, ſuch as penguins,

ſilver-coloured birds, and ſmall divers. About ſeven o'clock the only hen turkey I had flew overboard, but the weather being very foggy, and a heavy ſwell from the Northward, I did not think it ſafe to venture my boat from the ſhip, though I was ſorry for the accident; as I had reſerved her and a cock, together with ſome other poultry, to leave as breeders at any place where I thought there was a probability of their breeding and being taken care of. 1786. January. Tueſday 24.

On the 25th, being then in 52° 33′ South latitude, and 63° 12′ Weſt longitude, the variation was 23° 6′ Eaſt. In the evening we ſounded with ſixty fathom of line, but got no bottom. Wedneſ. 25.

At ſix o'clock in the afternoon of the 26th we ſaw Staten's Land very high, bearing South, diſtant about five or ſix leagues; ſoon afterwards it came on to blow very ſtrong and in ſqualls, attended with rain, and the weather ſo thick that we loſt ſight of the land; this brought us under cloſe-reefed topſails and reefed courſes; the topgallant-maſts were alſo ſtruck. The weather clearing up at half paſt ſeven o'clock, the land again appeared in ſight, on which we made ſail and run in for it: this however was of ſhort continuance, for preſently afterwards there was every appearance of a bad night; ſo that I judged it prudent to ſhorten ſail, and haul our wind to the Northward. We ſounded at eight o'clock in forty-five fathom water, over a muddy bottom: the lead was kept going, but did not ſtrike the ground with ſixty fathom of line. At midnight we tacked, and at two o'clock in the morning of the Thurſday 26.

27th

CHAP. III.

1786. January. Friday 27.

27th, again ſaw Staten's Land; the extremes bearing from South South Weſt to South Eaſt by South, diſtant about ſix leagues. The weather being moderate, we made ſail, and ſhaped a courſe for the Eaſt end of it. At eight o'clock the Eaſt end of Staten's Land bore South South Weſt five miles, and the ſmall iſland oppoſite New-year's Harbour, Weſt South Weſt, about ſeven leagues diſtant. Soon afterwards we paſſed through a ſtrong rippling, which I found was occaſioned by a current ſetting to the Northward.

IMMEDIATELY after we doubled the Eaſt point of Staten's Land, I ſteered South by Weſt by compaſs, in order to get a good offing; not chuſing to keep near the ſhore, on account of the ſtrong current which ſets through the Straits of La Maire. At noon Cape Saint Juan, which is the Eaſt cape of Staten's Land, bore North Weſt by Weſt half Weſt, about ſix leagues diſtant. Our latitude was 54° 57′ South, and the longitude 63° 33′ Weſt. Staten's Land is high, but the mountains near the ſummit being very uneven, it gives them greatly the appearance of ſaddle lands.

NEW-YEAR'S Harbour is already well known; beſides which, there is an appearance of a harbour on the North ſide near the Eaſt end; there alſo ſeem to be two openings, one near the Weſt end, the other about the middle of the iſland, and which is ſituated within two ſmall round iſlands that are detached from Staten's Land. There was a patch of ſnow on the ſummit of the higheſt mountain, but not any wood to be ſeen.

SEALS were ſeen in prodigious numbers, and there is no doubt but the ſea elephant frequents this place; ſo that certainly it would be a lucrative employ for one or two ſhips to be ſent annually for oil. During the afternoon we had a moderate breeze at Weſt by North, and cloudy weather. At ſix o'clock Cape Saint Juan bore North 40° Weſt, about eight leagues diſtant. Preſently after this, the wind ſhifted gradually to the Southward, and blew a very ſtrong gale, which brought on a heavy croſs ſea, and cauſed the ſhip to labour exceedingly; the wind was however by no means ſteady, but veered from South to Weſt, ſtill blowing a freſh gale, with frequent heavy ſqualls, which occaſioned us to tack as occaſion required. 1786. January. Friday 27.

WE ſtill had ſtormy tempeſtuous weather, the wind continuing to the Weſtward; on which I determined to ſtand well to the Southward, by which means, after running down our Southing, we were certain of gaining, either from a Southerly or Weſterly wind. Sunday 29.

OUR latitude at noon on the 30th was 56° 53′ South, and the longitude 63° 35′ Weſt. A number of very large albetroſſes, and many ſmall pieces of rockweed, were ſeen about the ſhip. As I was apprehenſive that a current ſet us to the Eaſtward, I ſteered South Weſt when the wind permitted. Monday 30.

THE weather, which for ſome days had been very ſtormy, now grew moderate, and we had light breezes from the Southward, attended with a thick fog and drizzling rain. This morning I ſtruck a very remarkable fiſh; the hind part and tail were exactly like thoſe of a ſhark, and February. Wedneſ. 1.

CHAP. III.

1786. February. Wedneſ. 1. and its noſe had the reſemblance of a porpoiſe. I ſhould gladly have got this fiſh on board, that I might have been able to deſcribe it more minutely; but in ſtruggling he extricated himſelf from the harpoon, after being ſtruck near half a minute.

Friday 3. THE morning of the 3d being clear and the weather fine, I took this opportunity of getting the ſeamen's cheſts up, and had the ſhip well cleaned and ſcraped fore and aft, and thoroughly aired with fires. Towards noon it grew cloudy, and a ſtrong gale came on at North Weſt, attended with ſqualls, which increaſed to a violent degree towards night; this cauſed us to hand the topſails and foreſail, and bring-to under a reefed mainſail, fore and Saturday 4. mizen ſtayſails. The morning of the 4th was more moderate, but the wind ſtill blew a freſh gale from the Weſtward. An obſerved diſtance of the ſun and moon gave 68° 1′ Weſt longitude, the latitude was 60° 19′ South.

Sunday 5. ON the 5th I ordered the people one pound and a half of freſh pork a man, in addition to their allowance of ſalt proviſions, together with an extra half allowance of brandy: this, and every indulgence in my power, I gave them with the greateſt pleaſure, as their behaviour has given me great ſatisfaction ever ſince they have been under my command.

Monday 6. IN 60° 9′ South latitude, and 70° 13′ Weſt longitude, the mean reſult of ſix azimuths gave 26° 19′ Eaſterly variation. Being now well to the Southward, I ſteered Weſt by South whenever the wind permitted.

WE

1786. February. Saturday 18.

We continued our voyage without making much progreſs, as the wind was generally in the Weſtern board, blowing freſh and in ſqualls; the weather very ſtormy and unſettled. Our latitude at noon on the 18th was 55° 31′ South, and the mean reſult of ſeveral lunar obſervations gave 82° 22′ Weſt longitude.

During this interval every change of wind was preceded by a ſudden ſquall, which generally was of ſhort continuance, and ſucceeded by a calm: not being able to carry topgallant-ſails in ſuch critical weather, I kept the yards down, and the topgallant-maſts ſtruck cloſe down to the topſail-yards, ſwaying them up, or lowering them down, as we had occaſion to take reefs in the topſails: indeed I find this method of great advantage to the ſhip, not only as it ſerves to eaſe the topmaſt-heads, but makes her hold a much better wind.

Wedneſ. 22. On the 22d, the weather being very fine, I ordered the ſailors hammocks to be brought upon deck and their bedclothes to be well aired; being well aſſured that inattention to things of this nature often occaſions fatality amongſt ſeamen. Our obſervation at noon gave 54° 4′ South latitude, and the longitude by lunar obſervation was 81° 19′ Weſt; in this ſituation we found the variation to be 22° 56′ Eaſterly. We ſtill had ſqually unſettled weather, with Northerly and Weſterly winds.

Saturday 25. In the afternoon of the 25th a very ſtrong gale came on at North Weſt; notwithſtanding which we were under the neceſſity of carrying more ſail than the ſhip could

CHAP. III.

1786. February.

well bear, in order to prevent our being driven to the Eaſtward.

Saturday 25. It is the general opinion of navigators that South Weſt winds prevail in this part of the Pacific Ocean conſtantly, but we have experimentally found this opinion to be erroneous; the wind for a conſiderable time paſt has blown from the Northward and Weſtward; generally in ſtrong gales attended with ſqualls.

Tueſday 28. In the morning of the 28th ſome ſeals were ſeen about the ſhip; a parcel of rockweed and the branch of a tree were floating in the ſea. Our latitude was 52° 20′ South, and the longitude 83° 59′ Weſt; we here found 19° 49′ Eaſterly variation. The wind ſtill continued Weſterly; frequently blowing a freſh gale, with hazy weather; however, the 5th of March proving very fine, I ordered the ſhip to be well cleaned between decks, and properly aired with good fires. At that time we were in 45° 58′ South latitude, and 80° 45′ Weſt longitude *. During the late tempeſtuous weather the water had found its way into the ſail-room, and our ſpare ſails and canvaſs were much wet: the weather on the 7th being pretty favourable, they were got upon deck and well aired; the ſame opportunity was taken to repair our rigging, ſome of which was much damaged.

March. Sunday 5.

Tueſday 7.

For ſome days paſt the wind had inclined to the Southward, and I began to conceive hopes that we ſhould be

* The longitude being invariably Weſt, no diſtinction will be made hereafter, in order to avoid repetition.

favoured

favoured with a ſteady breeze at South Weſt or South South Weſt, eſpecially as we had a prodigious ſwell from that quarter, and the clouds moved briſkly towards the North Eaſt; but now it again hauled to the Weſtward. Indeed appearances of this nature are not to be depended on in theſe ſeas, as we have been regularly diſappointed in them for three weeks paſt. Towards noon the water changed colour and had the appearance of ſoundings; if ſo, it muſt be a conſiderable diſtance from ſhore, our latitude being 44° 20′ South, and the longitude 79° 49′. CHAP. III. 1786. March. Tueſday 7.

On the 10th we had 10° 41′ Eaſterly variation, and on the 12th it was 15° 7′ Eaſt. As the variation had gradually been decreaſing for ſome time paſt, I cannot account for ſo material a difference, except that on the 10th we were rather more to the Eaſtward, and conſequently nearer the land, which poſſibly might have ſome effect on the compaſs. The wind ſtill continued to the Weſtward, and brought on ſo thick a fog that we ſeldom ſaw each other; yet we were fortunate enough not to part company. On the 15th, the weather clearing up, we got a meridian altitude, which gave 42° 14′ South latitude; the longitude by lunar obſervation was 85° 4′, and the variation 12° 3′ Eaſt. Friday 10. Sunday 12. Wedneſ. 15.

The fog was ſucceeded by ſqually unſettled weather, with frequent heavy rains, and ſometimes light ſnow ſtorms, which, however, were of ſhort duration, and the weather gradually became temperate and pleaſant, but the wind ſtill continued to the Northward and Weſtward.

On the 21ſt the latitude was 36° 17′ South, and the mean reſult of ſeveral ſets of human obſervations gave Tueſday 21.

CHAP. III.

1786. March. Tueſday 21. 88° 7′ longitude. In the afternoon I ſent a boat on board the Queen Charlotte for captain Dixon; he came on board the King George, and we determined to ſtand on directly for Los Majos, an iſland diſcovered by the Spaniards, and ſituated about 20° North latitude, and 135° longitude. This iſland being very little out of our track, induced me to ſteer for it, as there was a probability of meeting with a good harbour and water; ſo that we ſhould be able to refit our veſſels and refreſh the crews, without running down to the Sandwich Iſlands, which were conſiderably out of our courſe. At the ſame time we appointed Owhyhee as our place of rendezvous in caſe of ſeparation before we arrived at Los Majos; there to wait for each other ten days; and if not joined during that time, to ſail for King George's Sound.

Saturday 25. On the 25th, being in 32° 28′ South latitude, and 91° 51′ longitude, we had a moderate ſteady breeze at Eaſt South Eaſt, with very fine weather, and I began to entertain hopes that we had fallen in with a trade-wind. This forenoon the ſhip was well ſcraped fore and aft, aired with fires, and afterwards waſhed with vinegar; cyder was alſo ſerved to the people at the rate of a pint a man, beſides their uſual allowance of ſpirits.

With a light Eaſterly breeze we ſteered North Weſt by Weſt; and at ſix o'clock in the afternoon a ſail was ſeen from the maſt-head, or a rock which had greatly the appearance of one, bearing North Weſt by Weſt half Weſt. Not being certain whether what we had ſeen really was a veſſel, I changed our courſe to Weſt by North, and ſtood under an eaſy ſail; ſo that we could eaſily haul our wind in caſe

1786. March. Saturday 25.

of danger during the night; but ſoon after nine o'clock our doubts were changed into certainty; for we plainly perceived the object in doubt to be either a brig or a ſnow, ſtanding to the Southward. The Queen Charlotte, on ſeeing this veſſel, ſhewed a light, and on our anſwering it, the ſtrange ſail hoiſted a light, and tacked to the Northward. By this time ſhe was rather abaft our larboard beam; and as I did not think it prudent to make ourſelves, or our buſineſs, known to ſtrangers, I kept on my courſe, and by half paſt ten o'clock we loſt ſight of her. There is reaſon to ſuppoſe that this ſtrange ſail was a Spaniſh veſſel, and from her plying to the Southward, ſhe certainly was bound either to Baldivia or Conception on the coaſt of Chili; though I was rather ſurpriſed at meeting with a veſſel of this deſcription in ſuch a ſituation; we being at this time 300 leagues from the coaſt.

April. Sunday 2.

We continued our courſe to the North Weſt, without meeting with any thing worthy of notice. On the 2d of April we were well within the tropics, our latitude being 21° 44′ South. At the ſame time, the longitude by lunar obſervation was 102° 9°, and the variation 4° 58′ Eaſt

Monday 10.

From this till the 10th we had little variety: that afternoon we paſſed a turtle, and being very anxious to procure a freſh meal for my ſhip's crew, I brought the ſhip to, and ordered the whale-boat to be lowered down, and ſent Mr. M'Leod, my firſt mate, after it. He brought it on board, but it had been dead ſome time, and was almoſt in a ſtate of putrefaction; ſo that we threw it overboard, and were much diſappointed in our expected dainty. However, to make us ſome amends for this diſappointment, we picked

up

CHAP. III.

1786. April. Saturday 15. up a very lively one on the 15th, which weighed ſixty-five pounds, and was caught juſt in time for us to celebrate Eaſter, the next day being Eaſter Sunday.

THE cyder, which had been regularly ſerved to the ſhip's company for ſome time paſt, being expended, I ordered ſome ſweet wort to be made, and ſerved out at the rate of half a pint per man each day. Our latitude at noon was 7° 4′ South, and 111° 59′ longitude.

WE ſaw a large flock of white birds about the ſize of a tern, and which I am inclined to think are of the ſame ſpecies with thoſe we met with in great abundance at Chriſtmas Iſland during captain Cook's laſt voyage. Several turtle paſſed us, and great numbers of dark-coloured birds were flying about. From theſe appearances I conjectured we were paſſing near ſome land; but, though the day was clear, we could ſee nothing of the kind from the maſt head.

Thurſday 20. ON the 20th we croſſed the equator, in 115° 10′ longitude; the variation here was 3° 28′ Eaſt.

Saturday 22. IN the latitude of 3° 33 North, longitude 116° 35′, we found a current ſetting to the Eaſtward, at the rate of one mile and a half per hour, in which I changed our courſe from North North Weſt to North Weſt half Weſt. A croſs ſwell from every direction inclined me to think that we were rather too near the great bay of Panama. However, I was under the neceſſity of keeping well to the Eaſtward, that we might be enabled to fetch the iſlands Los Majos, which, ſhould they afford good water, and ſome other

other refreſhments, may be hereafter of the greateſt importance to any ſhips coming round Cape Horn to the Weſtern coaſt of America, as they lie directly in the track for that coaſt, and conſequently are more conveniently ſituated than the Sandwich iſlands.

1786. April. Saturday 22.

I HAD conceived hopes, that when the South Eaſt trade wind left us, it would have been ſucceeded by that at North Eaſt; but we did not get a ſteady North Eaſt trade till the 1ſt of May in 8° 53′ North latitude, and 120° 29′ longitude.

May. Monday 1.

DURING this interval, we had light variable winds and calms by turns, with cloſe ſultry weather and frequent heavy rains. Notwithſtanding every precaution, the ſcurvy made its appearance amongſt us; and the boatſwain in particular was ſo bad for ſome days, that I almoſt deſpaired of his recovery; but it fortunately happened, that ſome ſmall ſallad, ſuch as muſtard and creſſes, which I had ſown in ſeveral caſks of mould procured at Falkland's Iſlands, was now in great perfection. I planted ſome horſe-radiſh in a caſk before we left England, which was in an improving ſtate, and ſome potatoes, planted ſince we left Falkland's Iſlands, began to ſprout very finely. Theſe things were given to the boatſwain, and they had every good effect that could be wiſhed; they checked the diſorder, and he began to recover his health daily. This unwholeſome weather had likewiſe affected the health of ſeveral ſeamen on board the Queen Charlotte; and captain Dixon in particular being very bad, I went on board the Queen Charlotte, and found his diſorder to be the ſcurvy. At my return, I ſent him a caſk of fine mould, with ſallad growing

CHAP. III.

1786. May. Monday 1.

ing in it, together with ſome krout, garden ſeeds, and a few bottles of artificial mineral water, which was prepared by Dr. Melville, in imitation of Seltzer water, and ſuppoſed to be a moſt excellent antiſcorbutic. We frequently caught turtle, which were conſtantly ſerved out amongſt the ſhip's company, and I ſent ſome on board the Queen Charlotte. This, with the addition of krout, portable ſoup, and ſweet-wort, contributed greatly to preſerve the health of the ſhips crews.

Sunday 7.

In the forenoon of the 7th, we were near the ſituation of the iſland Partida, according to captain Cook's general chart, but no appearances of land were ſeen. Indeed, this iſland was not ſeen by captain Cook, but copied into that chart from the authority of the Spaniards.

Towards noon the wind inclining more to the Northward, we ſteered North North Weſt, in order that we might get into the latitude of Los Majos, without being to the Weſtward of it, which I was afraid might be the caſe, if the wind hauled to the Northward as we increaſed our latitude.

Friday 12.

On the 12th, being in the latitude of 20° 1′ South, and 134° 11′ longitude, I expected to have fallen in with the Los Majos iſlands, as we were now exactly in the centre of them, according to the chart juſt mentioned, but not the leaſt appearance of land was to be ſeen. The ſickly ſituation of our people rendered it however abſolutely neceſſary for us to make land as ſoon as poſſible; on which account we lay-to in the night-time, and ſpread during the day; ſo that (as we were favoured with fine clear

clear weather, and a ſteady breeze) it was impoſſible for us to miſs them if they really exiſted. CHAP. III. 1786. May.

We ſtood to the Weſtward between 19° 46′ and 20° North latitude, till the 15th, by which time we were conſiderably to the Weſtward of Los Majos, but no ſuch iſlands were to be found. On which I determined to ſtand directly for the Sandwich Iſlands, as there was a certainty of our procuring whatever refreſhments we wanted. Monday 15.

The ſcurvy now attacked a number of the ſhip's crew. The firſt ſymptoms were a ſtiffneſs about the knees and hams, afterwards the ſhin-bones became ſore; and in a few days thoſe parts which before were ſtiff began to ſwell and turn black, and the mouth grew ſore. My boatſwain had all theſe appearances to a great degree, attended with a fever and a violent pain in his head, notwithſtanding which he recovered in a ſurpriſing manner.

As I never knew an inſtance of a perſon recovering from an advanced ſtage of the ſcurvy whilſt at ſea, I ſhall take the liberty of mentioning the regimen he was under during his illneſs, eſpecially as it may be of great ſervice to perſons in the ſame ſituation. Beſides the aſſiſtance he received from Mr. Hogan my ſurgeon, who was very ſkilful in his profeſſion, he had for breakfaſt a pint of ſweet wort, with ſome ſoft bread, which I ordered to be made for him. About ten o'clock he gathered ſome ſmall ſallad from the little garden I have juſt mentioned; this he ate with vinegar; for dinner he had portable ſoup with barley, celery ſeed, muſtard, creſs, and rape ſeed boiled in it; beſides which, he ate plentifully of krout. Theſe

CHAP. III.

things had ſo good an effect, that in a fortnight he was able to do his duty as uſual: Captain Dixon likewiſe grew better, though ſlowly; and he attributed this favourable turn in his diſorder chiefly to the mineral water prepared by Dr. Melville; a few bottles of which I ſent him, as already has been related.

1786. May. Monday 15.

WITH a fine trade breeze we ſteered Weſt by South, in order to make Owhyhee, the principal of the Sandwich Iſlands. Our latitude on the 23d was 19° 10′ North, and 153° 21′ longitude. In this ſituation we found a current ſetting to the Southward.

Tueſday 23.

I EXPECTED to have made the land before night came on; but towards evening the weather turned very hazy, on which we ſhortened ſail, and brought-to during the night. At daylight in the morning of the 24th, we bore away and made ſail, and at ſeven o'clock Owhyhee made its appearance, the Eaſt point bearing North Weſt by Weſt, about ſix leagues diſtant. Soon afterwards, having an uninterrupted view of the iſland, I kept away along ſhore down the South ſide, and at noon the Eaſt point bore North half Weſt, three leagues diſtant. The Eaſt and South Eaſt parts of this iſland appear fertile and very pleaſant; but that part which lies South and South Weſt is quite barren, and ſeems to be covered with a kind of lava.

Wedneſ. 24.

BY two o'clock, being within three miles of the land, and running along ſhore with a moderate breeze, a number of the natives came off in their canoes, and brought with them ſome ſmall hogs and a few plantains, which I bought

I bought for beads and ſmall pieces of iron. A number of their fiſhing lines were purchaſed, many of which were from three to four hundred fathoms long, and perfectly well made. Some were made with two and others with three ſtrands, and much ſtronger than our lines of twice the ſize.

CHAP. III. 1786. May. Wedneſ. 24.

CHAP. IV.

Range along the Coaſt of Owhyhee.—Arrival in Karakakooa Bay.—Unruly Behaviour of the Natives.—Leave Karakakooa Bay.—Refreſhments procured along the Coaſt.—Diſappointed in coming to anchor at Morotoi:—Arrive at Woahoo.—Fruitleſs Search for a Watering-place.—Supplied with Water by the Natives.—Refreſhments obtained.—Departure from Woahoo.—Account of the preſent Government amongſt the Sandwich Iſlands.—Paſs Atoui.—Arrival at Oneehow.—Tranſactions there.

CHAP. IV.

1786. May. Wedneſ. 24. THE Indians traded with cheerfulneſs, and did not ſhew any diſpoſition to act diſhoneſtly: after diſpoſing of every thing they had got to ſell, and viewing the ſhip all round, they returned to the ſhore perfectly well pleaſed. As Karakakooa Bay was the only harbour we knew of at Owhyhee, I determined to make it as ſoon Thurſday 25. as poſſible; and at eleven o'clock in the forenoon of the 25th we paſſed the South point; but ſoon afterwards the wind grew variable, and frequently blew in ſqualls.

DURING the afternoon we ſtood to the Northward along the Weſt ſide of the iſland; and being well in with the land, a number of canoes came off, bringing hogs and other refreſhments, which we chiefly purchaſed with ſmall pieces of iron. I had conceived hopes that we ſhould have

have come to anchor in Karakakooa Bay this evening; but there was very little wind, and that little was unfavourable: indeed the trade-wind is not to be expected after hauling round the South point of the iſland, as the high land to the Eaſtward entirely breaks it off, and light breezes prevail from the Northward and Weſtward. 1786. May. Thurſday 25.

Soon after the day was cloſed in we obſerved a great number of fires all along ſhore, and I was inclined to think they were lighted in order to alarm the country: indeed it is cuſtomary for the natives at this iſland to light fires when they make offerings to their gods for ſucceſs in war; and this might poſſibly be the caſe at preſent; but I had obſerved a ſhyneſs in the natives the nearer we approached Karakakooa; they frequently enquired after captain King, and ſeemed by their behaviour to think that we were come to revenge the death of captain Cook.

Soon after daylight on the 26th, Karakakooa bore North Eaſt by Eaſt, about ſix leagues diſtant; and a light breeze ſpringing up at North Weſt, we ſtood in for the bay. In the forenoon an inferior chief came on board, from whom I learned that Tereeoboo, who was king of Owhyhee when we laſt were at that iſland, was dead; and that the preſent king's name was Maiha Maiha. He importuned me very ſtrongly to go on ſhore; but on my declining it, and making him a preſent, he informed me that Maiha Maiha would pay me a viſit on the morrow; but I paid little regard to this piece of intelligence, as it was not likely that Maiha Maiha would venture on board after the active part he took in that unfortunate affray which terminated in the much-lamented death of captain Cook. Friday 26.

Many

CHAP. IV.

1786. May. Friday 26.

MANY canoes now came along-ſide, and the people were very importunate to come on board; they behaved in a very daring inſolent manner; and it was with difficulty they were prevailed on to quit the ſhip; however, I bore all this with patience, being unwilling to uſe violence if it could poſſibly be avoided; though at the ſame time I was much afraid from theſe appearances, that we ſhould not be able to do our buſineſs at Karakakooa with eaſe and ſafety, particularly to fill our water and get the ſick people on ſhore.

As we approached the harbour, great numbers of canoes joined us, and many of them hanging by the ſhip, retarded our progreſs ſo much, that it was near four o'clock in the afternoon before we came to an anchor. I moored with the beſt bower to the Weſtward in nine fathom water, over a bottom of white ſand, and the ſpare anchor to the Eaſtward, in ſeven fathom, over the ſame bottom. The Weſt point of the bay bore Weſt, and the South point South half Weſt, diſtant from the beach at the bottom of the bay about a quarter of a mile.

SOON after our anchor was gone, we were ſurrounded by an amazing number of the natives, both in canoes and in the water; they grew very troubleſome, conſtantly crawling up the cable and the ſhip's ſides; ſo that moſt of the ſeamen were employed in keeping the veſſel clear, and it was not without ſome difficulty that we got moored.

DURING this time no chief who had any command on the people made his appearance, which was rather unfortunate; for if I could have got a perſon of conſequence

on

on board, he would have kept the reſt in order, and our buſineſs would have been carried on with eaſe and diſpatch. 1786. May. Friday 26.

In the courſe of the afternoon we procured a number of fine hogs, and a good quantity of ſalt, together with plantains, potatoes, and taro, which laſt was the fineſt I ever ſaw, and not in the leaſt inferior to yams: bread-fruit was ſcarce, and the little we got was not in a perfect ſtate; ſo that I conclude this is not the proper ſeaſon for it.

At night fires were lighted all round the bay, and the people on ſhore were in conſtant motion; ſeveral canoes continued near the ſhip, and about midnight one of the natives brought off a lighted torch, ſeemingly with an intention of ſetting fire to the veſſel: on our driving him away, he paddled to the Queen Charlotte, but there they were equally on their guard; on which he again went on ſhore.

By daylight the next morning we were viſited by a vaſt multitude of the natives; but ſtill no chief was to be ſeen who had power ſufficient to keep them in order, and they grew ſo daring and inſolent, that I was under the neceſſity of placing centinels with cutlaſſes to prevent their boarding us. Saturday 27.

This unexpected reception convinced me that we could do nothing with ſafety on ſhore without the protection of a ſtrong guard; and our taking a ſtep of that kind might probably be attended with fatal conſequences; ſo that I deter-

CHAP. IV.

1786. May. Saturday 27.

determined to leave Karakakooa as ſoon as poſſible. I acquainted captain Dixon with my intention of ſailing, and the reaſons I had for it: his opinion reſpecting the diſpoſition of the inhabitants exactly agreed with my own.

NOTWITHSTANDING the vaſt concourſe of Indians that were aſſembled about the ſhips, we ſaw great numbers collected in bodies on ſhore; ſome on the beach, and others on the top of a hill which commands the watering-place; and there appeared to be many chiefs among them.

AT nine o'clock I gave orders to unmoor, but the crowd of people around the ſhip was ſo great, that our boats could ſcarcely paſs to the buoys: in this ſituation it was abſolutely neceſſary for us to drive them away, and I was deſirous of uſing ſome method that would frighten, without hurting them; accordingly, after drawing out the ſhot, we fired ſix four-pounders and ſix ſwivels; at the ſame time our colours were hoiſted, and the ſhip tabooed, by hoiſting a white flag at the main-topgallant-maſt-head: this had the deſired effect; for, immediately on our beginning to fire, the Indians made for the ſhore with the utmoſt precipitation; in the hurry and confuſion occaſioned by this alarm, many canoes were overſet; the owners, however, did not ſtay to right them, but ſwam immediately on ſhore.

WE now had an opportunity of unmooring without moleſtation, and ſoon after eleven o'clock, having light baffling winds, began to warp out of the bay to the Weſtward; at five o'clock, judging myſelf in a good ſituation to wait for the land-breeze, which uſually blows off towards

wards evening, we let go an anchor, and preſently were viſited by a number of canoes, who brought us ſome good hogs, a quantity of ſalt, and vegetables of various kinds. 1786. May. Saturday 27.

AT ſeven o'clock a breeze ſpringing up from the land, we weighed and ſtood to the South Weſt until our diſtance from Karakakooa was about three leagues: I then brought-to, with an intention of ſtanding off and on for twenty-four hours, in order to traffic with the natives; being convinced that it is the beſt and ſafeſt method of procuring any refreſhments the iſland of Owhyhee affords.

EARLY next morning we were ſurrounded by canoes, and a briſk trade commenced, in the courſe of which we purchaſed a number of fine hogs, and vegetables of various kinds. Many of our people were employed in killing and ſalting down hogs for ſea-ſtore; our preſent ſituation being much better calculated for carrying on that buſineſs than in harbour; for now we had a fine free air, whereas in Karakakooa Bay the weather is ſo extremely cloſe and ſultry, that there is a great probability of the meat being ſpoiled even after it is ſalted. Sunday 28.

AT noon we were ſtanding along ſhore to the Northward, with a light weſterly breeze and fine weather. Karakakooa Bay then bore Eaſt half South, diſtant three leagues, and the high land of Mowee North North Weſt.

MANY canoes ſtill kept about the ſhips, and ſome of the natives brought off water in calabaſhes, which we purchaſed for nails. Indeed water now began to be an article of the firſt conſequence to us; our 52d butt being

CHAP. IV.

1778. May. Sunday 28.

a-broach, and there was as yet no certainty of our watering amongſt theſe iſlands: the refreſhments, however, that we already had procured, were of great ſervice to the ſick people, all of whom daily got better.

Monday 29.

DURING the night we ſtood off and on, with variable winds and hazy weather. In the morning of the 29th the Southernmoſt part of Owhyhee in ſight bore South South Eaſt half Eaſt, twelve leagues diſtant; the Northernmoſt part North by Eaſt, ten leagues; and the body of Mowee North North Weſt half Weſt, nine leagues diſtant. The natives of Owhyhee ſtill followed the veſſels with hogs and vegetables, and we ſtood to the North North Weſt under an eaſy ſail, that the canoes might be enabled to keep up with us.

AT ſix o'clock in the afternoon a freſh breeze ſprung up at North Eaſt, which brought on a croſs ſwell, and obliged all the canoes to leave us and make for the ſhore.

Tueſday 30.

DURING the night we had freſh gales and cloudy weather, which occaſioned us to ſhorten ſail and tack occaſionally. Towards morning the weather moderated. At eight o'clock Mowee bore from North half Eaſt to Eaſt North Eaſt, diſtant four leagues, and the Weſt end of Ranai North North Weſt, two leagues diſtant.

THE unſettled ſtate of the weather, and the uncertainty of our being able to water the ſhips at theſe iſlands, induced me to put the ſhip's company to an allowance of water, at the rate of two quarts a-man a-day. Towards noon a few canoes came off from Ranai, but brought nothing of

any

any conſequence to barter. At three o'clock, being about one mile and a half from ſhore, we ſounded with a line of 100 fathom, but got no bottom. The Weſternmoſt point of Morotoi now bore North Weſt by Weſt, eight or nine leagues diſtant; and ſoon afterwards a freſh breeze coming on at North Eaſt, I ſtood directly over for that iſland: by ſix o'clock the Weſt end, which is low and rocky, bore North Weſt, diſtant three leagues; and I had ſome hopes of getting round the point, and anchoring in a bay ſituated on the Weſt ſide of Morotoi, but the breeze rather failing, we had not daylight ſufficient to accompliſh our purpoſe; on this, we hauled up the courſes and brought-to, the Queen Charlotte being conſiderably aſtern. 1786. May. Tueſday 30.

At half paſt ſeven o'clock, the Queen Charlotte being well up, we filled and ſtood to the South Eaſt under the topſails; at the ſame time the Weſt point of Morotoi bore North Weſt two leagues, and the Eaſternmoſt point North Eaſt, ſix leagues diſtant.

At three o'clock next morning we wore and ſtood in for the land; but when daylight came on, I was greatly ſurpriſed to find that we had been driven in the night eight or nine leagues to the South Weſt; ſo that inſtead of fetching in with the Weſt point of Morotoi, as I expected, the wind being well to the Eaſtward, I found we ſcarcely ſhould be able to weather the Eaſt point of Woahoo, round which we knew there was anchorage. Wedneſ. 31.

Theſe diſappointments mortified me a good deal, as I was very deſirous to look for water in the bay on the Weſt

CHAP. IV.

1786. May. Wedneſ. 31.

ſide of Morotoi, where, from the appearance of the land, it was likely we ſhould find ſome. Had that plan failed, we then ſhould have been able to get round the Eaſt point of Woahoo with a large wind; but finding now that it would be a work of ſome days to get in with the Weſt end of Morotoi, I gave it up, and ſtood for the Eaſt point of Woahoo, which then bore North Weſt, under all the ſail we could carry, with a moderate breeze at Eaſt North Eaſt. For ſome time appearances were greatly in our favour. Indeed I believe we ſhould eaſily have fetched round the point; but about ten o'clock, the Queen Charlotte being a conſiderable way on our lee quarter, I was afraid ſhe would not be able to weather the iſland, as I could plainly perceive we had a ſtrong current ſetting to the South Weſt. On this we tacked and ſtood towards her, and ſoon afterwards wore and ſtretched to the Northward. Juſt at this time the wind hauled round to the Eaſtward, and we again ſtood on, in hopes of fetching our intended ſituation. However, about half paſt eleven o'clock, the Queen Charlotte drove in ſhore, and captain Dixon finding he could not weather the point, tacked, which occaſioned us to tack immediately afterwards. At noon, the outermoſt rock off the North Eaſt point of Woahoo bore North North Weſt about four leagues, and the Southernmoſt part of the iſland in ſight South Weſt half Weſt, five miles diſtant.

The iſland of Woahoo between the South Eaſt and North Eaſt points appears high and craggy, forming into ſeveral high rocks, within which there appears to be tolerable ſhelter; but as the wind blew freſh, and right on ſhore,

ſhore, I did not think it prudent to run in with a lee ſhore to look for anchorage. CHAP. IV. 1786. June.

We plied in this uncertain ſtate till noon on the 1ſt of June, when finding it would be impracticable for us to get round the North Eaſt point of the iſland without waſting more time than could be ſpared, we bore away for the South Eaſt point; and at one o'clock being well up with it, a fine bay made its appearance, which promiſed to afford good anchorage. We hauled round the point, and ſtood in for the bay. Soon afterwards, the whale-boat was lowered down, and ſent in ſhore to ſound. At half paſt two o'clock we came to an anchor in the bay, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of King George's Bay, in twelve fathom water, over a bottom of ſpeckled ſand and broken ſhells, and moored with the beſt bower to the Eaſtward, and a kedge to the Weſtward. The Eaſt point of the bay, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of Point Dick, in honour of Sir John Dick, the firſt patron of this voyage, bore Eaſt by North one mile and a half; the Weſt point, which was named Point Roſe, after George Roſe Eſq. ſecretary of the treaſury, the ſecond worthy patron of our undertaking, bore Weſt South Weſt half Weſt, about two leagues, and the bottom of the bay North, two miles diſtant. Thurſday 1.

Soon after our arrival, ſeveral canoes came off and brought a few cocoa-nuts and plantains, ſome ſugar-cane and ſweet root; in return for which we gave them ſmall pieces of iron and a few trinkets. Towards evening, a freſh breeze coming on at Eaſt North Eaſt, our viſitors left us, and returned on ſhore.

CHAP. IV.

1786. June. Friday 2.

NEXT morning at daylight we had ſeveral canoes about the ſhip, which brought us a few ſmall hogs and ſome vegetables. Great numbers of both ſexes were in the water, impelled by curioſity to pay us a viſit, notwithſtanding our diſtance from ſhore.

As watering the ſhips was now become an object of the firſt conſideration, I went on ſhore early in the morning, accompanied by captain Dixon, in order to find out a convenient ſpot for that purpoſe. We landed on ſome rocks juſt round Point Dick, quite dry, and met with no oppoſition from the inhabitants; on the contrary, they received us with great kindneſs, and anſwered every queſtion we aſked them very readily. On our inquiring for freſh water, they conducted us to ſome, which was lodged in a kind of baſon, formed by the rocks, about fifty yards from the place where we landed; but the quantity was ſo ſmall, that it would not afford even a temporary ſupply. On this we continued our inquiries along ſhore, and were informed that there was no freſh water to be met with but at a conſiderable diſtance to the Weſtward.

AFTER making the Indians ſome trifling preſents, we returned to the boats, and rowed to the Northward, cloſe to a reef, which appeared to run quite acroſs the bay, about a quarter of a mile diſtant from the beach. Having proceeded nearly a mile in this direction, a ſmall opening in the reef preſented itſelf, for which we ſteered. The channel was narrow, but in the middle we had two fathoms water; and after getting through, there was from three to four fathoms over a bottom of fine ſand, and good room between the reef and the beach for a number of veſſels to

CHAP. IV.

1786. June. Friday 2.

to ride at anchor. We landed on a fine ſandy beach amidſt a vaſt number of the inhabitants, who all behaved with great order, and never attempted to approach nearer to us than we deſired. They informed us that there was no water near our landing-place, but that we ſhould find plenty farther down along ſhore, and one of the natives accompanied us as a guide: however, our progreſs was ſoon impeded by a little ſalt water river that has a communication with King George's Bay. This putting a ſtop to our progreſs by land, we again had recourſe to our boats, and attempted to get to the Weſtward within the reef; but the water was ſo ſhallow that it was impracticable; ſo that we returned through the paſſage we came in at, and afterwards rowed to the Weſtward, keeping cloſe along the outſide of the reef, until we got near the watering-place pointed out to us by the Indians. In this ſituation, ſeeing a ſmall opening in the reef, we made for it; and the moment we entered, a breaker overtook us; which almoſt filled and nearly overſet our boats. However, through the good management of the ſteerſmen, who were mine and captain Dixon's third mates, we eſcaped without any misfortune; though we had the mortification, after getting over the reef, to find the water ſo ſhoal, that our boats could not get within 200 yards of the ſhore.

Under theſe circumſtances, I found that we could not water at this place without an infinite deal of trouble, beſides the danger of loſing our caſks, getting the boats daſhed to pieces againſt the rocks, and the inconvenience of carrying our caſks ſo far amongſt a multitude of Indians, which would make it neceſſary to have an armed force on ſhore, the ſhips lying at too great a diſtance for them

CHAP. IV.

1786. June. Friday 2. them to cover or ſecure a watering party; I therefore gave up the idea of watering at this ſpot, and determined to ſend two boats the firſt opportunity to examine the Weſtern part of the bay for a good landing place and convenient watering.

I RETURNED on board at noon, and found a pretty briſk trade carrying on for ſmall hogs, ſugar-cane, and vegetables; having given orders to Mr. Hill, on my leaving the ſhip, to purchaſe every refreſhment which the natives brought alongſide.

No time was now to be loſt in coming to ſome concluſive determination reſpecting our future tranſactions; I ſaw but little probability of watering the ſhips with our own boats: but captain Dixon, as well as myſelf, was of opinion, that the Indians might be induced to bring off water to the ſhips, ſufficient at leaſt for a temporary ſupply. At all events, I knew there was enough in each veſſel to ſerve near three months with proper care, but it was all in the ground tier; I therefore determined to have all our water got to hand, and the ground tier filled with ſalt water. In the mean time, our ſpare hands could be well employed in repairing the rigging, and making the veſſels in every reſpect fit for the further proſecution of our voyage, ſo ſoon as the crews were well refreſhed; and our preſent ſituation being the moſt eligible one we knew of at theſe iſlands, we reſolved not to quit it before all our buſineſs was completed.

Saturday 3. EARLY in the morning of the 3d I diſpatched Mr. Hayward and Mr. White in a boat from each ſhip to examine the

1786. June. Saturday 3.

the Weſt part of the bay for a landing-place and freſh water. They likewiſe had orders to land, and make an excurſion to that part of the iſland round Point Roſe, as there appeared from the ſhip to be a fine deep bay in that ſituation. The natives now began to bring us water pretty briſkly, and ſome of their calabaſhes contained near ten gallons; for one of theſe we gave a tenpenny nail, which was much cheaper than we could poſſibly procure the water ourſelves, allowing for the damage our boats would ſuſtain, and the preſents we ſhould be obliged to make on ſhore to the chiefs.

The weather being very fine, our ailing people were ſent on ſhore under the care of my ſurgeon; and as the inhabitants had hitherto behaved in a quiet inoffenſive manner, there was no great danger of their being moleſted.

No chiefs of conſequence paid us a viſit as yet: the inferior chiefs indeed came on board without any ſcruple, and ſome of them ſlept with us every night. Amongſt the reſt I had a daily viſit from an old prieſt, who always brought by way of preſent, a ſmall pig, and a branch of the cocoa-nut tree. From him I learnt, that their preſent king's name was Taheeterre, and that he was alſo king of Morotoi and Mowee. The old man informed me, that his reſidence was in a bay round the Weſt point, and importuned me very much to carry the ſhips there, as that place, he ſaid, afforded plenty of fine hogs and vegetables. Indeed, I had ſome reaſon to think, that the inhabitants on that part of the iſland were more numerous than in King George's Bay, as I obſerved moſt of the double canoes came round the Weſt point; but as the people now brought us plenty

CHAP. IV.

of water, I determined to keep my preſent ſituation, it being in many reſpects a very eligible one; for we hitherto had been favoured with a moſt refreſhing ſea breeze, which blows over the low land at the head of the bay; and the bay all round has a very beautiful appearance, the low land and vallies being in a high ſtate of cultivation, and crowded with plantations of taro, ſweet potatoes, ſugar-cane, &c. interſperſed with a great number of cocoa-nut trees, which renders the proſpect truly delightful.

1786. June. Saturday 3.

In the afternoon the boats returned, and Mr. Hayward reported that he had landed in the Weſt part of the bay, where he found a pond of ſtanding water; but it was very inconveniently ſituated, and could not be got at without difficulty. He afterwards walked up to a riſing ground, from which he could perceive the land round the Weſt point of King George's Bay to fall in and form a fine deep bay running well to the Northward, and the Weſtmoſt land ſtretching out to the Southward: this however by no means induced me to change our ſituation.

Towards evening the ſurgeon returned on board with the convaleſcents, and informed me, that the inhabitants had behaved in a very quiet inoffenſive manner, though they were rather incommoded by the multitudes which curioſity brought about them.

By this time all our water from the ground tier was got to hand, and the cables coiled down. The inhabitants now brought us water in ſuch plenty, that by noon on the 4th all our empty caſks were filled, having procured twenty-nine butts, eight hogſheads, and three brandy-pieces, which contained

Sunday 4.

contained 130 gallons each. As good water in any quantity may be procured at this iſland with the greateſt facility for ſmall nails and buttons, it undoubtedly muſt be the ſafeſt and moſt expeditious method any perſon can adopt who may chance to touch here, to barter for their water in the manner we did. Potatoes and taro are likewiſe met with here in great plenty, but I never obſerved any bread-fruit, and ſcarcely any yams; ſo that there is reaſon to ſuppoſe they are not cultivated by the inhabitants of Woahoo. Sunday 4.

HAVING completed our water, and procured ſuch refreſhments as Woahoo afforded, I determined to proceed to Onecheow without loſs of time, in order to get a ſupply of yams, which I knew that iſland produced in great plenty and perfection. Accordingly, at ſeven o'clock in the morning of the 5th, we weighed and ſtood to the Weſtward under an eaſy ſail, with a moderate breeze at North Eaſt. As we approached Point Roſe, a vaſt number of double canoes joined us, which came out of that bay to the Weſtward, ſeen by Mr. Hayward, and which obtained the name of Queen Charlotte's Bay. An excellent bay it appears to be, ſtretching well both to the Northward and Southward. The Southern extreme forms itſelf into a flattiſh point, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of Point Banks, in honour of Sir Joſeph Banks. Point Banks bears Weſt by North from Point Roſe, diſtant about twelve miles. From each of theſe points there runs a ridge of rocks for about three quarters of a mile; but they always ſhew themſelves by breakers, and coloured water. Monday 5.

CHAP. IV.

1786. June. Monday 5.

WHEN we were a-breaſt of Point Roſe, my old viſiter the prieſt came on board in a large double canoe; bringing with him a very good feathered cap, as a preſent for me from Taheeterre; in return for which, I ſent him two large towees and ſome other trifles of little value; I alſo gave the old prieſt a light-horſeman's cap, and another to a young chief who had almoſt conſtantly been on board ſince my arrival at the iſland; being deſirous to ſhew any future navigators who might happen to touch here, that this place had recently been viſited by Britiſh ſhips. My gueſts were highly delighted with their preſents, and after many profeſſions of friendſhip, they took their leave and went on ſhore. At noon Point Dick, which is the South Eaſt point of Woahoo, bore Eaſt by North ſeven leagues, and Point Banks, the South Weſt Point, North Weſt half Weſt, four leagues diſtant. After paſſing Point Banks, we hauled to the North Weſt, and with a moderate Eaſterly breeze, ſtretched along the Weſtern part of the iſland, accompanied by ſeveral canoes, who brought ſome flying fiſh to ſell, the largeſt I ever ſaw; many of them meaſuring from ten to twelve inches in length, and thick in proportion. Theſe fiſh are caught in nets, which the people here manage with great dexterity.

THE Weſt ſide of Woahoo is very high and uneven, and near the ſhore there appear to be ſeveral ſmall detached iſlands, within which there is a probability of meeting with good anchorage. From the North Weſt, to the South Weſt points, the land trends North Weſt and South Eaſt, and likewiſe ſeems to promiſe well for anchoring ground; but the day being very hazy, we were prevented from

from examining it diſtinctly. Before I quit Woahoo let me obſerve, that I think it the fineſt iſland in the group, and moſt capable of being turned to advantage, were it ſettled by Europeans, than any of the reſt; there being ſcarcely a ſpot which does not appear fertile. Here we found a great number of warriors and warlike inſtruments; many of the warriors were tattooed in a manner totally different from any I ever took notice of amongſt the Sandwich Iſlands; their faces were tattooed ſo as to appear quite black, beſides great part of the body being tattooed in a variety of forms.

The greateſt part of the daggers left by us at theſe iſlands during our laſt voyage, at preſent ſeem to centre here; for we ſcarcely ever ſaw a large canoe that the people in her had not one a-piece; and at Owhyhee I do not remember ſeeing more than two or three.

As they are very dangerous and deſtructive weapons, I did not ſuffer any to be made in either ſhip, though ſtrongly importuned to it by many of the natives: indeed I always thought it the laſt voyage a very imprudent action to furniſh the Indians with weapons which, at one time or other, might be turned againſt ourſelves; and my ſuſpicions were but too well founded; for with one of the daggers given by us to the natives of Owhyhee my much lamented commander captain Cook was killed; and but for them, that ornament to the Britiſh nation might have lived to have enjoyed the fruits of his labour in eaſe and affluence, after a ſeries of years ſpent in the ſervice of his country, and for the benefit of mankind in general: he, however, unfortunately ſet the example, by ordering ſome

CHAP. IV.

1786. June. Monday 5.

ſome daggers to be made after the model of the Indian Pahooas; and this practice was afterwards followed by every perſon who could raiſe iron enough to make one; ſo that during our ſtay at theſe iſlands, the armourer was employed to little other purpoſe than in working theſe deſtructive weapons; and ſo liberally were they diſpoſed of, that the morning we were running into Karakakooa bay, after the Reſolution had ſprung her foremaſt, I ſaw Maiha Maiha get eight or nine daggers from captain Clarke, in exchange for a feathered cloak; though ſince our arrival at Woahoo, I have purchaſed ſome cloaks conſiderably better than that of captain Clarke's, for a ſmall piece of iron worked into the form of a carpenter's plane-bit: theſe the Sandwich iſlanders make uſe of as adzes, and call them *towees*; and to them they anſwer every purpoſe wherever an edge-tool is required.

SINCE the year 1778, at which time the Sandwich Iſlands were diſcovered, there appears to have been an almoſt total change in their government: from every thing I now have been able to learn, Taheeterre, the preſent king of Woahoo, is the only ſurviving monarch we left amongſt the iſlands at that period; he then was king of Morotoi only; and Pereeoranne, who then governed Woahoo, was at war with him, and had ſent a number of fighting canoes to attack his dominions. It ſeems that Pereeoranne's forces were worſted on this occaſion; for preſently afterwards, Taheeterre took poſſeſſion of Woahoo; and, fluſhed with this ſucceſs, he attacked and conquered the iſland of Mowee; which, as already has been obſerved, is now annexed to his dominions. Tereeoboo, who at that time was king of Owhy-

hee and Mowee, fell in battle whilſt defending his dominions. I have no reaſon to doubt the truth of theſe relations; for Maiha Maiha, the preſent king of Owhyhee, at the time we laſt were there, was only an inferior chief, and is now, as I underſtand, in ſome meaſure ſubject to Taheeterre; beſides which, the Woahoo chiefs having in their poſſeſſion moſt of the daggers we left at Owhyhee, is a moſt convincing proof that they have been victorious; for I am very certain the natives at theſe iſlands will never part with their weapons but at the expence of their lives. From the beſt account our ſhort ſtay would permit me to obtain, the principal of the Sandwich Iſles were at this time governed by the following perſons: Woahoo, Morotoi, and Mowee, were ſubject to Taheeterre; Maiha Maiha governed Owhyhee and Ranai; and a chief whoſe name I underſtand is Ta'aao, was king of Atooi and Oneehow.

1786. June. Monday 5.

With a light breeze at North Eaſt we ſtretched to the North Weſt during the afternoon, and were followed by canoes, bringing ſmall hogs and vegetables, although our diſtance from the land was conſiderable.

At eight o'clock in the morning of the 6th the North part of Woahoo bore Eaſt North Eaſt, nine leagues; and the South Weſt part South Eaſt by Eaſt, ten leagues diſtant; the iſland of Atooi appeared in ſight, bearing North Weſt by Weſt, diſtant twelve leagues. We now had light variable winds, with calms by turns; the weather very cloſe and ſultry. Our obſervation at noon gave 21° 36′ North latitude: in this ſituation we found a pretty ſtrong current ſetting Weſt North Weſt. Tueſday 6.

At

CHAP. IV.

1786. June. Tueſday 6. At eight o'clock the extremes of Atooi bore from North Weſt, to Weſt half North, the neareſt land about five leagues diſtant. The night was ſpent in ſtanding off and on; as I wiſhed to run well in with the South ſide of Atooi on the morrow, in order to give the natives an opportunity of bringing us vegetables; the ſtock we procured at Woahoo beginning to run ſhort.

Wedneſ. 7. At five o'clock in the morning of the 7th we bore away and made ſail with a fine breeze from the Eaſtward, which brought us by eight o'clock within two leagues of the land.

The land on the Eaſt and South Eaſt part of Atooi, riſes gradually from the ſea-ſide till it terminates in high land, which ſeems ſituated near the centre of the iſland; theſe hills are clothed to the ſummits with lofty trees, whoſe verdure has a beautiful appearance; the land next the ſhore affords a few buſhes, but ſeems quite uncultivated, and deſtitute of inhabitants.

On the Eaſtern ſhore there are a few ſmall ſandy bays, but they afford no ſhelter for ſhips to ride in; being quite expoſed to Eaſterly winds, which blow directly on ſhore, and generally prevail here.

After paſſing the South Eaſt point, we found the land cultivated in general, and houſes were ſcattered here and there all along ſhore to the Weſtward: by noon we had ſeveral canoes about the ſhip, from whom we procured a few vegetables; but the ſurf ran ſo high on the beach,

that the natives could not bring off any conſiderable quantity.

CHAP. IV.

1786. June. Wedneſ. 7.

As I knew Atoui afforded plenty of fine hogs, and a variety of other refreſhments, we ſtood on for Wymoa Bay, where captain Cook anchored the laſt voyage; as I was deſirous of procuring ſome good hogs for ſalting, and alſo ſome to carry with me to ſea. By three o'clock we were nearly a-breaſt of the bay, when the wind inclined to the Southward, and blew ſo freſh, that the anchoring-ground was very unſafe to ride in; being entirely expoſed to Southerly winds, which ſend in a heavy croſs-ſea: I therefore did not think it prudent to truſt the ſhips in ſuch a ſituation; ſo wore, and ſtood for Oneehow, under all the ſail we could carry. At four o'clock the extremes of Oneehow bore from North North Weſt half Weſt, to South Weſt by Weſt, about four leagues diſtant from the neareſt land.

The South point of this iſland forms a remarkable high bluff, riſing on all ſides to a conſiderable height, and breaking off abruptly. About five leagues to the Eaſtward, it has the appearance of a detached iſland, being joined to the main by a low ſlip of land, which is not ſeen more than three leagues diſtant. At ſeven o'clock the South point bore Weſt by North about two miles, and the Eaſternmoſt part of the iſland, North North Eaſt, four leagues diſtant. Finding we had not ſufficient daylight to bring us into the bay on the Weſt ſide of Oneehow, we ſhortened ſail, and hauled on a wind to the Southward; intending to ſpend the night in ſtanding off and on. At eleven o'clock we wore, and made the ſignal to the Queen

CHAP. IV.

1786. June. Wedneſ. 7. Charlotte, but ſhe not obſerving it, continued ſtanding to the Southward; ſoon afterwards having nearly loſt ſight of each other, we wore, and ſtood after her. Having joined company, we again wore at one o'clock, and ſtood to the Northward. This miſtake nearly occaſioned us to miſs Oneehow; for, by ſtanding too long to the Southward, we got into a current which ſet us ſo ſtrongly to the Thurſday 8. South Weſt, that at daylight next morning, though the wind hung well to the Eaſtward, we could ſcarely fetch a league to the Eaſtward of the Weſt point.

At ſix o'clock the South and Eaſt points of Oneehow in one, bore North Eaſt half North; our diſtance then from the neareſt land was about two miles. I now perceived that we could weather well to the Eaſtward of the road; therefore ſtretched along ſhore, about the diſtance of one mile, and had regular ſoundings from twenty to ſixteen fathoms water, over a bottom of fine ſand. The wind ſtill continuing well to the Eaſtward, I was tempted to run down and look into the Weſt bay. At nine o'clock we hauled round the Weſt point, and opened a bay, which I found to be a very good one; the ſoundings from fifteen to ſeventeen fathoms water, over a fine ſandy bottom, and diſtant at leaſt two miles from ſhore. After running a-breaſt the South Weſt part of the bay, we anchored with the beſt bower in eighteen fathoms water, over a ſandy bottom, and moored with a kedge to the Weſtward in twenty-four fathoms water: the extremes of the bay bearing from North by South to South Eaſt; from which laſt point we were not more than half a mile diſtant. From the North point of the bay a ledge of rocks extend themſelves in a direction nearly Eaſt and Weſt, for more than half a mile; ſome

of

of which appear above water, and the extent of the reſt may eaſily be known by the ſurf that continually breaks over them.

1786. June. Thurſday 8.

About the middle of the bay is a fine ſandy beach, within a quarter of a mile of which a ſhip may moor in ſeven and eight fathoms water, over a bottom of fine ſand; and boats may land with great eaſe and ſafety.

No ſooner were we moored, than ſeveral canoes viſited us, bringing yams, ſweet potatoes, and a few ſmall pigs; for which we gave in exchange nails and beads. Amongſt the people in theſe canoes were ſeveral whoſe faces I remembered to have ſeen when at this iſland before; particularly an old prieſt, in whoſe houſe a party of us took up our abode, when detained all night on ſhore by a heavy ſurf, and who treated us in a very friendly manner.

Our principal buſineſs here was to procure a good ſtock of yams; and theſe I had the pleaſure to ſee brought to us in tolerable plenty. I was alſo deſirous to obtain a further ſupply of good hogs for ſalting; but this at preſent was very doubtful: for as yet we had ſeen very few, and the largeſt did not weigh more than twenty pounds. I expected to find no difficulty in getting water, at leaſt ſufficient for our daily uſe; as Mr. Bligh, who was maſter of the Reſolution during our laſt voyage, and diſcovered the bay we now lay in, went on ſhore in order to examine this part of the iſland, and met with two wells of freſh water in the neighbourhood of our preſent ſituation.

Early next morning we were ſurrounded by canoes, who brought a plentiful ſupply of yams, and ſome ſugar- Friday 9.

CHAP. IV.

1786. June. Friday 9.

cane. A chief, named Abbenooe, whom I knew when at this iſland before, alſo paid me a viſit, and recognized his old acquaintance the moment he came on board. Having appointed ſix perſons to trade with the natives for yams, and given orders to have them dried and ſtowed away, I went on ſhore in ſearch of the wells mentioned by Mr. Bligh, accompanied by Abbenooe as a guide.

When we landed, a number of the natives who were aſſembled on the beach retired to a conſiderable diſtance, and we walked to the wells without the leaſt moleſtation. I found one of them brackiſh and ſtinking; the other afforded good water, but in no great quantity. The good water was ſituated about half a mile to the Eaſtward of the beach, and the direct path to it was over a ſalt marſh: to avoid which a conſiderable circuit muſt be taken, which renders the ſituation very inconvenient. Indeed, a ſhip in diſtreſs for water might procure it here, though much time muſt be ſpent in doing it. I would recommend it to all ſhips watering amongſt Indians, to have a ſufficient number of caſks hooped with wood inſtead of iron, for the purpoſe of filling on ſhore. Theſe might afterwards be ſtarted into other caſks in the boats. By this means much miſchief might be avoided; for the Indians, having no temptation to ſteal them, probably would behave in a peaceable manner, and might ſafely be truſted to aſſiſt in rolling the caſks.

After examining theſe wells, I made an excurſion into the country, accompanied by Abbenooe, and a few of the natives. The iſland appears well cultivated; its principal produce is yams. There are beſides, ſweet potatoes, ſugar-cane, and the ſweet root which is called *tee* by the natives.

CHAP. IV.

1786. June. Friday 9.

A few trees are ſcattered here and there, but in little order or variety. Some that grew near the well juſt mentioned were about fifteen feet high, and proportionably thick; with ſpreading branches, and a ſmooth bark; the leaves were round, and they bore a kind of nut ſomewhat reſembling our walnut. Another kind were nine feet high, and had bloſſoms of a beautiful pink colour. I alſo noticed another variety, with nuts growing on them like our horſe cheſnut. Theſe nuts, I underſtand, the inhabitants uſe as a ſubſtitute for candles, and they give a moſt excellent light.

HAVING viewed every thing remarkable on this ſide the iſland, I repaired on board, accompanied by my good friend Abbenooe, and found a briſk trade carrying on for vegetables. A few hogs had alſo been purchaſed, ſufficient for daily conſumption.

CHAP. V.

Continuation of Tranſactions at Oneehow.—Method of ſalting Pork in tropical Climates.—Departure from Oneehow.—Method of brewing the ſweet Root.—Arrive in ſight of the Coaſt of America.—Stand on for Cook's River.—Meet with ſome Ruſſian Settlers.—Arrival in Cook's River.—Viſited by the Ruſſian Chief.—Anchor in Coal Harbour.—Various Employments there.—Abundance of Salmon.—Viſit the Ruſſian Settlement.—Their Mode of Living deſcribed.—Proceed farther up the River.

CHAP. V.

1786. June. Friday 9.

I HAVE already obſerved, that Oneehow belonged to Ta'aao, king of Atoui. I now learnt that he was there at preſent, and that Abenooe governed Oneehow in his abſence. I made the old man a preſent of ſome red baize, and two large towes, which he ſent away immediately to Ta'aao at Atoui, and gave me to underſtand that I might expect plenty of hogs and vegetables from that place in conſequence of this preſent. I placed no great reliance on this

Saturday 10. piece of information; but in the afternoon of the 10th I was agreeably ſurpriſed to ſee Abbenooe's meſſenger return, accompanied by ſeveral large double canoes, which brought a number of fine hogs to be diſpoſed of, together with taro and ſugar-cane.

THE meſſenger gave me to underſtand, that Ta'aao himſelf meant to have paid me a viſit; but that he could not

leave Atoui under ſix or ſeven days, being detained there during that time, in order to perform ſome religious ceremonies for one of his wives, who was lately dead; and this intelligence was alſo confirmed by Abbenooe. However, I had no great reaſon to regret the abſence of his Majeſty, for Abbenooe kept the natives in very good order, encouraged them to bring us whatever the iſland afforded; and after the people from Atoui had diſpoſed of their commodities, he ſent them back for a freſh ſupply. CHAP. V. 1786. June. Saturday 10.

Being deſirous to make Ta'aao ſome further acknowledgment for his ſupplying us with the various refreſhments Atoui afforded, though at ſuch a conſiderable diſtance, I ſent him as a preſent a light-horſeman's cap; this however Abbenooe ſcarcely thought ſufficient, and ſtrongly importuned me to ſend along with it an armed chair, which I had in the cabin, as it would be, he ſaid, peculiarly uſeful to one of the king's wives who had lately lain in. I willingly complied with my friend's requeſt, and he diſpatched the chair and cap to Atoui, under the care of ſpecial meſſengers. Our buſineſs now went regularly and briſkly forward; the trading party were well employed in bartering for yams and other refreſhments, and others were buſied in killing and ſalting hogs for ſea ſtore. Obſerving the natives to break the yams in bringing them off, which prevents them from keeping for any length of time, I ſent my ſecond mate on ſhore on the 11th in the yaul to purchaſe ſome; by which means we procured a large quantity of very fine ones. Since our arrival here, ſuch of the ſeamen whoſe recovery from ſickneſs was ſcarcely confirmed were daily ſent on ſhore, and found vaſt benefit from exerciſe and land air. Indeed, the inhabitants at Sunday 11.

this

CHAP. V.

1786. June. Sunday 11.

this iſland are not numerous, and they were kept in ſuch excellent order by Abbenooe, that our people walked about wherever inclination led them, without the leaſt moleſtation.

Beſides hogs and vegetables, we purchaſed ſome ſalt fiſh of various kinds, ſuch as ſnappers, rock-cod, and bonetta, all well cured and very fine. The natives likewiſe brought us water in calabaſhes, ſufficient for daily uſe, and to replace what had been expended ſince we left Woahoo. Curioſities too found their way to market, and I purchaſed two very curious fly flaps, the upper part compoſed of beautiful variegated feathers; the handles were human bone, inlaid with tortoiſeſhell in the neateſt manner, which gave them the appearance of fineered work.

Monday 12. By the 12th we had purchaſed near thirty hogs, weighing on an average ſixty pounds each; the principal part of which were brought from Atoui: theſe were ſalted for ſea ſtore, as we daily got a ſupply of a ſmaller ſort for preſent conſumption.

The method of curing pork in tropical climates was firſt brought to perfection by captain Cook; yet his plan ſeems not to be generally known; on which account I ſhall here take notice of the mode I adopted, as I found it anſwer my moſt ſanguine expectations.

Three different parties were employed in this buſineſs; and the beſt times for killing we found to be about three o'clock in the afternoon, and again in the cool of the evening. An awning was fixed over thoſe employed in killing and

and ſalting, to prevent the ſun from damaging the meat. After one party had cleaned the hogs well, they were handed to another ſet, who took the bones entirely out, cut away all the bruiſed parts and blood-veſſels, and cut the meat into four or ſix pound pieces; at the ſame time making inciſions in various parts of the ſkin, ſo as to admit the ſalt freely. Theſe pieces were then given to the ſalters, who rubbed them thoroughly with good white ſalt, and afterwards ſtowed them on ſome hatches, that were fixed as a kind of temporary ſtage, about two feet from deck.

A SUFFICIENT quantity of meat being placed on this ſtage, it was covered with canvaſs and boards, on which heavy weights were placed. In this ſtate it remained till morning, by which time all the blood was preſſed out, and the meat was hard and firm. Every piece was then carefully examined, and if any parts appeared the leaſt tainted, they were cut away, and freſh ſalt rubbed on. The pork was then packed in caſks filled up with ſtrong pickle, and preſſed with weights as before. After remaining in caſks twenty-four hours, it was repacked, filled up with freſh pickle, and put away for future uſe. Some pork that we ſalted at Owhyhee was examined after it had been packed a week, and found perfectly ſweet, and the fineſt I ever ſaw. The bones were broke, rubbed well with ſalt, and afterwards put into ſtrong pickle; and the fleſh being cut from the heads, it was dry-ſalted, and kept exceedingly well.

I ALSO ſalted ſeveral whole ſides after the bones were taken out, without pickle, and they made very fine bacon.

CHAP. V.

1786. June. Monday 12.

SINCE our arrival at the Sandwich Iſlands, we had ſalted on board the King George ſeven tierces and two hogſheads of pork, beſides two tierces of bones, and had not twenty pounds of meat ſpoiled amongſt the whole quantity. In addition to the above, I ſhall juſt obſerve, that after the hogs are killed, they cannot be too expeditiouſly cleaned and ſalted; for on that the ſafety of the meat principally depends, though I believe in moſt countries where much pork is cured, they uſually leave it to cool before the ſalt is laid on. This method, however, is certainly a bad one; for I have known a houſe in Virginia, by following it, to loſe near 600 hogs at one time; whereas, had they begun ſalting while the meat was warm, and the blood running, I have every reaſon to think that the greateſt part, if not all of it, would have been preſerved.

BY this time we had procured near ten tons of fine yams, and captain Dixon had got about eight tons on board the Queen Charlotte. The health of both ſhips crews was well re-eſtabliſhed, and every neceſſary buſineſs being completed, no time was loſt in getting the ſhips ready for ſea, as the ſeaſon for commencing our operations on the American coaſt was already begun.

Tueſday 13. AT five o'clock in the morning of the 13th we unmoored, and at eight o'clock we weighed and got under ſail, ſtanding out of the bay (which obtained the name of Yam Bay, from the great quantity of yams we procured in it), with a freſh breeze at North Eaſt.

As our viſit to the Sandwich Iſlands was a very tranſient one, I had little opportunity of obtaining any information reſpecting the manners and cuſtoms of the natives;

1786. June. Tueſday 13.

natives; ſo that the reader may collect what little intelligence I can give him on that head from the foregoing detail of our tranſactions.

Hogs, ſweet potatoes, taro, ſugar-cane, and yams, may, as has already been ſhewn, be procured in any quantity; and water is ſo eaſily obtained at Woahoo, that in little more than one day we got upwards of thirty tons on board. But amongſt the refreſhments theſe iſlands abound with, the ſweet root, or tee, which we met with in great abundance at Woahoo, muſt by no means paſs unnoticed, as it makes very good beer, which, after two or three trials, I brought to perfection. The great utility of this root was not known to us during the laſt voyage; ſo that the method I made uſe of in brewing it may not improperly be mentioned in this place.

The root was peeled very clean, cut into ſmall pieces, and put into a clean kettle, and ſix of the large roots were found a ſufficient quantity for twelve gallons of water. This was put on the fire at three o'clock in the afternoon, and after boiling an hour and a half, was put away to cool. By the time the liquor was lukewarm, a gill of prepared yeaſt was added, and afterwards it was put into a caſk. It generally begun to work about midnight, and by nine o'clock the next morning it was excellent drinking. I found it neceſſary to make uſe of yeaſt only once; the grounds fermented the liquor afterwards; and I am inclined to think, that when yeaſt cannot be procured, a little leaven would anſwer as a ſubſtitute.

CHAP. V.

1786. June. Tueſday 13.

THIS beer was conſtantly drank by ſuch of our ſailors as were affected with the ſcurvy, and they found great benefit from it; ſo that in addition to its being very uſeful as common drink, I may ſafely call it a moſt excellent antiſcorbutic. Having ſucceeded ſo well in brewing the ſweet root, I tried ſugar-cane by the ſame method, and made a good wholeſome drink from it, though much inferior to the other.

WE ſtood to the North North Weſt, along the Weſt ſide of Oneehow, which forms ſeveral fine ſandy bays, that ſeem to afford good ſhelter and anchorage. At ten o'clock my worthy old friend Abbenooe took his leave of me, and all the canoes left us; on which occaſion we hoiſted our colours, and fired ten guns, by way of taking leave of this little friendly iſland. At noon Yam Bay bore South Eaſt eight or ten miles, and the Weſt point of Oneehow, South by Eaſt, ſix leagues diſtant.

Thurſday 15. IN the forenoon of the 15th we ſaw great numbers of the tropic and man-of-war birds, together with terns and boobies; ſo that I conjectured we then were ſailing at no conſiderable diſtance from ſome uninhabited iſland. Our latitude at noon was 24° 14′ North, and 160° 24′ longitude.

FOR ſome days the weather was cloſe and ſultry, at-
Tueſday 20. tended with frequent heavy rains; but on the 20th the weather became clear and pleaſant, with a fine Eaſterly breeze. This gave us an opportunity of examining our yams, and it was very fortunate that we did ſo; for

for they began to decay, occaſioned by heat; and in a few days would certainly have been ſpoiled.

In the forenoon of the 22d we ſaw a great number of petrels, about the ſize of a pigeon, and of a ſooty colour; and paſſed two large pieces of a ſubſtance which appeared to be a part of the cuttle-fiſh: they were very much torn, probably by whales, who feed on the cuttle-fiſh. Our latitude at that time was 32° 4′ North, and 160° 8′ longitude. Thurſday 22.

The wind now gradually ſhifted to the Southward, and afterwards hauled to Weſt and North Weſt, with rain and a heavy croſs ſwell, which indicated that the trade-wind had left us. Friday 23.

On the 27th, being in 38° 14′ North latitude, and 155° 56′ longitude, we found 15° 30′ Eaſterly variation. In the year 1778, when nearly in the ſame latitude, and about three degrees to the Eaſtward of the above longitude, the variation was found to be 16° 30′ Eaſterly; a difference of one degree, which is very conſiderable. In the forenoon of the 28th I went on board the Queen Charlotte, in order to appoint a rendezvous for the ſhips in caſe of ſeparation, as the weather now was conſtantly thick and hazy. We fixed on a ſituation in Cook's River, near Cape Bede; which cape forms the South ſide of a deep inlet, and Anchor Point the North ſide. This ſituation was a very eligible one, not only as there was a great probability of finding a good harbour, but whichſoever veſſel arrived there firſt, would be able to make ſignals to the other Tueſday 27. Wedneſ. 28.

CHAP. V.

other on her entering the river. Having ſettled this point, I returned on board my own ſhip.

1786. June. Wedneſ. 28.

In the afternoon the water altered its colour, and had the appearance of ſoundings; on which we ſounded with a line of 120 fathoms, but got no bottom.

Thurſday 29.

Next morning a number of ſeals were ſeen playing round the ſhip, but our diſtance from the coaſt of America was ſo conſiderable, that I cannot think thoſe animals came from thence, or from any known iſlands near the coaſt. On the contrary, there is great reaſon to ſuppoſe that we were near ſome land which has not as yet been diſcovered; for during our laſt voyage, in 1778, when in 41° 50′ North latitude, and 142° 30′ Weſt longitude, we paſſed a piece of wood which appeared to have been but a ſhort time in the water, and drifted from the Weſtward; and in the ſame year, when in 40° 15′ North latitude, and 157° 55′ Weſt longitude, we ſaw a ſhagg, which bird is never known to fly far from land; and as our preſent ſituation was nearly in the midway between thoſe juſt mentioned, I had great reaſon to expect we ſhould fall in with ſome.

The weather for ſeveral days was conſtantly thick and hazy, attended with drizzling rain; ſo that had we paſſed within five miles of any land, it would have been impoſſible for us to have ſeen it; and the advanced ſeaſon of the year not permitting me to waſte any time in ſearching for undiſcovered iſlands, I kept on my courſe to the North.

Towards

1-86. July. Monday 3.

TOWARDS noon on the 3d July the weather cleared up, and our obſervation gave 44° 4′ North latitude, and 151° 12′ longitude.

SINCE the 29th we had daily ſeen ſeals, whales, and porpoiſes, together with a great number of petrels, and various other birds; we frequently ſounded with a line of 150 fathoms, but found no bottom, neither was there any appearance of land. I ſtruck one of the ſeals that were playing about the ſhip, and got it on board; at firſt ſight I imagined it to be a ſea-otter; its fur was very cloſe and fine.

FOR ſome time paſt the wind had kept to the Northward and Weſtward, which greatly retarded our progreſs; but on the 7th, in 46° 11′ North latitude, and 147° 8′ longitude, it ſhifted to the Southward, which enabled us to ſhape a courſe North Weſt by North, for the entrance of Cook's River. We kept ſtanding for that place without meeting with any particular occurrence. The weather in general was cloudy, with alternate fogs and heavy rain. Vaſt numbers of different kinds of birds, ſuch as divers, gulls, petrels, and albetroſſes, were conſtantly about the ſhip, and we frequently paſſed pieces of wood and patches of ſea-weed, called by the ſailors ſea-leek. Friday 7.

THE weather on the 14th being tolerably fine, I took the opportunity of cleaning the ſhip well, fore and aft; and afterwards every part was aired with good fires; a moſt neceſſary precaution, after the foggy, wet weather we ſo recently had experienced. Friday 14.

IN

CHAP. V.

1786. July. Saturday 15. In the morning of the 15th the water altered its colour, and at ten o'clock, judging we were in ſoundings, and willing to ſtrike the edge of them, as a future direction in coming on the coaſt, we tried ſoundings, but had no ground with 190 fathoms of line. Our latitude then was 57° 2′ North, and 148° 32′ longitude. In this ſituation we found 22° 21′ Eaſterly variation.

The weather being thick and foggy, we frequently tried for ſoundings, but got no bottom; at length, about Sunday 16. eight o'clock in the morning of the 16th, we ſtruck the ground in ſeventy fathoms water, over a bottom of fine grey ſand with black ſpecks; and at ſeven o'clock in the evening the fog diſperſing, we ſaw the coaſt of America extending from North by Eaſt to Weſt by North, diſtant from the neareſt land, and which appeared to be a projecting point, about twelve leagues. In this ſituation we had fifty-ſeven fathom water, over a bottom of ſhells and mud.

At eight o'clock the land in ſight, from North to South South Weſt, appeared to be entirely detached from the land in ſight to the Weſtward; this induced me to ſuppoſe, that the land bearing South South Weſt was Cape Saint Hermogenes, and another point, which bore Weſt by North was Cape Elizabeth. A very great number of Gallicia whales were ſeen near the ſhore, and indeed in every direction as far as the eye could reach.

During the night we ſounded with a line of fifty-five Monday 17. fathoms, but got no bottom. The next day at noon the

land in ſight, bore from Weſt by North to North, twelve or thirteen leagues diſtant. The latitude then was 58° 23′ North, and 149° 43′ longitude. We continued during the afternoon to ſtand in for the ſhore, but the wind grew light and variable; ſo that we gained ground very ſlowly. CHAP. V. 1786. July. Monday 17.

At noon on the 18th our latitude by obſervation was 58° 29′ North. Cape Elizabeth then bore North Weſt by Weſt, diſtant fifteen leagues; the barren Iſles Weſt North Weſt, about the ſame diſtance; and Cape Saint Hermogenes South Weſt, diſtant twelve leagues. With a moderate breeze at Weſt North Weſt, we ſtood towards Cape Saint Hermogenes; but by ſix o'clock the wind entirely failed us, and it grew calm. Cape Saint Hermogenes then bore South Weſt, ſix leagues diſtant. In that ſituation we had ſoundings in forty fathoms water, over a bottom of gravel and dark ſand. At nine o'clock a light breeze ſpringing up at South Eaſt, I changed our courſe from Weſt North Weſt to North Weſt by Weſt; being apprehenſive, ſhould it again fall calm, that the tide might draw us in between the Iſle Saint Hermogenes and the land to the Weſtward; a ſituation I wiſhed to avoid, particularly in the night and with light winds. During the night our ſoundings varied greatly; when the Iſle Saint Hermogenes bore South South Weſt, ſix leagues diſtant, we had forty-five fathoms water; after the iſland was brought to bear more to the Southward, we had from ſixty-five to ſeventy fathoms water, over a bottom of dark grey muddy ſand. Tueſday 18.

At two o'clock in the morning of the 19th I again ſteered Weſt North Weſt, with a moderate breeze from Wedneſ. 19.

CHAP. V.

1786. July. Wedneſ. 19.

South Eaſt by Eaſt: ſoon afterwards the South point of the Iſle Saint Hermogenes bore South by Weſt, ſix leagues diſtant. The morning proved ſo very foggy, that we loſt ſight of land; however, towards eleven o'clock, the fog diſperſing, we ſaw the Barren Iſlands, bearing North North Weſt, about three leagues diſtant; on this I ſteered North Weſt by North, in order to run to the Weſtward of them; intending, if poſſible, to make the inlet, already mentioned, near Cape Bede; as we had thick, rainy weather, with ſigns of an approaching gale. Whilſt ſtanding on in this direction, the lead was kept going; but we got no bottom with thirty fathoms of line. At one o'clock the Weſternmoſt part of the Barren Iſles bore Eaſt North Eaſt, three miles diſtant; on this I ſtood over for Cape Bede, ſteering North by Eaſt, under double-reefed topſails, with a ſtrong breeze from the Eaſt South Eaſt, and thick foggy weather. At four o'clock we ſaw the land near Cape Bede, bearing North North Eaſt, about three leagues diſtant. In running from the Barren Iſles we paſſed ſeveral ſtrong ripplings of a tide; and on ſtanding well in with Point Bede, the wind ſhifted to North Eaſt and Eaſt North Eaſt, blowing in ſudden puffs from the land, with rain and dark gloomy weather.

I HAULED in as near the ſhore as the wind would permit; and when we had brought Cape Bede to bear South 34° Eaſt, four miles diſtant, an appearance of a harbour preſented itſelf, with a ſmall iſland ſituated directly in the entrance, and bearing from South 87° Eaſt, to South 81° Eaſt, diſtant three miles. We ſtood for this opening, but made little progreſs, the wind growing light, and the little we had being directly againſt us. Juſt at this time

we were greatly ſurpriſed to hear the report of a great gun from the ſhore; it was now very thick over the land, which prevented us from ſeeing the ſmoke of the gun; however, we fired a gun and hoiſted our colours, and preſently afterwards fired another, expecting it would be anſwered. Immediately after our firing the ſecond gun another was fired from the ſhore, in the direction of Eaſt, three quarters South. It was now very evident, that ſome nation or other had got to this place before us, which mortified me not a little. Soon after this we perceived a boat rowing out towards the ſhips; on which, we tacked and ſtood in ſhore, in order to meet her: by ſeven o'clock the boat came on board, and I found the people to be Ruſſians.

As we had no perſon who underſtood the Ruſſian language, the information we got from this party was but little. If I underſtood them right, they came laſt from Kodiac, an iſland near the Schumagins, on a trading expedition; that they left their veſſel at Kodiac, and proceeded to Cook's River in boats. The harbour which I intended to make, they gave me to underſtand, was a very good one; and they offered to take a perſon from the ſhip in their boat to examine it. I accepted their offer, and ſent Mr. M'Leod along with them to examine the harbour and ſound the entrance, there being ſome rocks near it. The Ruſſians left us at half paſt eight o'clock, and immediately afterwards we came to anchor in thirty-five fathoms water, over a bottom of coarſe ſand and ſhells; Point Bede bearing South 31° Eaſt, diſtant two leagues, and a ſmall rocky iſland detached from it, in the ſame direction. At the time we anchored it was high water; and on the ebb making, I found it to ſet from the North

CHAP. V.

1786. July. Thurſday 20. by compaſs, and run at the rate of two knots per hour, and fall fourteen feet perpendicular. The flood ſet directly from the South, and run nearly at the ſame rate as the ebb. At four o'clock in the morning of the 20th the Ruſſian boat returned with Mr. M'Leod, who informed me that the harbour was a very good one, and that there was a ſafe paſſage into it on either ſide the ſmall iſland at the entrance.

AFTER examining the harbour, Mr. M'Leod landed on a beach juſt without the South entrance of it, where the Ruſſians had taken up their abode. It ſhould ſeem that they only continue here during the ſummer ſeaſon, as they had nothing more than tents covered with canvas or ſkins to live in. He obſerved but few ſea-otter ſkins amongſt them, and they were moſtly green, and appeared as if recently taken from the animal. The Ruſſian party conſiſted of twenty-five men; they had alſo a number of Indians along with them, who had ſkin canoes, and ſeemed to be on the moſt friendly terms with the Ruſſians, which inclined me to think they were not natives of this place, but brought here from Kodiac or Oonalaſka, for the purpoſe of hunting; eſpecially as Mr. M'Leod could not perceive any Indian habitations near the Ruſſian ſettlement.

THE Ruſſian chief brought me as a preſent a quantity of fine ſalmon, ſufficient to ſerve both ſhips for one day; in return for which I gave him ſome yams, and directed him how to dreſs them; and likewiſe ſome beef, pork, and a few bottles of brandy. He made his acknowledgments in the beſt manner he was able, and returned on ſhore, perfectly pleaſed with his reception.

THESE

1786. July. Thurſday 20.

THESE people, quite contrary to the Ruſſian cuſtom, were particularly careful not to get intoxicated; but I have reaſon to think, that this caution proceeded rather from a fear of being ſurpriſed by the neighbouring Americans in a ſtate of intoxication, than from any diſlike they have to liquor; for Mr. M'Leod informed me that they were conſtantly on their guard, with their arms always ready, and that no man ſlept without a rifle-barrelled piece under his arm, and his cutlaſs and a long knife by his ſide.

WE now began to be in want of wood, and the crews ſtood in need of ſome exerciſe on ſhore, therefore I determined to get into the adjacent harbour, and more particularly as there was not the leaſt appearance of any inhabitants near it; ſo that our buſineſs could be carried on without danger or moleſtation. An additional reaſon for making this harbour was, that during the time our various buſineſs was going forward, I might probably learn from the Ruſſians how long they had been at this place, and what time they intended to ſtay; alſo the place where their ſloops lay, as they had none in Cook's River; I likewiſe particularly wiſhed to know whether they procured their furs, by bartering with the natives, or killing the animals themſelves.

AT three o'clock in the afternoon a light breeze ſpringing up from the North North Weſt, we weighed anchor, and ſtood in for the North entrance of the opening. After we were got ſome diſtance into the harbour, the wind failed us, and we were obliged to drop an anchor under foot, as there was a ſtrong current ſetting directly out, although

CHAP. V.

1755. July. Thurſday 20.

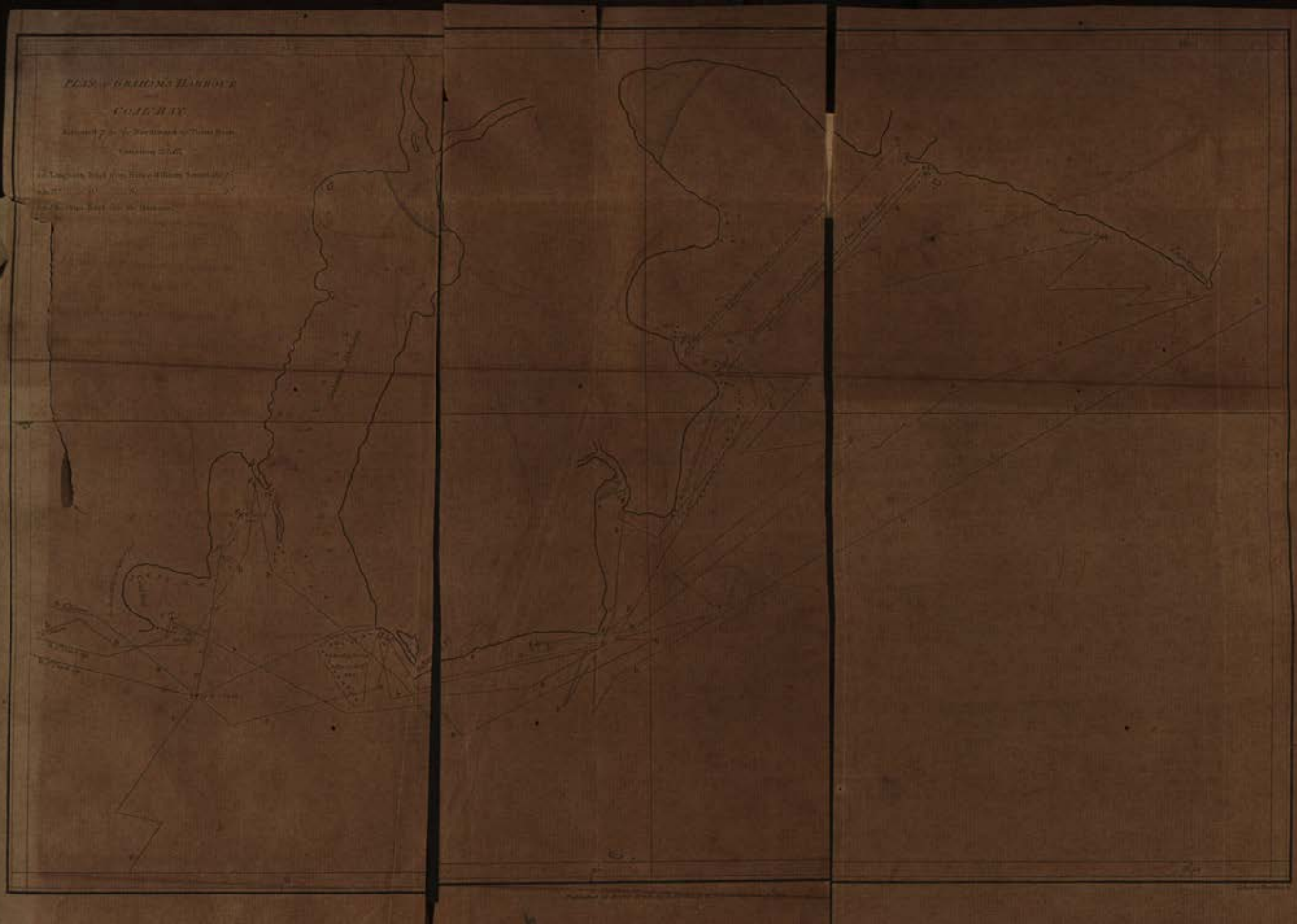
although it was flood-tide. This I could no way account for, but by ſuppoſing that we were in the entrance of a ſtreight, leading out directly to ſea.

A LIGHT breeze coming on ſoon afterwards, enabled us to work well into the harbour; and at half paſt ſeven o'clock we anchored in eleven fathoms water, over a bottom of black muddy ſand, and moored with the beſt bower to the ſea, and the ſtream cable bent to a ſpare anchor towards the ſhore. When moored, the inner point of the bay bore Eaſt South Eaſt, diſtant about three cables length, and the point forming the North entrance into the harbour, Weſt North Weſt, half a mile diſtant; Volcano Mount, in Cook's River, Weſt North Weſt, half North, and Mount St. Auguſtine, South Weſt by South.

Friday 21.

EARLY in the morning of the 21ſt, I went on ſhore in ſearch of a convenient place for wooding and watering the ſhips. I landed on a fine ſmooth beach at the head of the bay, and about a mile diſtant from the ſhip; near which I found a run of good freſh water. An opening, which from the ſhip had the appearance of a creek, was found to be a narrow entrance leading to a ſalt water lake. Here was wood of different kinds in great abundance, ſuch as pine, black birch, witch hazle, and poplar. Many of the pines were large enough for lower maſts for a ſhip of 400 tons burden; and in every place were plants and ſhrubs of various ſorts growing with great ſtrength and vigour. However, this not being a very convenient ſituation for getting wood to the boats, I proceeded up the harbour to look for a place better adapted for our purpoſe.

I FOUND



1786. July. Friday 21.

I found it a moſt excellent one indeed, with great plenty of wood every where, and ſeveral fine runs of water. For a conſiderable diſtance it runs up nearly Eaſt South Eaſt, and then bends rather to the Southward, with fourteen fathoms water, over a bottom of muddy ſand. The Eaſt ſide affording plenty of black birch, and other kinds of wood, which grew cloſe to a beach where the boats could have eaſy acceſs, I fixed on it for a wooding place, and returning immediately on board, I ſent the carpenters to get ſome ſpars, and another party to cut firewood.

None of the natives as yet had made their appearance; but as the Ruſſians were conſtantly on their guard for fear of being ſurpriſed by the Americans, I judged it prudent that we ſhould be ſo likewiſe; and accordingly ſent a cheſt with arms along with the parties on ſhore. By noon we got ſeveral boat loads of wood on board.

In the afternoon the ſeine was hauled at the head of the bay where we lay, but with little ſucceſs, only a few coleſiſh being caught. Whilſt we were engaged in this buſineſs, the Ruſſian chief paid me a viſit, and informed me, that the place where we hauled the ſeine was not ſtocked with fiſh, but that near his reſidence plenty might be caught. I accordingly took the ſeine thither, and in ſeveral hauls caught about thirty ſalmon, and a few flat fiſh. This indifferent ſucceſs was owing, as my friend the Ruſſian told me, to the time of tide, it being then low water, when, for hauling the ſeine, it ſhould be nearly high water. However, he aſſured me, if I would leave the ſeine all night, and a man along with it, I ſhould have

CHAP. V.

1786. July. Friday 21.

have plenty of fiſh the next morning. I embraced this offer with great pleaſure, and left one of my ſailors, who had ſome little knowledge of the Ruſſian language.

THE Ruſſian ſettlement, if I may be allowed to call that one where the reſidence is only temporary, was ſituated on a pleaſant piece of flat land, about three miles in length, and 200 yards over, bounded by a good ſandy beach on one ſide, and a ſmall lake of freſh water, which empties itſelf into the ſea, on the other. In this lake they catch plenty of fine ſalmon. The beach terminates at each end in high points of land, which form a ſnug bay, where ſmall craft might lie with great ſafety.

THE Ruſſians were twenty-five in number, excluſive of the Indians, which I now found were brought from Kodiac and Oonalaſka. They had two ſkin boats, each calculated to row twelve oars, and the thwarts were double banked. I underſtood that the chief and the Indians took up their abode in a ſmall tent covered with canvas, and the remainder ſlept under the two boats juſt mentioned.

THEY have no bread; their diet ſeems to conſiſt principally of fiſh, and a meſs is made of the root of a plant, called by Steller the Serena, which would taſte very well, were it not rendered unpalatable, by being mixed with animal oil: they had alſo ſome very good tea.

AMONGST the party were three Indian women; one of whom I was informed came from Oonalaſka, the others from Kodiac.

I COULD

I could perceive that they procured no furs by bartering with the Americans, and that they got no ſea otter ſkins, nor indeed furs of any kind, but what the Kodiac Indians caught in hunting. 1786. July. Friday 21.

During my ſtay amongſt the Ruſſians, they were all very buſily employed. Some were dreſſing green ſea otter ſkins, others repairing their boats, and cleaning arms. Moſt of the Indians were out on a hunting party; the few left behind were buſied in fitting darts to their ſpears, and making ſnuff from tobacco, of which they ſeem very fond, and their women in cooking and repairing canoes.

It was very evident that this little party were under great apprehenſions from the Americans. Indeed, the chief gave me to underſtand, that they had attempted to ſurpriſe them ſeveral times, which made it abſolutely neceſſary for them to be conſtantly on their guard. He told me, that they were a ſet of ſavage, cruel people, but ſpoke much in favour of the Oonalaſka and Kodiac Indians.

Having procured all the intelligence I could from the Ruſſian chief, I returned towards evening on board my own veſſel.

During the night the weather was very unſettled, and the wind variable; blowing at times in heavy ſqualls from the land, with calms by turns.

At ſeven o'clock next morning I ſent the whale-boat to the Ruſſian ſettlement, to learn what ſucceſs they had had with the ſeine. The boat returned at nine o'clock, Saturday 22.

CHAP. V.

1786. July. Saturday 22.

deeply loaded with fine ſalmon; part of which I ſent on board the Queen Charlotte; and now having a plentiful ſupply of good fiſh, the people were no longer upon ſalt proviſions, but in lieu of it had fiſh and yams ſerved to them. Part of the ſhip's crew were ſent to cut firewood, and others had liberty given them to recreate themſelves on ſhore.

Towards noon the Ruſſian chief returned my viſit. The ſervice he had rendered us in pointing out a ſituation where we at any time could catch plenty of fiſh, demanded ſome addition to my former preſent, and I gave him ſeveral articles, which in my opinion would be ſerviceable; ſuch as ſalt, vinegar, port wine, and brandy; and obſerving when I was at his reſidence that they had boiled ſome of the yams I had given them, which ſeemed to pleaſe them very much, I added to my preſent about four hundred weight more.

Though my new acquaintance and myſelf underſtood each other but very imperfectly, yet he ſeemed very much pleaſed with this mutual exchange of friendly offices, and after ſtaying on board a ſhort time, he took his leave, and returned on ſhore.

Soon afterwards I went in the whale-boat, accompanied by captain Dixon, to take a ſurvey of the harbour. On our firſt ſetting out, we expected to find a ſtrait leading out to ſea, but we preſently found ourſelves miſtaken. The harbour, from the ſmall iſland at the entrance, and which obtained the name of Paſſage Iſland, runs up about nine miles, nearly in an Eaſt South Eaſt direction, and afterwards

wards terminates in a freſh water river that branches out in ſeveral directions. There are ſeveral projecting points on each ſide the harbour that form very ſnug and good bays, with excellent beaches, where a ſhip might, if neceſſary, be hauled on ſhore with the greateſt ſafety; the depth of water cloſe to the beach ſeven and eight fathoms. In our way we called on the wooding party, whom we found buſily employed. My carpenter informed me, that he had ſeen a tree with two holes through it, which appeared to have been made by ſwivel ſhot; if ſo, they probably were fired from a Ruſſian ſloop when hereabouts at the American Indians, who I am certain have recently inhabited this neighbourhood, and fled at the approach of the Ruſſians; for we ſaw a number of huts ſcattered here and there, ſome of them very large, and ſeveral appeared to have been but lately deſerted. After determining the extent of the harbour, we landed, and walked up to the freſh water river; being at that time low water, the river was very narrow; it abounded with ſalmon, and on the banks we could perceive the tracks of bears and the mooſe deer. The flood-tide making ſoon afterwards, we embarked, and rowed into one of the branches, intending to proceed as far up it as poſſible; but on getting into the mouth of the largeſt branch, our attention was taken up by a large brown bear coming down to the river. I was in hopes that we ſhould have come within muſquet-ſhot of him, but he got ſight of us, and made off into the woods with much greater ſpeed than I imagined a bear could run, and was preſently out of ſight.

In the courſe of an hour we ſaw more than twenty bears, but they were all ſo ſhy, that we could not ſhoot

CHAP. V.

one. Night now coming on, we left the ſhore, and got on boárd about ten o'clock.

1786. July.

Tueſday 25. By the 25th we had completed our wood and water, and the ſhips were ready for ſea; ſo that I waited with impatience for an opportunity of proceeding up the river, as there was a probability of meeting with inhabitants, and conſequently we ſtood a chance of procuring furs. At preſent, however, the wind was light and variable, frequently inclining to calm, and the weather thick and foggy. In the afternoon I went along with captain Dixon to look into a bay ſituated to the Eaſtward of the North point of the harbour. We found it a pretty good one, carrying ſoundings in fourteen, twelve, and eight fathom water, over a bottom of fine black ſand. We landed on the Weſt ſide of the bay, and in walking round it diſcovered two veins of kennel coal, ſituated near ſome hills juſt above the beach, about the middle of the bay; and with very little trouble ſeveral pieces were got out of the bank, nearly as large as a man's head. From this bay we rowed acroſs for the entrance leading into the harbour to the Southward of Paſſage Iſle, and found plenty of water; but the paſſage much narrower than the Northern one. The beſt time to run into this harbour is as near low water as poſſible. Whatever danger there is may then be ſeen either from the beds of kelp, or the rocks ſhewing themſelves above water. In the evening we returned on board, and I tried ſome of the coal we had diſcovered, and found it to burn clear and well.

Wedneſ. 26. At ſix o'clock in the morning of the 26th, the weather, which for ſome time had been very thick, cleared a little,

A VIEW IN COAL HARBOUR IN COOK'S RIVER.

Published June 17 1789 by J. Stockdale & J. Goulding.

ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY

1786. July. Weanef. 26.

little, and we began to unmoor. At eight o'clock we weighed and came to ſail, with a light variable breeze. At nine o'clock the wind came to the Northward and Weſtward; and the Queen Charlotte being to the Northward of us, was enabled to lie out, but I could not accompliſh it. The flood-tide making in, and finding we ſet very faſt towards Paſſage Iſle, we brought up, and being exceedingly anxious to get into the main river, began warping againſt the tide. The Queen Charlotte got clear out, and I made her a ſignal to anchor, which ſhe obeyed. About eleven o'clock it began to blow very freſh from the North North Weſt, with conſtant rain, and we were obliged again to bring up. At noon the weather grew moderate, and we endeavoured by every means to get out to ſea, but found it a difficult matter to accompliſh, owing to the uncertainty of the tide, and the wind continually ſhifting. However, at eight o'clock, having worked out as far as the outer rocks, a breeze ſprung up from the Southward, with which we made all ſail, and got out, though we paſſed very near a ledge of rocks to the Northward: when a-breaſt of that ledge, we were driven paſt it in a hurry by the flood-tide, which took us and carried us very faſt to the Northward. Soon afterwards the breeze failed us, and I was afraid of coming too near ſome ſunken rocks, ſituated to the Northward and Eaſtward of the North ledge; therefore run a warp out to check the ſhip. The breeze coming on again in a ſhort time, we ſlipped the warp, and run further off, and at ten o'clock brought-to for the yaul, which I had ſent to weigh the kedge. At eleven o'clock the boat came on board, and about the ſame time we joined the Queen Charlotte, and found ſhe was nearly under way. During the night we had light airs, and

CHAP. V.

1786. July. Wedneſ. 26. and the tide carried us very faſt to the North Eaſt into a deep opening, which is formed by Anchor Point, and the land to the North Eaſt of Point Bede. Our depth of water was too much for anchoring, being upwards of ſixty fathoms; ſo that we were under the neceſſity of waiting Thurſday 27. for a breeze to puſh out again. At five o'clock in the morning a light breeze came on from the Eaſtward, with which we ſtood North North Weſt for Anchor Point, having got out of the opening with the ebb tide. The lead was kept conſtantly going, and we had ſoundings from forty-eight to thirty fathoms water, over a bottom of fine grey ſand.

At noon Point Bede bore South by Eaſt half Eaſt, and Anchor Point North 21° Weſt, diſtant from the neareſt land about five leagues. The latitude, by obſervation, was 59° 34′ North.

We ſtretched up the river, with light breezes from the Southward and Eaſtward, till half paſt five o'clock, when the flood-tide being ſpent, we came-to with the ſtream-anchor in twenty fathoms water, over a rocky bottom: Anchor Point bearing North 33° Eaſt, five miles diſtant; the Volcano Mount North 86° Weſt; the North land in ſight on the Weſtern ſhore, North 24° Weſt; and an appearance of an opening on the Weſt ſide, North 63° Weſt.

A large column of ſmoke iſſued from the ſummit of Mount Volcano, but no fiery eruption was to be ſeen; neither could we perceive any fires, or other ſigns of the coaſt being inhabited on either ſide the river, which was rather remarkable, as the adjacent country ſeemed pleaſant, and

1786. July. Thurſday 27.

and well ſheltered from the inclemency of the weather. This inclined me to think that the Ruſſians we found in Coal Harbour had been up the river and quarrelled with the natives; and I began to fear that our ſucceſs in the river would be very ſmall; however, I determined to ſtand on, and leave nothing unattempted towards attaining the principal object of our voyage. At ten o'clock we weighed and ſtood up the river with the flood and a light breeze from the Southward. The ebb making ſtrong at eight o'clock in the morning, we could not ſtem it with a light breeze; therefore anchored in twenty-four fathoms, over a rocky bottom; Anchor Point bearing South, 30° Eaſt, diſtant five leagues; the Volcano Mount South Weſt half Weſt; the extremes of an iſland on the Weſt ſhore, from North, 62° Weſt, to North, 48° Weſt, diſtant about five leagues. At the time we anchored, the tide run four miles an hour; the ebb ſetting from the North by Eaſt, and the flood from the South by Weſt, and about half-tide it run nearly five miles an hour. Our latitude was 60° 9′ North, and we found 23° 15′ Eaſterly variation. The land on the Weſtern ſide near the ſhore appearing very pleaſant, and likely to be inhabited, I determined to ſtand over and look for anchorage. At four o'clock a point of land which contracts the river to the Weſtward bore North 54° Weſt, five miles diſtant. We now had ſoundings from 20 to 25 fathoms of water over a rocky bottom; but after hauling round the point, we ſhoaled it, and at ſix o'clock, having thirteen fathoms water over a ſhingly bottom, we came-to with the beſt bower; the Northernmoſt land in ſight on the Weſt ſhore, bearing North 20° Eaſt, and the diſtance from the neareſt land about five miles.

Friday 28.

CHAP. VI.

Indians come to the Ships with Furs.—Shew a thieving Diſpoſition.—Bring great Quantities of Salmon to barter.—Short Deſcription of the Country near Trading Bay.—Climate.—Produce.—The Ships leave Trading Bay, and proceed down the River.—Requeſted by the Indians to join with them againſt the Ruſſians.—Preſents given at parting.—Leave Cook's River, and proceed towards Prince William's Sound.—Prevented from making it by contrary Winds.—Proceed along the Coaſt.—Diſappointed in meeting with Croſs Sound.

CHAP. VI.

1786. July. Friday 28.

SOON after we anchored, two ſmall canoes came off from the ſhore, nearly a-breaſt of the ſhip, and went along-ſide the Queen Charlotte. I afterwards learnt that they had nothing to barter, except a few dried ſalmon, which captain Dixon purchaſed for beads; and alſo made them a few preſents, in order to convince them that our intentions were friendly, and that we wiſhed to trade with them in a peaceable manner. They ſeemed to comprehend captain Dixon's meaning, and promiſed to bring furs the

Saturday 29. following day. About ſeven o'clock the next morning we had the pleaſure of ſeeing two large canoes and ſeveral ſmall ones puſhing off from the ſhore. The large canoes contained about twenty people each; the ſmall ones held but one, or at moſt two perſons. When at ſome diſtance from us they joined in a ſong, which was continued for a conſider-

1786. July. Saturday 29.

conſiderable length of time; and afterwards came alongſide, extending their arms as a token of their pacific intentions, and many of them held up green plants, probably for the ſame motive. Moſt of theſe Indians had their faces daubed entirely over with red oker and black lead, which gave them a very diſguſting appearance; their noſes and ears were in general ornamented with ſmall blue beads or teeth, and they had a ſlit cut in the under lip, in a line parallel with the mouth, which was adorned in a ſimilar manner. We procured from this party near twenty ſea-otter ſkins, and a few cloaks made of the earleſs marmot ſkins ſewed together very neatly. They traded in a fair open manner, and were very importunate with us to go on ſhore. I intreated one of them, who appeared to be a chief, to come on board, which he declined at firſt, unleſs I ſent one of the ſailors into his canoe as an hoſtage; but whilſt I was ſpeaking with him, one of his companions ventured on board, and preſently afterwards the chief and ſeveral others followed his example; however, to convince them that they were perfectly ſafe, I ſent one of my people into their boat, agreeably to the chief's requeſt. After ſtaying on board ſome time, and gratifying their curioſity with looking at the veſſel, they left us and paddled on ſhore, ſeemingly well ſatisfied with their reception.

From this favourable beginning, I was inclined to think we could not change our ſituation for a better, therefore determined to keep it a few days; accordingly we ſighted the beſt bower, and moored with it to the Southward, and the ſtream to the Northward. Our obſervation at noon gave 60° 49′ latitude.

CHAP. VI.

1786. July. Sunday 30. On the 30th we were viſited by ſeveral canoes, from whom we purchaſed ſome good ſea-otter ſkins, together with ſeveral marmot cloaks, racoons, and foxes; they alſo brought us plenty of excellent freſh ſalmon, which we obtained for beads and buttons. Our traffic for ſome days was much in the ſame ſtate, and the behaviour of the natives was very quiet and peaceable; however, according to Indian cuſtom, they made no ſcruple of thieving, and ſome that were on board

Auguſt. Thurſday 3. the King George on the 3d Auguſt, gave us a ſpecimen of their talents in that line, by ſtealing the hook from a block-ſtrap, and a grindſtone-handle, which being made of iron, was no doubt reckoned a prize. I did not however think it prudent to uſe violence with them for theſe trifling depredations, and contented myſelf with ordering a good look-out to be kept, to prevent their ſtealing any thing in future.

An elderly chief went on board the Queen Charlotte, from whom captain Dixon gathered ſome information reſpecting the Ruſſians. He clearly underſtood from the old man's pointing to the guns, and deſcribing the exploſion they made, as well as from other circumſtances, that there had lately been a battle between the Ruſſians and the natives, in which the Ruſſians were worſted: the chief at the ſame time intimated, that they would not quarrel with us on that account, as he was certain we belonged to another nation, from the difference in our dreſs. How this quarrel originated we could not learn, but moſt probably it was occaſioned by theft.

The Indians, on leaving the ſhip, gave us to underſtand that their neighbourhood was drained of furs, but that they

CHAP. VI.

1786. August. Saturday 5.

they would go to procure more in the adjacent country. In the afternoon a ſtrong gale of wind came on, which continued till the forenoon of the 5th, varying from South South Eaſt to South South Weſt. A conſiderable ſea ſet into the bay, that cauſed the ſhips to ride very heavy, but we found much more ſo at ſlack water than at any other time. This difference I imagine to be occaſioned by our lying in a different tide to what there is in the ſtream; ſo that during the time of low water a ſea rolls in; but as ſoon as the tide makes in the ſtream, it runs along the mouth of the bay, and breaks off the ſea conſiderably. About ten o'clock in the forenoon, the weather growing moderate, one large canoe and ſeveral ſmall ones came along-ſide, bringing us four good ſea-otter ſkins, a few martins, racoons, and foxes, and plenty of fine ſalmon. The large canoe had been abſent two days, to trade for furs in various parts of the river, and the people now gave us to underſtand that the adjoining country was entirely drained of ſkins, and that they could not procure any more. One of the Indians in the large canoe had a very good Nankin frock, and another a blue frock, which they wanted to ſell: ſeveral of them had a number of ſmall blue glaſs beads, which they ſeemed very fond of, but the frocks were held in very little eſtimation. Theſe articles muſt doubtleſs have been procured from the Ruſſians previous to their quarrel, and ſoon after they came into the river. I was inclined to believe the information we obtained from our viſiters reſpecting the ſcarcity of furs in this part; as I had obſerved for ſome days paſt the canoes came from different quarters, and the few ſkins they brought were of an inferior quality; I therefore determined to quit Cook's River the firſt opportunity, and

CHAP. VI.

proceed to Prince William's Sound, where I expected to procure a good ſupply of fine furs.

1786. Auguſt. Saturday 5.

At noon the weather was very unſettled, with every appearance of an approaching gale, which prevented me from weighing. Towards evening a freſh gale came on from the Southward; and at nine o'clock, when the flood made, it blew very ſtrong, which occaſioned us to let go the ſmall bower, and veer away on both cables, until we brought the ſmall bower a-head. The gale continued till Monday 7. noon on the 7th; during which time no canoes came near us; but about two o'clock, the weather growing more moderate, two ſmall canoes ventured off, from whom we purchaſed a ſufficient quantity of ſalmon to ſerve the ſhip's company one day; but they brought no furs of any kind whatever. Towards evening two large canoes came off from the Eaſtern ſhore; but the weather then being very bad, they paſſed on, without calling along-ſide, and went on ſhore a-breaſt of the ſhips, where they hauled their canoes, and turned them bottom up, probably to anſwer the purpoſe of temporary habitations, as we ſoon afterwards ſaw a fire lighted near each of them. Notwithſtanding the heavy gale of wind we recently had experienced, it raiſed no ſea on the oppoſite beach; on the contrary, the water was ſo ſmooth, that a ſmall boat might be able to land on any part of it with ſafety.

We ſtill had freſh gales to the Southward, with thick hazy weather; this, however, did not prevent two ſmall canoes from venturing along-ſide with a few ſalmon. In Tueſday 8. the afternoon of the 8th, two of the natives came on board, and I gave each of them a knife, a gimblet, and

ſome beads. They were totally at a loſs what to make of the gimblets, till I pointed out their uſe, and taught them to bore a hole through a piece of wood, which at once diſcovered their value; and they admired the gimblets far beyond their other preſents. 1786. Auguſt. Tueſday 8.

When my viſiters prepared to go on ſhore, it came on to blow very hard; on which I gave them to underſtand, that if they would ſtay on board till the gale was over, I would haul their canoes upon deck; to this propoſal they readily agreed, but an old ſurly man in one of the canoes objected to it, and inſiſted on their leaving the ſhip, which they did, and after a good deal of difficulty got ſafe on ſhore. At eight o'clock the gale increaſed, and at nine it came on to blow ſo ſtrong at South, that I judged it prudent to have the topgallant-maſts got down upon deck, the topmaſts ſtruck cloſe down to the rigging, and the lower yards kept aloft, ready for making ſome ſail, ſhould we be forced from our anchors. The water, however, continued more ſmooth than could have been expected; and the veſſel being made ſnug, rode very eaſy. At eleven o'clock, when ſhe tended to the flood, apprehending that our preſent ſcope of cable would be inſufficient to ride her againſt both wind and tide, we wore away to one and a quarter cable on the beſt bower.

At eight o'clock next morning, the weather appearing more ſettled, we began to ſway up the topmaſts; but whilſt we were engaged in this buſineſs, it came on to blow very freſh, which determined me to keep all faſt, as I did not judge it prudent to quit our ſituation till there was a probability of our clearing the river. Wedneſ. 9.

The

CHAP. VI.

1786. August. Wedneſ. 9.

THE heavy and continued gale of wind for ſome days paſt had raiſed no ſurf on the beach to the Weſtward of us, and I am inclined to think there never is much ſea near the ſhore with any wind whatever. My reaſon for forming this conjecture is, that the natives have fixed wears for catching ſalmon in ſeveral places, which, ſhould any ſea ſet in ſhore, would certainly be waſhed away by the ſurf.

THE land to the Weſtward is prettily diverſified with vallies and gently riſing grounds, which in general are clothed with pines and ſhrubs. Many of the vales have ſmall rills of water which diſcharge themſelves into the ſea, and in one of them were ſeveral houſes and ſome ſtages on which the natives dry their ſalmon. Theſe, contraſted with the mountains ſituated behind them, which are entirely covered with ſnow, compoſe a landſcape at once beautiful and pictureſque.

DURING the late ſtormy unſettled weather, the air had been mild and temperate, and I am inclined to think that the climate here is not ſo ſevere as has been generally ſuppoſed; for, in the courſe of our traffic with the natives, they frequently brought berries of ſeveral ſorts, and in particular blackberries, equally fine with thoſe met with in England.

BESIDES the various ſorts of furs met with here, and which have already been enumerated, Cook's River produces native ſulphur, ginſeng, ſnake root, black lead, coal, together with the greateſt abundance of fine ſalmon; and the natives behave quietly and barter fairly; ſo that a moſt

profitable trade might doubtleſs be carried on here by any perſons of ſufficient enterpriſe to undertake it.

CHAP. VI.

1786. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 9.

Towards midnight the gale ſubſided, and at three o'clock in the morning of the 10th a light breeze coming on from the North North Eaſt, we began to unmoor. At five o'clock we weighed, and came to ſail with a moderate breeze at North Eaſt. Soon after we got under ſail, the wind began to haul round to the South Eaſt; and finding that the ebb-tide ſet us in towards the South point of the bay we had juſt left (and which obtained the Name of Trading Bay), it became neceſſary to haul the wind cloſe. Juſt as we got a-breaſt of the point, we were taken by a very rapid tide ſetting to the South Weſt (which was a direction very different to what we expected); and there being little wind, and that little Southerly, we were not able to get out of the tide, though a very little puſh would have done it; for the South South Eaſt tide line was juſt without us. Immediately afterwards I ſaw a dry ſhoal bearing South Weſt, right in the direction of the tide's courſe, and we were driving for it at the rate of five miles an hour. I preſently ſaw that there was no other method of avoiding this ſhoal than by anchoring, and was glad to find we had clear ground; therefore anchored immediately in eleven fathoms water, over a bottom of fine dark ſand inclining to mud. The Queen Charlotte came-to at the ſame time, about half a mile to the Weſtward of us. Thurſday 10.

The South Point of Trading Bay bore North 24° Weſt, four miles diſtant; the Eaſt point of an iſland to the Southward of us, South 5° Eaſt, and the North Eaſt point of the ſhoal South 14° Eaſt, diſtant a quarter of a mile.

At

CHAP. VI.

1786. August. Thurſday 10.

At low water the ſhoal was dry for about a mile and a half, extending from North Eaſt to South Weſt. It appeared to be a bank of black muddy ſand, flat on every ſide, and the water ſo ſmooth all round, that if we had drifted on it, in all probability we ſhould not have received any injury. However, as we had little wind, and fine clear weather, I ſent my whale-boat to ſound all round it. Within this ſhoal to the Weſtward the land appeared very high, and in many places covered with ſnow. Near the ſea was a narrow ſlip of low land covered with pines, and there appeared ſome openings like harbours; but time would not admit of my ſending the boat to examine them. I ſaw a rock from the maſt-head, which is covered before high water in the direction of North half Eaſt, from the Eaſtern point of that iſland to the Southward of us, and forms part of a ſhoal that appears to ſtretch out two or three miles. A rock was alſo ſeen about half a mile from the South point of Trading Bay, which, together with the ſhoals, makes the navigation in this part of the river much more dangerous than it was ſuppoſed to be. Whilſt we lay at anchor, ſeveral ſmall canoes came off from a town near the South point of Trading Bay. In one of them was a man whom I had found very uſeful in procuring furs during our ſtay in the bay; on which account he was called "*the Factor.*" I clearly underſtood from him, that the Ruſſians frequented the Weſt ſide of the iſland to the Southward, and that there is a paſſage betwixt that and the main; if ſo, I think it muſt be greatly incommoded with ſhoals, and dangerous on account of the rapidity of the tides. My friend the Factor brought nothing to diſpoſe of except a few ſalmon. It ſeems, his principal motive in paying me this viſit was, to beg

CHAP. VI.

1786. August. Thurſday 10.

beg our aſſiſtance againſt the Ruſſians. He was very importunate with me to grant his requeſt, intimating at the ſame time that he could preſently aſſemble a large fleet of canoes, with which, aſſiſted by our ſhips, they could eaſily get the better of their enemies. On my refuſing his requeſt, he ſeemed rather mortified; but to conſole him in ſome meaſure for this diſappointment, I gave him a light horſeman's cap, of which he was very proud; and his countrymen beheld him with ſuch a mixture of admiration and envy, that I greatly queſtion whether he will be able to keep it long in his poſſeſſion. I alſo diſtributed a few trifles amongſt the other Indians, and they returned on ſhore perfectly ſatisfied, notwithſtanding I refuſed to eſpouſe their cauſe againſt the Ruſſians.

At one o'clock the whale-boat returned from ſounding, and the officer who was in her informed me, that he found four and five fathoms water about half a mile from the ſhoal, and all round it near the ſame depth over a bottom of black muddy ſand, the tide running at the rate of four miles an hour. Soon after four o'clock, the flood being nearly done, we weighed and ſtretched over for the Eaſtern ſhore, with a light breeze from the South South Eaſt. After getting about two miles to the Eaſtward, the water deepened ſo much, that we got no ground with ſixty fathoms of line; but after paſſing the mid channel, we ſtruck the ground in thirty-four fathoms water, over a ſhingly bottom, and the water ſhoaled gradually as we advanced towards the Eaſtern ſhore. About nine o'clock we anchored in ſixteen fathoms water, over a ſhingly bottom, as I judged the ebb to have been done; but it run down

CHAP. VI.

1786. August.

near an hour longer than I expected. When at anchor, the South point of Trading Bay bore North 46° Weſt. The extremes of the iſland on the Weſtern ſhore South 65° Weſt, and South 30′ Weſt, diſtant from the neareſt land on the Eaſt ſhore about two leagues. Next morning at half paſt five o'clock, the flood-tide being done, we weighed and made ſail with a light breeze at South South Weſt, and carried ſoundings along ſhore about two leagues diſtant, from fifteen to twenty fathoms, over a ſhingly bottom. At eight o'clock, the North point of an iſland on the Weſtern ſhore bore North 84° Weſt, ſix leagues, and ſome rocks that are ſituated two miles from the Eaſtern ſhore, South 53° Eaſt, three leagues diſtant. Theſe rocks make their appearance at all times of tide, yet are not noticed in captain Cook's chart of the river, but are in Mr. Edgar's, who was maſter of the Diſcovery; he I think has laid them down about a league too far to the Southward.

Friday 11.

We tacked at nine o'clock, and ſoon afterwards ſaw a number of canoes, which at firſt I concluded were traders coming off to the ſhip; but on looking at them through a glaſs, I perceived two Ruſſian boats amongſt them; they were about a league to the Northward of us, and appeared to be ſtanding over for the iſland on the Weſtern ſhore: juſt at this time the breeze from the South South Weſt freſhening, the boats ſet their ſails, and puſhed over for the iſland. They no doubt were the ſame party we met at Coal Harbour; and probably the Factor's intelligence, reſpecting their having a ſettlement on the Weſt ſide of that iſland, was true.

Having

CHAP. VI.

1786. August. Sunday 13.

HAVING in general light variable winds, with calms by turns, we took the advantage of the tide in ſtanding down the river, and by noon on the 13th were well clear of it. At that time the extremes of the Barren Iſlands bore South Weſt and South, 38° Weſt; Cape Elizabeth North, 80° Weſt, diſtant about five leagues; and our diſtance from the neareſt ſhore about three leagues. The land on which Cape Elizabeth is ſituated is an iſland, and in the ſtraits formed by it and the back land there is good anchorage and ſhelter. Hereabouts would be a moſt deſirable ſituation for carrying on a whale-fiſhery; the whales being on the coaſt, and cloſe in ſhore, in vaſt numbers; and there being convenient and excellent harbours quite handy for the buſineſs. The Barren Iſlands, which are ſituated nearly in the midway between Point Banks and Cape Elizabeth, are very high and totally barren; they lie in a cluſter, and appear to have good paſſages between them. With a fine breeze from the Weſt South Weſt we ſtood along-ſhore, at the diſtance of three leagues, ſteering Eaſt by North for Prince William's Sound. The lead was kept conſtantly going, but we got no ground with forty fathoms of line. At eight o'clock I changed the courſe to North Eaſt half Eaſt, in order to make the South Weſt point of Montague Iſland; the Weſternmoſt land in ſight bearing Weſt South Weſt, and the Eaſternmoſt North by Weſt, eight or nine leagues diſtant.

Thurſday 17.

LIGHT variable winds, with intervening calms and hazy weather, prevented us from making any great progreſs towards the entrance into Prince William's Sound. At two o'clock in the afternoon of the 17th, having nearly a calm, and the current ſetting us directly off ſhore, we

CHAP. VI.

1786. August. Thurſday 17. anchored in forty-three fathoms water, over a bottom of gravel mixed with ſmall ſtones and ſhells. The extremes of Montague Iſland bore North, 45° Eaſt, and North, 9° Eaſt; the middle of the paſſage into Prince William's Sound North, 2° Eaſt; and our diſtance from the neareſt land three or four miles. During the afternoon and night we had light airs, inclining to calm, with thick foggy

Friday 18. weather. Next morning a moderate breeze ſprung up from the Weſt South Weſt; but the fog was ſo thick, that we could not ſee any object half a cable's length from the ſhip. At ſix o'clock in the afternoon, the fog rather diſperſing, we weighed and came to ſail; but the day being ſo far ſpent, I did not think it prudent to ſtand in for the paſſage in the night; therefore ſtood to the Southward under an eaſy ſail. We had ſoundings in forty-four fathoms water, with a bottom of grey ſand; but at midnight, in ſtanding to the North Weſt, we ſtruck no ground with ninety fathoms of line, and preſently afterwards got no bottom with 106 fathoms. At nine o'clock

Saturday 19. next morning, the fog clearing away over Montague Iſland, we ſaw the North Eaſt point bearing North, 39° Eaſt, four leagues diſtant; but light baffling winds prevented our making any great progreſs towards it. At four in the afternoon the extremes of Montague Iſland bore from North by Eaſt to Eaſt, the neareſt part about four miles diſtant, and a rock which lies to the South Weſt of the Green Iſles, North, 11° Eaſt. A light breeze now ſprung up at Eaſt, with which we ſteered North North Eaſt, and I began to conceive hopes that we ſhould get into the paſſage before night came on; in this however I was diſappointed; for as ſoon as we got the paſſage open, we took the current, and the wind growing

CHAP. VI.

1786. August. Saturday 19.

growing ſcant, it ſet us to leeward of the paſſage, and very faſt towards ſome ſmall iſlands and rocks which are ſituated at the South extreme of an iſland that forms the Weſtern ſide of the paſſage: I therefore, at ſix o'clock, was under the neceſſity of tacking and ſtanding to the South South Eaſt; and even then, with a three-knot breeze, and all the ſail we could carry, for near three hours, we could barely keep clear of the rocks; indeed I could have anchored at this time, but we had eighty-four fathoms water, which I thought too great a depth to anchor in. During our ineffectual attempt to make the entrance, we had the boats a-head towing the ſhip, but all to no purpoſe; and I muſt own that it was rather a mortifying circumſtance to be thrown out, after making ourſelves almoſt ſure of getting into the paſſage, as at one time we had every reaſon to expect, and had got all ready for anchoring. The wind continued variable, but generally in the Eaſtern and Northern boards, which was quite unfavourable to us, and we conſequently plied to little advantage. At three o'clock in the afternoon of the 21ſt the South Weſt point of Montague Iſland bore North Weſt by North; having then a freſh breeze at Eaſt North Eaſt, I ſtood directly in for it, intending, if poſſible, to have luffed round it, and to have anchored in a ſandy bay that lies juſt round the South Weſt point. For ſome time every thing was in our favour, and I had hardly a doubt of gaining anchorage, until we brought the South Weſt point to bear North by Eaſt, when the current took us on the weather-bow, and drove us bodily to leeward; ſo that there was not a poſſibility of our making the wiſhed-for entrance. At four o'clock the extremes of Montague Iſland bore North, 4° Eaſt, and North, 45° Eaſt, diſtant from

Monday 21.

CHAP. VI.

1786. August. Monday 21. from the South Weſt point three miles. A freſh gale coming on at North Eaſt, with heavy ſqualls and thick rainy weather, we tacked and ſtood to the South Eaſt by Eaſt. On ſounding, we had twenty fathoms water, over a rocky bottom. Till the 24th the wind continued at North Eaſt, blowing freſh and in ſqualls, with thick rainy weather; ſo that I gave up all hopes of making Prince William's Sound by the South Weſt paſſage, and determined to try for an entrance that leads into the Sound by Cape Hinchinbrooke. At five o'clock in the morning Thurſday 24. of the 24th, the wind ſhifting to Eaſt South Eaſt, I ſteered North Eaſt, in order to make the Eaſtern paſſage into the Sound; the weather thick and hazy. For ſome days paſt no land had appeared in ſight; but this afternoon at four o'clock we ſaw land, which formed a high bluff point, bearing North, 46° Weſt, about four leagues diſtant. The former heavy gales from the North Eaſt were now ſucceeded by light variable winds and thick foggy weather, which cauſed us to ply occaſionally, though to little purpoſe, as it was totally impracticable, with ſuch weather, to make our intended port.

Saturday 26. At eight o'clock in the evening of the 26th a light breeze came on from the South Weſt, the fog diſperſed, and we had clear, pleaſant weather; ſo that I was in expectation of a ſettled South Weſt wind; therefore ſteered North North Eaſt for the Eaſtern paſſage into Prince William's Sound.

Towards midnight, the breeze freſhening with thick dirty weather, we brought-to with the ſhip's head to the Sunday 27. Southward; and at three o'clock, the fog clearing up,

CHAP. VI.

1786. August. Sunday 27.

we bore away to the Northward and made ſail. Our favourable proſpect however was but of ſhort duration; for we again had variable winds and foggy weather to encounter with; on this, I ſent my whale-boat on board the Queen Charlotte for captain Dixon, in order to conſult him reſpecting our future proceedings. He came immediately on board the King George; and after fixing on King George's Sound for our winter quarters, we came to a reſolution of quitting this part of the coaſt in a day or two, ſhould the wind continue unfavourable, and endeavouring to make ſome harbour farther to the Southward. Indeed it was high time to come to a determination of this ſort; the ſeaſon for our buſineſs was far advanced, and much time had been ſpent to no purpoſe, owing to contrary winds and bad weather, a continuation of which, together with heavy gales of wind from the Weſtward, might ſoon be expected to ſet in with a continuance; it was therefore thought moſt prudent, ſhould we be diſappointed a ſhort time longer, to make the beſt of our way to the Southward, and endeavour to get into Croſs Sound, or the Bay of Iſlands; both of them being harbours ſeen by captain Cook during our laſt voyage. Having ſettled theſe points, captain Dixon returned on board his own veſſel.

The ſun breaking out juſt at noon, we had an opportunity of taking an obſervation, which gave 59° latitude, the longitude 146° 3′.

We ſounded at four o'clock with 100 fathoms of line, but got no ground; the extremes of the land in ſight bore

CHAP. VI.

1786. August. Sunday 27. bore from Weſt half North to North North Weſt half Weſt, diſtant from the neareſt part of it ſeven or eight leagues. At ſix o'clock the land in ſight bore Weſt by South and North Eaſt. The land to the North Eaſt appeared to be two low iſlands, which I conjectured were ſituated between Kayes Iſland and the land of Cape Hinchinbrooke; at the ſame time the points of an opening, which I took for the Eaſtern paſſage into Prince William's Sound, bore North Weſt half North, and North North Weſt, diſtant five or ſix leagues. Having a moderate breeze from the North Eaſt, and fine weather, we ſtood in towards the opening till eight o'clock, when the wind hauled to the North North Eaſt, which laid us off ſo much that we could not fetch in; therefore we tacked and ſtood to the Eaſtward under an eaſy ſail, in-

Monday 28. tending to try for the paſſage next morning. At two o'clock we wore, and ſteered North by Weſt half Weſt, with a breeze from the North Eaſt by North. At four o'clock, having a freſh gale at North Eaſt, and fine clear weather, I expected from the courſe we had been ſteering during the night that we ſhould have had the ſmall iſlands, ſeen by us the preceding evening, bearing about North by Eaſt, and diſtant about four miles; from which ſituation, with the North Eaſt wind we now had, we could have run into the paſſage with a large wind; but I was much ſurpriſed to ſee the ſmall iſlands bearing North Eaſt by North, and diſtant about nine leagues; ſo much had the current driven us off ſhore during the night. However, we ſtood to the North North Weſt under all the ſail we could ſet; hoping, if the weather remained ſettled, that we might be able before night came on to get into the

paſſage,

paſſage, and anchor there; ſo that if the wind failed us, we might be able to work in to the Sound with the tide; but at ſeven o'clock it began to blow very freſh, with thick hazy weather, and every appearance of an approaching gale, the land entirely hid with a thick fog. Under theſe circumſtances I did not think it prudent to run in for the paſſage; therefore at half paſt ſeven o'clock we tacked and ſtood to the South Eaſt. I now gave up all thoughts of getting into the Sound this ſeaſon; therefore determined to quit this part of the coaſt immediately, and ſtand to the Southward, where there was a probability of meeting with more favourable weather.

1786. Auguſt. Monday 28.

WITH a freſh gale from the Eaſt North Eaſt, we ſteered South Eaſt by South, the weather ſtill thick and foggy, attended with rain. During the night we frequently ſounded with eighty fathoms of line, but got no bottom. The wind never fixed at one point for any length of time, but varied continually; ſometimes blowing freſh and in ſqualls, with alternate calms and thick rainy weather.

ON the 4th of September, finding myſelf very indifferent, I ſent for captain Dixon to come on board, intending, ſhould my illneſs increaſe ſo as to prevent me from keeping the deck, for the Queen Charlotte to take the lead, and make for Croſs Sound, from thence to Cape Edgecombe, and afterwards to King George's Sound, where we had before determined to winter, and build a ſhalop of about ſixty or ſeventy tons burthen, if we were fortunate enough to get in before the winter ſeaſon ſet in ſo

September. Monday 4.

CHAP. VI. 1786. September.

bad as to prevent us from making the neceſſary preparations for effecting that purpoſe.

Tueſday 5. At eight o'clock in the morning of the 5th we ſaw the land making in two very high mountains, one of which bore North North Weſt half Weſt, and the other North North Weſt half Weſt, diſtant fourteen or fifteen leagues. Theſe mountains we ſuppoſed to be Mount Saint Elias and Mount Fairweather, according to their ſituation in captain Cook's chart. We now had light variable airs, which cauſed us to ply occaſionally, and retarded our progreſs very much. Our latitude at noon was 58° 16′ North, and the longitude 140° 3′.

Saturday 9. In the afternoon, finding myſelf ſo ill as not to be able to keep the deck, I deſired my firſt mate to ſpeak the Queen Charlotte, and requeſt captain Dixon to take the lead, which he accordingly did. In the forenoon of the 9th, Mount Fairweather was ſeen bearing Eaſt North Eaſt. This mountain is ſituated a little to the Northward and Eaſtward of Croſs Sound. At noon, having a moderate breeze from the South Eaſt by Eaſt, with open cloudy weather, we ſtood in ſhore to the North Eaſt by Eaſt; the land in ſight extending from Eaſt North Eaſt to North North Eaſt half Eaſt, and a low point North Eaſt half Eaſt, four or five leagues diſtant. Our latitude then was 57° 54′, and the longitude 137° 58′. At two o'clock, the wind being then at Eaſt South Eaſt, our courſe was changed to North Eaſt, in order to made Croſs Sound; but in a few hours afterwards, being well in with it, captain Dixon hailed, and deſired my firſt mate to

CHAP. VI.

1786. September. Saturday 9.

to acquaint me, that he ſaw no appearance of a port in the ſituation laid down in captain Cook's chart for Croſs Sound; but that what captain Cook took for an opening in the land, was nothing more than a deep valley with low land in it, which, at the conſiderable diſtance he was from the ſhore, might eaſily be miſtaken for a deep opening, and conſequently a good harbour might be expected.

CHAP. VII.

Fruitleſs Attempt to fall in with the Bay of Iſlands.—Proceed along the Coaſt towards King George's Sound.—Unſucceſsful Attempt to make it.—Departure from the Coaſt.—Paſſage from thence to the Sandwich Iſlands.—Saint Maria la Gorta.—Arrive off Owhyhee.—Refreſhments obtained.—Natives Propenſity to Theft.—Plan of future Proceedings.—The Ships leave Owhyhee.—Pick up a Canoe with ſome Indians in Diſtreſs.—Anchor at Woahoo.

CHAP. VII.

1786. September. Saturday 9.

NOT falling in with Croſs Sound, as was expected, and having no ſpare time to look for it in any other ſituation, we tacked at four o'clock, and ſtood to the Southward with a moderate breeze from the Eaſt South Eaſt, and dark unſettled looking weather: the land in ſight extending from North North Weſt to Eaſt South Eaſt, about four leagues diſtant from the neareſt part.

Sunday 10.

THE wind continued moderate till four o'clock the next morning, when a ſtrong gale came on from the North Eaſt, attended with heavy rain. At nine o'clock the wind ſhifted to Eaſt South Eaſt, the gale increaſing with thick rainy weather, which obliged us to hand the top-ſails and reef the courſes. Towards noon the gale gradually ſubſided, and at ſix o'clock we had a light breeze from the South South Weſt, with a very heavy croſs ſea, which cauſed

cauſed the ſhip to labour exceedingly. During the night we had light variable winds with conſtant rain: this however was not of long continuance; for at noon on the 11th a heavy gale ſprung up from the Eaſt South Eaſt; the rain ſtill continuing without intermiſſion. Monday 11.

THE almoſt conſtant ſucceſſion of bad weather we for ſome time paſt had experienced, induced me to think that the bad weather ſeaſon was ſet in, and that our making a port on the coaſt would be very precarious; in that caſe we ſhould be obliged to water, and ſpend the winter at the Sandwich Iſlands. Under this conſideration, I judged it prudent to put the ſhip's company to an allowance of water at the rate of two quarts a man a day.

THE gale continued to blow from the Eaſtward and Southward, with very little intermiſſion, till noon on the 13th; it then grew moderate. Our latitude then was 56° 37′, and the longitude 138° 31′. Having then a moderate breeze from the South by Eaſt, we ſteered Eaſt North Eaſt, in order to make the land near Cape Edgecombe. At nine o'clock the wind ſhifted to the South Weſt, blowing freſh, with hazy weather. Wedneſ. 13.

AT midnight we hauled the wind to the Southward, and at five o'clock the next morning bore away and made ſail, ſtanding in for the land with a moderate breeze at South Weſt. At ſix o'clock the land near Cape Edgecombe was ſeen bearing North Eaſt by North, and at eight the land in ſight extended from North half Weſt to North North Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtant from the neareſt Thurſday 14.

CHAP. VII.

1786. September. Thurſday 14. part four or five leagues. We now ſtood to the North by Eaſt, in order to gain the ſituation laid down by captain Cook for the Bay of Iſlands, where we had great hopes of making a good port; but after getting within two leagues of the land, no place could be diſcovered which had the appearance of a harbour, or even a ſafe bay: at the ſame time we could get no ground with eighty fathoms of line. Juſt before noon, nothing like a harbour making its appearance, and obſerving a ledge of rocks to the Northward of us ſtretching ſome diſtance from the ſhore, towards which a current was ſweeping us very faſt, captain Dixon (who ſtill took the lead) thought it moſt prudent to haul off ſhore to the Weſtward; at the ſame time the wind backed a little to the Southward, which enabled us to clear the reef. We ſhould not have been in much danger, had there been a commanding breeze; but we unfortunately had light winds, and a conſiderable ſwell rolling on towards the ſhore, againſt which the ſhip could ſcarcely ſteer or make any way. The latitude at noon was 57° 6′ and 136° 40′ longitude.

During the afternoon we had light variable winds and dark gloomy weather. At ſix o'clock the land in ſight extended from North by Eaſt to South Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtant from the neareſt ſhore three or four leagues. Towards evening the weather had a dirty unſettled appearance, and in the night a heavy gale of wind came on from the Eaſt South Eaſt, with thick rainy weather, which continued
Friday 15. till ten o'clock the next forenoon, when the weather grew more moderate.

We

1786. September. Saturday 16.

We plied with variable winds till noon on the 16th, when ſeeing no probability of meeting with a harbour near Cape Edgecombe, we gave up all further thoughts of it, and determined to ſtand for King George's Sound.

Monday 18.

A fresh breeze now ſprung up from the Weſt South Weſt, which brought with it clear weather. On the 18th at noon we were in 53° 46′ latitude, and 134° 6′ longitude; and at one o'clock the land was ſeen bearing Eaſt North Eaſt, fourteen leagues diſtant: at four, the land extended from North to Eaſt South Eaſt, and an appearance of a bay bore Eaſt by North. Having a freſh gale at North North Weſt and clear weather, by ſix o'clock we were within two leagues of the ſhore, and had an opportunity of ſeeing that there was no appearance of a harbour, as we before had ſuppoſed, nor any ſign of inhabitants.

At this time the Queen Charlotte being ſome diſtance a-head, wore and ſtood under our lee, and captain Dixon hailed, and acquainted me that he ſaw no appearance of a harbour or any inhabitants. The land in this ſituation is high, and breaks into abrupt cliffs which hang over the ſea, and are waſhed by a very heavy ſurf. We now ſteered South with a fine gale at North Weſt and clear weather; our diſtance from ſhore about two leagues. The wind ſtill continuing favourable, we ſteered more to the Eaſtward, in order to keep well in with the coaſt.

Thurſday 21.

On the 21ſt, in latitude 50° 47′, and 129° 28′ longitude, we ſaw an iſland bearing North Eaſt by Eaſt half Eaſt, ſix or ſeven leagues diſtant; and at ſix o'clock in

CHAP. VII.

1786. September.

the afternoon the iſland bore North, 28° Weſt, five leagues; at the ſame time another iſland appeared in ſight, bearing North, 45° Eaſt, diſtant ten or eleven leagues.

Friday 22.

EARLY in the morning of the 22d we ſaw the land extending from North to North Eaſt, diſtant ten or eleven leagues. At noon the land extended from North Weſt half North to North Eaſt by North; Woody Point bore North by Weſt, three leagues, and a high rock detached from it North by Weſt, a quarter Weſt, two leagues diſtant. The land to the Southward and Eaſtward appeared to form a good bay, which we ſteered for with a freſh breeze from the North North Weſt, in hopes of coming to anchor before night came on. As we drew near the ſhore I ordered the whale-boat to be lowered down, and ſent her a-head to ſound; but at half paſt two o'clock, ſeeing not the leaſt appearance of ſhelter, I made the ſignal for the boat to come on board: at that time we were not more than three miles from ſhore, and had thirty-four fathoms water over a foul bottom. Immediately after the boat was hoiſted up we ſtood along ſhore to the Eaſtward towards King George's Sound, the land extending from North North Eaſt half Eaſt to North Weſt by Weſt; Woody Point North Weſt by North, three leagues, and the rocks off Woody Point North Weſt half North, two leagues diſtant. The ſpace between thoſe rocks and Woody Point appears to be foul ground, as there are many rocks juſt ſhewing their heads above water, on which the ſea frequently breaks. At ſeven o'clock we hauled off the land and ſtood South Weſt by Weſt; the wind then blowing freſh at North Weſt by Weſt; and

Saturday 23.

and at daylight next morning wore ſhip and ſteered North half

half Eaſt. The land at noon extending from Eaſt by South to Weſt North Weſt half Weſt, we ſteered Eaſt North Eaſt, with a moderate breeze from the North Weſt by North, and pleaſant weather. Our latitude then was 49° 48′, and the longitude 127° 8′. At two o'clock, ſeeing a canoe putting off from the ſhore, we ſhortened ſail and brought-to for her to come up; ſhe had two Indians in her, but we could not prevail on either of them to come on board: they had ſome fiſh which we bought, and I made them a few trifling preſents; after which they left us and paddled for that part of the ſhore between Woody Point and King George's Sound. At five o'clock the North Point of the entrance into King George's Sound bore North, 73° Eaſt; the breakers that lie off that point Eaſt half North, three leagues diſtant: the Eaſternmoſt land in ſight South, 73° Eaſt, diſtant eight or nine leagues, and the Weſternmoſt land Weſt by North half North, thirteen leagues diſtant. Having light winds and hazy weather, we found it impracticable to reach the Sound before night; therefore hauled to the South South Eaſt. In the courſe of the evening we frequently ſounded, and had from fifty-four to ſixty-two fathoms water over a muddy bottom. During the night we plied occaſionally, with light variable winds and hazy weather. At ſix o'clock in the morning of the 24th the haze clearing away, we ſaw the land about the Sound, the North point of the entrance bearing North Eaſt by Eaſt, nine or ten leagues diſtant. The wind being ſtill light, and frequently inclining to calm, our progreſs towards the Sound was very ſlow. At four o'clock in the afternoon of the 25th the North point of the entrance bore North, 61° Eaſt, three leagues diſtant: having a light breeze at South by Eaſt,

September. Saturday 23.

Sunday 24.

Monday 25.

CHAP. VII.

1786. September. Monday 25. we ſteered Eaſt by South, expecting to gain the entrance; but at five o'clock the light breeze we had ſhifted to South Eaſt, and a current ſet us ſtrongly to the North North Weſt; ſo that it was impoſſible for us to fetch into the Sound; and night coming on, we tacked and ſtood to the South Weſt by South. About ſix o'clock the wind began to freſhen at South Eaſt, with every appearance of an approaching gale: therefore I thought it moſt adviſable to get a little offing before it came on; as thoſe gales from the South Eaſt, after blowing hard a while in that quarter, generally haul to the Southward, and blow with great violence; in which caſe the land of the Bay of Good Hope all becomes a lee and dangerous ſhore. At eight o'clock the horizon to the South and South Eaſt looked remarkably red and wild, with ſtrong flaſhes of lightning in thoſe boards. At ten the wind blew very freſh from the Eaſt South Eaſt, with thick weather and hard rain; at that time we wore and ſtood in ſhore to the North Eaſt, with an intention of keeping pretty near the entrance of the Sound, in order to be ready for puſhing into it the next morning, ſhould an opportunity offer; but at eleven o'clock the gale increaſed ſo faſt upon us, that all hands were barely ſufficient to make the ſhip ſnug enough for its reception. At midnight we wore and ſtood to the South by Weſt; immediately afterwards an exceeding heavy guſt of wind came on, which obliged us to clew the topſails down on the cap; the foreſail (although a very ſmall one, made purpoſely for a foul-weather ſail) gave way at both clews, and both the foot and leech ropes broke ſhort off; yet we fortunately got the ſail made ſnug before it ſplit, unbent it, and bent a new one. At three

Tueſday 26. o'clock the wind ſhifted to the South Eaſt, and blew a mere

mere hurricane, which brought on a very heavy ſea, and occaſioned the ſhip to labour and ſtrain exceedingly. It certainly was the moſt dreadful night I ever ſaw, and to add to the awful ſcene of a tremendous ſea, loud thunder, fierce lightning, and torrents of rain, we had at each maſt-head, and at every yard-arm, thoſe meteors called by ſailors *compaſants*, which gave a light at leaſt equal to the ſame number of lights hung aloft: beſides thoſe on the maſts and yards, they were flying about on all parts of the rigging.

1786. September. Tueſday 26.

It is the generally received opinion of ſeafaring men, that when the compaſant reaches the topgallant-maſt-heads, the gale is at or near its height, and indeed we found it ſo; for about half paſt three, after a moſt violent guſt of wind, which did not continue more than two or three minutes, the clouds began to break, and the weather became more moderate, the wind inclining to the South Eaſt by South. At ſix o'clock it fell almoſt calm, and we had a prodigious heavy ſea from the South South Eaſt; ſoon afterwards we ſaw the land near the entrance into King George's Sound, bearing Eaſt North Eaſt, five or ſix leagues diſtant, on which we ſtood for it with a very light breeze at Weſt, the weather looking unſettled, and a very heavy croſs ſea running. By two in the afternoon it grew nearly calm; and finding all our efforts to get into the Sound ineffectual, we hauled off ſhore to the Southward.

Light airs, with intervening calms, prevailed till four o'clock in the morning of the 27th, when a freſh gale ſprung up at South Eaſt by Eaſt, attended with thick

Wedneſ. 27.

CHAP. VII.

1786. September. Wedneſ. 27. rainy weather; we now ſtood to the North Eaſt by Eaſt; but the wind ſhifted every hour, ſo that there was not a poſſibility of keeping our courſe. At eight o'clock, having a moderate breeze at South Weſt, we ſteered Eaſt North Eaſt; at the ſame time the land made its appearance through the haze, bearing from North North Weſt to Eaſt North Eaſt. This breeze, however, was of ſhort duration; for in the ſpace of an hour it grew nearly calm, and continued light and variable till four in the afternoon, when a little breeze ſprung up from the South Weſt; but judging with ſo light a breeze that we could not reach the Sound before night (our diſtance from it being about ſix leagues), we ſtood to the South South Eaſt, with an intention of ſpending the night in ſtanding off and on, and then, if an opportunity offered at daylight, to run into the Sound. During the former part of the night the wind blew freſh and in ſqualls, with frequent heavy ſhowers of hail; this was ſucceeded by light variable winds

Thurſday 28. and thick rainy weather. At ſix o'clock next morning we tacked and bore away to the North Eaſt, the weather hazy, and a prodigious heavy ſwell from the South Weſt. The North point of the entrance into King George's Sound at eight o'clock bore North Eaſt half North, diſtant four leagues, and the Weſternmoſt land in ſight North Weſt by North, ſix leagues diſtant. At nine it fell calm, and the heavy ſwell continuing from the South Weſt, and a ſtrong current ſetting to the North North Eaſt drove us very faſt towards the ſhore, and ſome breakers that are ſituated to the Northward and Weſtward of the entrance into the Sound. At firſt I had ſome thoughts of getting our boats out to tow the ſhip's head round, and to keep her off ſhore; but the motion of the ſhip was ſo

1786. September. Thurſday 28.

great, occaſioned by the ſwell, that it would hardly have been poſſible to have hoiſted them out without daſhing them to pieces; indeed, if they had been out they could have had no effect on the ſhip againſt ſo heavy a ſwell rolling directly on ſhore. It continued calm till eleven o'clock, at which time we were very near the breakers, and the ſwell ſeeming to increaſe as we approached the ſhore, I was preparing to anchor with one of the bowers in ſixty-four fathoms water, when a light breeze ſprung up at South Eaſt; this was, in the ſituation we then were, almoſt directly from the entrance into the Sound; ſo that we could not make it, and had no alternative left but to get the ſhip's head off ſhore, and get an offing as well as we could.

At noon the breeze freſhened at South Eaſt, and we ſtood to the South Weſt; at the ſame time an exceeding heavy ſwell rolled in ſhore, which broke in a frightful ſurf on the rocks and breakers; the North point of the entrance into King George's Sound bore North, 65° Weſt, four or five leagues diſtant; our diſtance from the breakers one mile and a half, and from the neareſt land about three miles.

In the afternoon we had light baffling winds, with frequent ſqualls and heavy ſhowers of hail and rain.

I now ſaw not the leaſt probability of our getting into the Sound this ſeaſon; the bad weather appeared to be ſet in for a continuance, our ſails and rigging were much damaged, and the crews ſtood greatly in need of refreſhment; under theſe circumſtances, I came to a determination

CHAP. VII. 1786. September.

nation of leaving the coaſt, and ſtanding directly for the Sandwich Iſlands; and hailing the Queen Charlotte, I acquainted captain Dixon with my intention.

Friday 29.

AT eight o'clock in the morning of the 29th we ſteered South by Weſt with a freſh Weſterly breeze. Woody Point at that time bore North Weſt half Weſt, the Eaſternmoſt land in ſight Eaſt by North, and the entrance of King George's Sound North, 50° Eaſt, eleven leagues diſtant.

Saturday 30.

THE breeze continued Weſterly till the morning of the 30th, when it was ſucceeded by light variable winds, inclining to calm. The weather being clear and fine, the ſailors hammocks and cheſts were got upon deck, and their clothes well aired; the ſhip was ſcraped clean between decks and aired with fires. In 46° 48′ North latitude, and 131° 6′ longitude, we found 19° Eaſterly variation.

October. Monday 2.

Saturday 7.

ON the 7th October a ſtrong gale of wind came on at South South Weſt, with hazy weather and rain, which however was not of long duration, and the wind ſhifting to the South Weſt, brought with it clear weather.

THE wind continued variable, chiefly in the Southern and Weſtern boards, frequently blowing freſh and in ſqualls, with unſettled weather. On the 12th, in 38° 44′ latitude, and 133° 16′ longitude, the wind hauled to the Northward, and blew freſh from that quarter, till noon on the 14th, when, after a few hours calm, it ſhifted to the Southward and Eaſtward.

Thurſday 12.

Saturday 14.

THE

1786. October. Saturday 14.

THE ſcurvy beginning to make its appearnce on ſome of the people, the ſhip's company were ſerved a pint of Port wine a-day inſtead of ſpirits.

WE proceeded towards the Sandwich Iſlands without meeting with any thing worthy of note. The wind hanging from South to South Eaſt, and being in general light and very variable between theſe points, rendered our progreſs tedious.

ON the 26th, in 32° 36′ latitude, and 143° 35′ longitude, we ſaw great numbers of tropic birds, one of which was in purſuit of a ſmall land bird, very much like a ſnipe. Thurſday 26.

IN captain Cook's general chart the centre of an iſland, named Saint Maria la Gorta, is placed in 28° North latitude, and 149° 20° Weſt longitude. Our latitude at noon, on the 1ſt of November, was 28° 14′ North, and the longitude 148° 35′; in which ſituation, having fine clear weather, we certainly ought to have ſeen that iſland, but not the leaſt appearance of land was to be ſeen from the maſt-head; and the next forenoon we run directly over the ſpot where Saint Maria la Gorta ſhould be ſituated; ſo that there is great reaſon to ſuppoſe no ſuch place exiſts. November. Wedneſ. 1. Thurſday 2.

IN the morning of the 9th the wind blew very freſh and in ſqualls from the South Eaſt, attended with torrents of rain and fierce lightning. At nine o'clock it increaſed to a ſtrong gale, with violent ſqualls, which obliged us to cloſe-reef the topſails; but before that could be effected, Thurſday 9.

CHAP. VII. 1786. October. the maintopſail was ſplit; another was immediately bent and cloſe-reefed. At three in the afternoon the wind hauled to South by Weſt, and the weather grew more moderate.

Friday 10. DURING the 10th the wind varied from South South Eaſt to South by Weſt, blowing freſh and in ſqualls, the weather dark and cloudy, with frequent heavy rains. Next Saturday 11. morning the wind gradually ſhifted to the Weſtward, and at eight o'clock we had a moderate breeze from the North Weſt, the weather ſtill thick and rainy; this continued till four in the afternoon, when we had a light breeze at North, with clear pleaſant weather.

Sunday 12. AT noon on the 12th the latitude was 21° 26′ and 152° 51′ longitude.

WITH a moderate breeze at North I ſteered South by Weſt and South South Weſt, in order to get to the Eaſtward of Owhyhee, ſo that if the wind inclined to the Southward we could eaſily run down the longitude.

Tueſday 14. ON the 14th at noon, being in 20° 4′ latitude and 153° 47′ longitude, we ſteered Weſt by South; and at five o'clock in the afternoon ſaw the land, which we preſently found to be a high mountain on the iſland of Owhyhee, with ſome patches of ſnow on its ſummit, bearing Weſt South Weſt half Weſt, near thirty leagues diſtant. Having Wedneſ. 15. light winds, we did not ſee the land till next day at noon, when Owhyhee again made its appearance, bearing South Weſt half Weſt, twelve or fourteen leagues diſtant. In Thurſday 16. the morning of the 16th, with a freſh breeze at South Eaſt,

East, we ſtood to the South Weſt for Owhyhee, the North point bearing Weſt by South, eleven or twelve leagues, and our diſtance from the neareſt ſhore about five leagues. As we run along the coaſt ſeveral canoes came off to us, but they had nothing to diſpoſe of except a few ſmall fiſh: indeed the wind blew freſh, and there was ſo much ſea running, that the natives could not with ſafety venture off with any thing to ſell. November. Thurſday 16.

At noon, having a freſh breeze from the Eaſtward, we ſtood to the North Weſt by North, about three miles diſtant from ſhore. About five o'clock the Eaſt end of Mowee bore North North Weſt half Weſt, nine or ten leagues diſtant. When night came on we could perceive large fires lighted in different parts of the country; moſt probably to inform the inhabitants in more diſtant parts of the iſland of our arrival. Early next morning, with a gentle breeze from the Eaſtward, we run along ſhore to the North Weſt; and our diſtance from it being not more than three or four miles, a number of canoes were preparing to follow us. After approaching the North point of the iſland, we ſounded in rounding the point, and had about ſixteen fathoms water, over a bottom of white ſand and beds of coral rock; our diſtance from the ſhore about two miles. No ſhelter was to be ſeen for ſhips to anchor under, and a very heavy ſwell ſet in ſhore, which is principally compoſed of ſteep black rocks, againſt which the ſurf beats with much violence. Here and there are fine little ſpots of white ſandy beach, where the natives generally keep their canoes. The adjacent country is very pleaſant, and there appeared to be ſeveral villages ſituated amidſt fine groves of cocoa-nut trees. Friday 17.

CHAP. VII.

1786. November. Friday 17.

As we run along with a gentle breeze within muſquet-ſhot of the ſhore, the natives of both ſexes were aſſembled on the beach in great numbers, waving pieces of their white cloth as a token of peace and friendſhip. Expecting to find good ſhelter in a bay ſituated on the Weſt ſide of the iſland, and near a diſtrict called by the natives Toeyayaa, at eight o'clock I ſent the whale-boat to ſound, and look for a harbour. In the mean time, we ſtood off and on under an eaſy ſail, which gave the natives an opportunity of bringing us the different produce of their iſland, which they preſently did in great abundance; ſuch as hogs, plantains, bread-fruit, taro, cocoa nuts, fowls, geeſe of a wild ſpecies, and great quantities of excellent ſalt: for theſe articles we bartered with nails, towes, and trinkets of different kinds; and ſo briſk a trade went forward, that in the courſe of four hours we purchaſed large hogs ſufficient, when ſalted, to fill ſeven tierces, beſides vaſt numbers of a ſmaller ſort for daily conſumption. Near two tons of vegetables, ſuch as taro and bread-fruit, were alſo procured; and ſo amply did the natives ſupply us with thoſe very uſeful articles, that we were obliged to turn vaſt quantities away for want of room to put them in. Indeed, it would not have been proper to purchaſe more of thoſe kinds of vegetables than what would be ſufficient for ſix or ſeven days conſumption; for after that time they begin to decay very faſt. We alſo got about one ton and a half of fine ſalt, and I immediately ſet twenty hands to kill and ſalt pork.

The Indians during the whole day traded very fairly; but ſome of the ſpectators, of whom we had great numbers of both ſexes, ſhewed their uſual inclination for thieving;

thieving; and one man had dexterity enough in his profeſſion to ſteal a boat-hook out of a boat along-ſide, though there was a boat-keeper in her, and another crept up the rudder chains, and ſtole the azimuth compaſs out of one of the cabin windows, and got clear off with it, notwithſtanding a perſon was ſet to look after them over the ſtern. Many other trifling articles were ſtole from us in the courſe of the day; which is ſcarcely to be wondered at, as I do not think we had leſs than 250 canoes about the ſhip at once, which certainly contained more than 1000 people. 1786. November. Friday 17.

When our trade was over, the natives entreated us to ſtay near the land, and in the morning they would bring us abundance of fine hogs. On my making them this promiſe, they parted with us in the moſt friendly manner, and paddled on ſhore.

At five o'clock the boat returned, and the officer who was in her informed me, that in rowing into the bay which he had been to examine, he carried ſoundings from twenty to twenty-five fathoms water over a bottom of coral and ſand, but that he could find no good anchorage or ſhelter for the ſhips: in conſequence of which information I gave up the intention of proceeding further into the bay, and determined to ſtand off and on a day or two near our preſent ſituation, to procure a quantity of good hogs to ſalt for ſea ſtock. We tacked occaſionally during the night, and at eight o'clock in the morning of the 18th the North point of Owhyhee bore Eaſt by South four leagues, and the extremes of Mowee North by Weſt, and North Weſt by Weſt, eight or nine leagues diſtant: With a light variable breeze we ſteered South Eaſt towards Owhy- Saturday 18.

CHAP. VII.

1786. November. Saturday 18.

hee, and by noon were within three miles of the ſhore. Many of our yeſterday's viſiters now came along-ſide, bringing a number of fine hogs and plenty of vegetables, which we procured on the uſual terms. At four o'clock it began to blow freſh from the South South Weſt; and the natives having diſpoſed of their cargoes, left the ſhips and went on ſhore. At ſix o'clock the North point of Owhyhee bore' Eaſt by South, and our diſtance from the neareſt land four leagues.

During the night we had light variable airs, and frequently calm, attended with ſtrong lightning to the Weſtward.

Sunday 19.

In the forenoon of the 19th I went in my whale-boat on board the Queen Charlotte, to conſult captain Dixon reſpecting our future proceedings. By this time we had purchaſed all the large hogs the natives had brought along-ſide, and probably pretty well drained this part of Owhyhee. The ſhips were very light, having ſuch a quantity of water expended, and our rigging fore and aft ſtood much in need of repairing and overhauling; ſo that we thought it prudent to quit our preſent ſituation and proceed for King George's Bay, Woahoo, where we could lie well ſheltered from the prevailing winds, and do every thing neceſſary both to the hulls and rigging of the ſhips: accordingly, at half paſt ten o'clock, with a light breeze at South South Weſt, and very dirty unſettled-looking weather, we bore away to the Northward, intending to paſs to the Eaſtward of Mowee, and then to run down for Woahoo. Towards noon the wind began to blow freſh from the Weſt South Weſt; and a few canoes which were along-

along-ſide left us and paddled for the ſhore. The extremes of Mowee in ſight, bore North by Weſt half Weſt, and Weſt by North, diſtant four or five leagues.

At two o'clock we had a freſh gale from the South Weſt, on which I returned on board my own ſhip. The gale increaſing, we cloſe-reefed the topſails, and got down the topgallant yards. Being then within two leagues of Mowee, with the appearance of very bad weather, we edged off to the North Eaſt, in order to get a good offing before night came on. A little before dark we ſaw a canoe to the South Weſt making after us, with a ſmall mat up for a ſail, and alſo paddling very hard: on this we brought to and picked her up. There were four men in the canoe, beſides a quantity of proviſions; ſuch as potatoes, plantains, &c. It ſeems they belonged to the iſland of Mowee; and on our ſtanding in for the Eaſt part of it, had put off with their little cargo, hoping to bring it to a good market; but after we bore away from the iſland, they found the weather ſo bad, with a ſtrong wind directly againſt them, that they could not reach the ſhore; therefore bore up after us, ſet their little ſail, and uſed every effort in their power to get up with the ſhip. I was greatly pleaſed that we were fortunate enough to get ſight of them; for they muſt certainly have very ſoon periſhed, their canoe when they came along-ſide being almoſt full of water, and themſelves ſo much ſpent with fatigue, that we were obliged to help them up the ſhip's ſide. We got all their things ſafe into the ſhip, hauled the canoe in upon deck, and made uſe of every method in our power to recover them, which had the wiſhed-for

CHAP. VII.

1786. November. Sunday 19. good effect; and never were men more grateful than theſe poor Indians for the little favours we were ſo happy in ſhewing them.

When the canoe was got on board, we edged away again to the Eaſtward, and at ſeven o'clock hauled to the wind on the ſtarboard tack, it then blowing ſtrong from the South Weſt, with thick rainy weather.

Monday 20. During the night we lay-to, and at four the next morning, having a freſh breeze at South South Weſt, and clear weather, we wore and ſtood to the Weſtward.

At noon the South part of Mowee bore South half Weſt, and the North point Weſt, ſix leagues diſtant, the latitude by obſervation 20° 58′.

Light variable winds, chiefly in the Weſtern board, with alternate calms, continued during the afternoon and Tueſday 21. night. At eight o'clock in the morning of the 21ſt we ſaw the iſland of Morotoi, the extremes bearing Weſt by South half South, and South Weſt by Weſt, diſtant eight or nine leagues; the iſland Ranai alſo made its appearance, bearing from South Weſt by South to South Weſt half Weſt, diſtant at leaſt ten leagues; and Mowee about nine leagues diſtant. At two o'clock, being within three leagues of Mowee, we tacked and ſtood to the North North Eaſt with a moderate breeze from the North Weſt; at that time the extremes of the iſland bore South Eaſt and Weſt by South. The weather being very unſettled, Wedneſ. 22. no canoes ventured near us, but towards noon on the 22d, having

having light winds and clear weather, a number of large and ſmall canoes from Mowee and Morotoi came alongſide with the various produce of thoſe iſlands, which conſiſted chiefly of a few ſmall pigs, ſome ſweet potatoes, and ſugar-cane. At one o'clock, finding that a ſtrong current was drawing us in very faſt between the Weſt end of Mowee and the Eaſt end of Morotoi, we hauled off to the North by Weſt with a very light breeze from the Eaſt North Eaſt. At four o'clock, having drawn a little out, and got clear of the current, which ſets ſtrong to the Southward between the iſlands, we edged away to the North North Weſt, the wind then blowing a light breeze from the Eaſt South Eaſt.

TOWARDS ſunſet our viſiters, after diſpoſing of their cargoes, took leave of us in a very friendly manner, and puſhed for the ſhore. The extremes of Mowee at that time bore from South Weſt to South Eaſt by Eaſt, four leagues; and the extremes of Morotoi Weſt half South and Weſt South Weſt half South, five leagues diſtant.

IN the afternoon of the 23d, it then being nearly calm, with clear pleaſant weather, the Indians that we picked up off the Eaſt end of Mowee, took this opportunity of going on ſhore. I endeavoured to prevail on them to ſtay on board until the morning, that I might have an opportunity of ſtanding cloſe in ſhore, when they might have gone with greater ſafety; but they choſe to go away at this time, and made light of the diſtance to the ſhore, though it was not leſs than five leagues. Theſe poor fellows did not go away empty-handed; for beſides the preſents they had

Thurſday 23.

CHAP. VII. 1786, November.

had from me, almoſt every perſon on board gave them ſome little token of friendſhip; ſo that their misfortune turned out to great advantage.

Friday 24.

THE wind ſtill kept to the Southward, with unſettled weather. At noon on the 24th the Eaſt point of Mowee South by Eaſt half Eaſt, and the Weſternmoſt part in ſight South South Weſt half Weſt, diſtant ten leagues.

I ALREADY have obſerved that it was our intention on leaving Owhyhee to proceed immediately down for King George's Bay, Woahoo, and there to have done the neceſſary work of the ſhips as quick as poſſible; but on getting to the Northward of Mowee, I found the wind hang much to the Southward and Weſtward, and the weather very unſettled. The wind from thoſe points blows directly into King George's Bay; ſo that I judged it the ſafeſt method to keep the ſea to windward of the iſland until a true trade-wind ſet in with ſettled weather, and then puſh into the bay, which is exceedingly well ſheltered againſt the winds from Weſt by South, around by the North, to about Eaſt; but quite expoſed to the other winds, which ſeem to prevail a good deal at this time of the year. Accordingly we plied with variable winds till

Thurſday 30.

the morning of the 30th, without any material occurrence; at that time the wind ſeeming fixed to the Northward and Eaſtward, and the weather more ſettled than it had been for many days paſt, we bore away for Woahoo; the South point of which at noon bore South Weſt by Weſt, ſix leagues, and the North point Weſt by North, diſtant from the neareſt of the iſlands eight miles. At four

four o'clock we hauled round Dick's Point, and at five came to anchor in King George's Bay with the beſt bower in twelve fathoms water, over a bottom of grey ſand intermixed with ſmall red ſpecks, and moored with the ſtream-anchor in eleven fathoms. When moored, Point Dick bore Eaſt half South, one mile and a half; Point Roſe Weſt by South, ſix miles; and the bottom of the bay North Weſt half North, two miles diſtant.

CHAP. VII.

1786. November. Thurſday 30.

CHAP. VIII.

Viſited by Tabeeterre.—Pernicious Effects of Yava-root.—Tranſactions at Woahoo.—Wood purchaſed.—An Eatooa erected.—The Chiefs make Offerings to their Gods.—Meditate an Attack on the Ship.—Shewn the Effect of Fire-arms.—Two Indians embark for Atowi.—Take leave of Tabeeterre.—Of an old Prieſt.—Departure from Woahoo.—Anchor in Wymoa Bay, Atowi.—An Excurſion on Shore.

CHAP. VIII.

1786. November. Thurſday 30.

A FEW canoes came along-ſide ſoon after our arrival in the bay, but they brought ſcarcely any thing to ſell; indeed there ſeem to be but few inhabitants in this bay, and thoſe few are of no great conſequence. I gave them to underſtand that we wanted water, and directed them to bring it to us, as they formerly had done: they would willingly have complied with my requeſt, on account of the nails and beads which they were to have in exchange; but aſſured me that not only water, but every thing the iſland produced, was tabooed by the king's order.

FINDING things in this ſituation, I gave to a man, who appeared of the moſt conſequence amongſt our preſent viſiters, a preſent for the king and another for my old acquaintance the prieſt, requeſting him at the ſame time to inform his majeſty that we wanted water and ſuch refreſh-

refreſhments as the iſland afforded; and therefore I ſhould be glad if he would immediately take off the taboo, that we might obtain a ſupply of thoſe articles. At ſunſet the natives, at my requeſt, left the ſhip and went on ſhore. CHAP. VIII. 1786. November. Thurſday 30.

EARLY the next morning we had ſome canoes along-ſide, who brought us water and a few vegetables, notwithſtanding the taboo. A number of large and ſmall canoes came round Point Dick into the bay, and landed at the head of it; preſently afterwards my old friend the prieſt paid us a viſit, and came, according to his former cuſtom, in a large double canoe, decorated with branches of the cocoanut-tree. After paddling round the ſhip with great ſolemnity, and running down every ſmall canoe that came in his way, he came along-ſide; but before he entered the ſhip he enquired for me. On my appearing at the ſhip's ſide to receive him, he handed up a ſmall pig, which at his coming on board he preſented to me, as a token of peace and friendſhip. Indeed I have before obſerved this to be the uſual practice at all the iſlands. December. Friday 1.

THE old man informed me, that in a ſhort time the king (who had juſt arrived in the bay with a large fleet of canoes) would be on board to pay me a viſit, and that when he returned again on ſhore the taboo would be taken off, and the natives at liberty to bring us every thing the iſland afforded. I made him a preſent, and alſo gave him one for the king, which I deſired he would carry on ſhore and deliver with his own hand. The prieſt left us about ten o'clock, and returned again at eleven in his own canoe, accompanied by many others both large and ſmall. In a very large canoe, paddled by ſixteen ſtout men, was

CHAP. VIII. 1786. December. Friday 1.

the king himſelf, attended by many of the principal chiefs. When his canoe approached near the ſhip, all the reſt paddled off to ſome diſtance, to make way for his majeſty; who, after paddling three times round the ſhip in great ſtate, came on board without the leaſt appearance of fear, and would not ſuffer any of his retinue to follow him till he had got permiſſion for their admittance, which I gave to eight or ten of the principal chiefs. The king brought me a few hogs and ſome vegetables by way of preſent; for which I made him a return that ſeemed to pleaſe him highly: moſt of his attendants likewiſe brought a few articles, which I received, and gave them in exchange ſuch trifles as ſeemed to take their fancy, being deſirous to eſtabliſh myſelf on a friendly footing at this iſland, that our buſineſs might go regularly forward, and our wants be expeditiouſly ſupplied.

THE king (whoſe name I before have obſerved is Taheeterre) is an exceedingly ſtout well-made man about fifty years old, and appears to be ſenſible, well diſpoſed, and much eſteemed by his ſubjects. He inquired whether we had been at Owhyhee; and on my anſwering him in the affirmative, he was very deſirous of learning ſome particulars reſpecting that iſland and the king, with whom he ſeems to be at variance. But I could give him no other information than that the king was in good health, and that the iſland was in a very flouriſhing condition when we left it.

TAHEETERRE remained on board the greateſt part of the day, and gave directions to the natives to bring us plenty of water, and every thing elſe that the iſland produced. Towards

Towards evening he returned on ſhore, perfectly ſatisfied with his reception and the preſents I had given him; and at ſunſet all the canoes left the ſhips. 1786. December, Friday 1.

We ſoon begun to feel the good effects of Taheeterre's viſit; the natives, now no longer under the influence of the taboo, brought us water very plentifully, and we procured a good ſupply of hogs and vegetables; ſo that I ſet a party to ſalt pork for ſea-ſtore; the boatſwain and another ſet were employed about the rigging, and the carpenters in decking the long-boat.

On the 3d Taheeterre paid me another viſit attended as before, and brought his cuſtomary preſent of a few hogs, vegetables, and cocoa-nuts. Great numbers of canoes were about the ſhip, and multitudes of both ſexes playing in the water, notwithſtanding our diſtance from the ſhore. My friend the old prieſt was almoſt conſtantly on board, and, according to his uſual cuſtom, drank vaſt quantities of yava, which kept him in a moſt wretched condition; he ſeemed quite debilitated, and his body was entirely covered with a kind of leprous ſcurf. The old man had generally two attendants on board to chew the yava root for him, and he found them ſo much employment that their jaws were frequently tired, and he was obliged to hire ſome of the people along-ſide to chew for him at a bead for a mouthful. One of the yava-chewers, a very intelligent man, informed me, that to the Weſtward of Point Roſe, in Queen Charlotte's Bay, there was an exceedingly ſnug harbour, where the ſhips might lie with ſafety. As we had a heavy ſwell ſetting into the bay round Sunday 3d

Point

CHAP. VIII.

1786. December. Sunday 3.

Point Dick, which caused the ship to roll very much, I determined, as soon as the carpenter had finished the long-boat, to send her down to examine it; and if it was found a safe situation, to remove the ships thither. The district near which the harbour lies is (as I understood) called by the natives Whyteetee; and the yava-chewer, whose name is Towanooha, and who I found was a man of considerable property on the island, offered to go in the boat when she was ready, and direct them to the place; which offer I readily accepted.

Monday 4.

We were favoured with another visit from his majesty on the 4th, and in addition to his usual present, he brought a large quantity of very fine mullet, which he told me were caught in a small salt lake at the head of the bay. He frequently ate with us, but I never could persuade him to touch either wine or spirits, nor did he ever use the yava, but always drunk water. He seemed greatly delighted with the attention paid to him; indeed his visits were by no means unacceptable; for he not only encouraged the natives to supply us freely with water and other necessaries, but at the same time kept them in good order; so that we were not in the least incommoded by the multitudes that were constantly about us. This afternoon our water was completed, having, in the space of three days, filled forty butts, besides a number of puncheons and brandy pieces; so eagerly did the natives pursue this profitable traffic.

We now begun to be in want of fuel, as a great deal was expended in heating water to scald hogs and various

other purpoſes. On ſignifying our wants to the natives, they brought us a plentiful ſupply of excellent firewood, which we purchaſed for nails and buttons. CHAP. VIII. 1786. December.

In the forenoon of the 5th, the carpenters having finiſhed decking the long-boat, ſhe was hoiſted out, and ſome hands employed in rigging and getting her ready to go down to Queen Charlotte's Bay. Tueſday 5.

Numbers of ſharks were about the ſhip, four or five of which we caught, and after taking out the livers they were given to the Indians, who thought them very acceptable preſents, particularly the old prieſt, who got two of the largeſt, and having ordered them to be carefully laſhed in his canoe, was going to ſend them on ſhore. On this occaſion a very remarkable circumſtance happened; juſt as the prieſt's canoe got a-ſtern of the ſhip, one of the ſharks not being ſecurely faſtened, fell out of the canoe, and ſunk to the bottom in eleven fathoms water; at the ſame time there were ſeveral large hungry ones ſwimming about, yet an Indian went down with a rope, ſlung the dead ſhark, and afterwards hauled him into his canoe, without any apparent fear of the others that ſurrounded him. I found that ſharks were eſteemed valuable, as they anſwer a variety of purpoſes; they ſalt the ſhark, and ſeem very fond of it, the ſkin ſerves for a cover to their drum-heads, and the teeth they fix in wooden inſtruments which they uſe as knives.

The natives continued to bring us wood, hogs, and vegetables, and vaſt numbers viſited the ſhips to gratify their curioſity: thoſe who had no canoes would ſwim from the

CHAP. VIII.

1786. December. Thurſday 7. the ſhore, though nearly two miles diſtant, and after ſtaying all day in the water, ſwim away for the ſhore with as much compoſure as if they had only a few yards to go.

Monday 11. FROM the 7th to the 11th we had freſh gales from the North Eaſt and Eaſt North Eaſt, with frequent ſqualls and unſettled weather. A heavy ſwell ſet into the bay from the South Eaſt, which made the ſhip roll very deep.

DURING this interval, the ſurf running very high on the beach, few canoes ventured off, and ſome that attempted it were overſet ſo often that they gave up their deſign; two or three canoes however got along-ſide in the afternoon of the 9th, with a little wood and ſome bread-fruit, which we purchaſed; and I made them ſome preſents in addition, as a reward for their venturing off at ſo much riſk. After diſpoſing of their little cargoes they made for the ſhore; but not being able to land, were glad to return to the ſhip again, and take up their lodgings on board for the night.

THE old prieſt was almoſt a conſtant viſiter; ſometimes indeed he would go on ſhore under the pretence of paying a morning viſit to his majeſty; but I ſoon found that his principal motive was to repleniſh his ſtock of yava, of which (as has already been obſerved) he conſumed a great quantity.

BY this time the long-boat was completed, and at eight Tueſday 12. o'clock in the morning of the 12th, the weather being moderate, I ſent her under the direction of Mr. Hayward

to

to Queen Charlotte's Bay, to look at the harbour ſo much ſpoken of by the natives, and Towanooha, the yava-chewer, accompanied him as a pilot.

CHAP. VIII.

1786. December. Tueſday 12.

TAHEETERRE paid me a viſit this forenoon, and the ſurf on the ſhore ſtill running very high, he came off in a ſingle canoe, it being much ſafer in the ſurf than a double one. The king made uſe of a paddle himſelf, and when he came near the ſhip, obſerving her to roll very deep, he would not venture his canoe near her, but jumped into the water and ſwam along-ſide; we gave him a rope by which he got on board, but the motion of the ſhip diſagreeing with him, he took leave of me in a very ſhort time, jumped over-board, got into his canoe, and paddled for the ſhore.

MY friend the prieſt now grew very reſtleſs and uneaſy; on my enquiring the reaſon, he hinted that Taheeterre and his principal warriors were meditating ſome miſchief againſt us, and taking me upon deck, he pointed to a large houſe on the top of a hill over the Eaſtern point of the bay which aſcends from Point Dick: this houſe the old man aſſured me was building for an Eatooa, or God's houſe, wherein they were going to make great offerings to their different Eatooas (for almoſt every chief has his ſeparate one), and to conſult them on the event of an attack, which he aſſured me they intended to make on us if their oracles gave them encouragement. He appeared quite diſpleaſed with the king's conduct on this occaſion, and deſired we would be conſtantly on our guard againſt him.

CHAP. VIII.

1786. December. Tueſday 12.

THOUGH this piece of information ſeemed rather improbable, yet I thought it prudent to be on our guard to prevent a ſurpriſe, and at the ſame time I ordered a conſtant watch to be kept on the cables, to prevent their being cut by the natives.

I HAD obſerved the natives building this houſe a day or two before the prieſt pointed it out to me, and had ſeen people conſtantly going up towards it loaded, probably with offerings to their different deities.

TOWARDS noon I could ſee, with the help of a glaſs, that the houſe was nearly finiſhed, and the natives were covering it with red cloth.

As I had conſtantly treated the king and his attendants with great kindneſs and attention, I could ſcarcely give any credit to the old prieſt; although the hopes of poſſeſſing all the iron they might ſuppoſe we had on board might poſſibly tempt them to attack us: at any rate, I determined to admit Taheeterre on board as uſual whenever he came, and to regulate my conduct by his behaviour. In the evening the prieſt left us and went on ſhore, promiſing to return the next day.

Thurſday 14. ON the 14th in the morning a vaſt number of canoes came to the ſhips, chiefly loaded with fire-wood; what hogs and vegetables we now procured being ſcarcely more than ſufficient for a daily ſupply. Towards noon the king came off in a large double canoe, attended by a number of his principal chiefs, all of whom I admitted on board, and

treated with the uſual freedom, but was well prepared for an attack if they had attempted it; having all the loop-holes in the combings of the hatches fore and aft opened, and twelve or fifteen ſtand of arms below under the direction of proper people, who very ſoon would have cleared the decks if the Indians had offered us any violence; beſides which, I had centinels placed in different parts of the ſhip, and all our great guns and ſwivels were pointed into the canoes along-ſide, with lighted matches at hand. Taheeterre could not help obſerving our ſituation, and ſpoke of it to his attendants; notwithſtanding which, he behaved in his uſual manner. After being on board ſome time, he was very deſirous to ſee the effects of our fire-arms, which I ſhewed him, by diſcharging a piſtol loaded with ball at a hog that ſtood at ſome diſtance, and killed it on the ſpot. The king and his attendants were ſtartled at the report of the piſtol; but when they ſaw the hog lie dead, and the blood running from the wound, they were both ſurpriſed and terrified; and I have not the leaſt doubt but this inſtance of the fatal effects of our fire-arms made a deep impreſſion on their feelings, and prevented them from attacking us.

The king ſtaid on board near two hours, and after receiving a ſmall preſent took his leave; informing me at the ſame time, that he intended to leave the bay, and return to his reſidence at Whyteetee in the evening. I could not help remarking, that immediately after Taheeterre left the ſhip, all the canoes left us and paddled to the ſhore in different parts of the bay, but the greateſt number of them landed in the Eaſtern part of it, where the king had a temporary reſidence.

CHAP. VIII.

1786. December. Thurſday 14. Soon afterwards the old prieſt came on board, not in a large double canoe as uſual, but in a ſmall old crazy one that would ſcarcely ſwim, and appeared as if he had come off by ſtealth. The moment the old man got upon deck he began to tell me that the king was a great raſcal, perſiſted in his former ſtory, and begged me to watch him narrowly. After haranguing for a ſhort time, he left me and went on board the Queen Charlotte, where he ſpent the remainder of the day. By this time our wooding buſineſs was completed, having purchaſed a quantity ſufficient for at leaſt ſix months conſumption.

Friday 15. Next morning at eight o'clock the long-boat came along-ſide, and Mr. Hayward informed me, that on going down to the place where his guide conducted him in Queen Charlotte's Bay, he found a ſmall bay with very deep water, cloſe to a ſandy beach, where the natives generally landed with their canoes, but no place for a ſhip to ride in with ſafety; adjoining to the beach, in a beautiful valley, ſurrounded by fine groves of cocoanut-trees and a delightful country, there was a large town, where (as Towanooha informed him) the king generally reſided, and the diſtrict round it was called Whyteetee. According to Mr. Hayward's account, there were very few canoes in the bay; neither did he ſee any great number of inhabitants; ſo that we may reaſonably ſuppoſe they were come into the bay where we lay, led either by buſineſs or curioſity.

Not a ſingle native came near the ſhips for two days, and their canoes were hauled out of ſight, but we could perceive vaſt numbers of the inhabitants about the houſe on

on the hill. During this time our people were buſily employed about the rigging, and getting the ſhip ready for ſea. 1786. December.

AT daylight in the morning of the 17th the old prieſt, attended by his yava-chewer Towanooha, came on board. The old man ſeemed quite enraged at the king's recent conduct; he told me that the king and all his principal chiefs had been making offerings to their gods, and conſulting them; but that the gods were good for nothing, and that the king and his adherents were no better than villains, for intending to do us any miſchief, after the many preſents they had received from both ſhips. I thanked my old friend for his intelligence, and told him that we ſhould be conſtantly on our guard. Sunday 17.

FOR ſome days paſt I had been ſtrongly importuned by Towanooha, and a very fine young man of the firſt conſequence in the iſland, who was a conſtant companion of the king's, to take them along with me to Atoui; and indeed Taheeterre had more than once urged me to take them; but I never thought they were in earneſt until this forenoon, when the young chief, whoſe name is Paapaaa, came off board, and joined his entreaties with thoſe of Towanooha in ſo very preſſing a manner, that I promiſed to take them on board; and they returned on ſhore in order to prepare themſelves for the paſſage. The yava-chewer, being now as it were a gentleman paſſenger, no longer conſidered himſelf as a ſervant, but took to drinking yava heartily, and laid in a plentiful ſtock of that root.

IN

CHAP. VIII.

1786. December. Sunday 17. In the afternoon we had a freſh gale from the Eaſt North Eaſt, with frequent ſqualls, which prevented any canoes coming near us. Towards evening I obſerved the natives uncovering and pulling to pieces their new-built houſe on the hill; and about eight o'clock ſeveral large houſes were on fire along ſhore near the bay; but as we had no Indians on board, I could not learn whether they were ſet on fire by accident or deſign, till the Monday 18. next morning, when the old prieſt and our two paſſengers coming on board, I enquired the reaſon of the fires we had ſeen on ſhore the preceding evening; and was given to underſtand, that they were Eatooa's, or houſes belonging to gods with whom the chiefs were diſpleaſed; therefore out of revenge they had burnt gods and houſes both together. In the forenoon a great number of large and ſmall canoes came off and brought us a tolerable ſupply of various ſorts of vegetables and a few hogs. Since our water was completed, having expended ſeveral caſks, I directed the natives to bring us a further ſupply, which they very ſoon did in great abundance. The king alſo, with his retinue, paid me a viſit; at his firſt coming on board he ſeemed rather ſhy, but upon the whole he conducted himſelf nearly in his uſual manner. On my taking notice of the red houſe on the hill he appeared a good deal confuſed, and waving that converſation, begun to talk about his two countymen who were going with me to Atoui. He ſeemed very much intereſted in Paapaaa's welfare; he particularly requeſted me to take care of him and treat him well, and if we ſtopped at Atoui, he begged that I would leave him under the care of Taaao, who it ſeems is brother to Taheeterre, and a relation of Paapaaa's. The two paſſengers aſked

aſked me for a few trifles to leave amongſt their friends before they ſet off, which I readily gave, and alſo made the king a preſent; on which he took leave of me for the laſt time, and after taking a very affecting one of his countrymen, particularly of Paapaaa, he quitted the ſhip and went on ſhore; the other canoes remained along-ſide to diſpoſe of their cargoes, and we procured a ſupply of good hogs, which enabled me to ſet the ſalters to work again. In the afternoon the rigging was ſet up, the ſails bent, and every thing ready for ſea.

1786. December. Monday 18.

In the night the Queen Charlotte parted her bower-cable and brought up with the other bower. I ſent a boat the next morning to aſſiſt them in creeping for the end of their cable, which was fortunately hooked in a ſhort time, and the anchor was recovered before noon. On examining the cable, ſome were of opinion that it had been cut by the natives, and it certainly bore that appearance a good deal.

Tueſday 19.

At four o'clock we began to unmoor, as I propoſed getting to ſea with the breeze that uſually blows out of the bay in the night, but in a ſhort time we found the ſtream-cable gone about three fathoms from the hauſe; as we lay in ten fathoms water, this part could never have been at the ground, and we never had rode the leaſt ſtrain by it; ſo that I was convinced it muſt have been cut by the Indians. We had a buoy on the anchor; therefore I ſent the long-boat to weigh it, and we begun to heave a-head on the beſt bower: juſt as we had got a ſtay-peak the beſt bower alſo parted four fathoms from the anchor;

on

CHAP. VIII. 1786. December. Wedneſ. 20.

on this we immediately let go the ſmall bower, and brought up for the night. The Queen Charlotte having weighed, and ſtanding out of the bay, we made the ſignal to anchor, on which ſhe ſtretched in the bay, and came to cloſe by us. At daylight the next morning we warped to the buoy of the beſt bower, and weighed the anchor, and at the ſame time weighed the ſmall bower and got under ſail with a light breeze from the North Eaſt.

The old prieſt was ſtill on board along with my new paſſengers, and we were followed by ſeveral canoes; but towards noon the friendly old man took his leave, and I made him a preſent, with which he was highly pleaſed; he then went on board the Queen Charlotte, to take leave of captain Dixon, and ſoon afterwards left the ſhips, accompanied by the other canoes, and paddled for the ſhore. At noon the extremes of Woahoo bore Weſt by North half North, and North Eaſt half North, diſtant from the neareſt part of the iſland about three leagues. On getting in the bower-cable that had parted, we found it a good deal rubbed by the coral ſand, of which the bottom where we anchored is chiefly compoſed; and on examining the place where it parted, I was of opinion that it had been cut with a knife, until the cable was opened, when I found all the yarns cut in the ſame manner, and no doubt by rubbing on the coral ſand.

The beſt ſituation for anchoring in King George's Bay is near the middle of it, and about a mile from the reef; where there are ſix and ſeven fathoms water, over a bottom of dark ſand entirely free from coral; but as the inconvenience

nience of our ſituation was not diſcovered till we were leaving the place, we had no opportunity of changing it for a more eligible one.

We ſtood to the South Weſt with a light Eaſterly breeze till night, when it grew nearly calm, and next morning the wind hauled to the Northward and Weſtward. At noon the extremes of Woahoo bore from North by Weſt half Weſt to North Eaſt three quarters Eaſt, ſix leagues diſtant. The wind freſhened during the night, and at eight o'clock next morning blew a ſtrong gale at North North Eaſt, with dark rainy weather. Soon afterwards the iſland of Atoui made its appearance, bearing North Weſt by Weſt, ſeven or eight leagues diſtant. Towards noon the weather grew more moderate; and being then within ſeven miles of Atoui, we ſtood on for Wymoa Bay, and at two o'clock anchored in thirty-five fathoms water, over a bottom of fine black and grey ſand. As I knew the bank to be very ſteep, and the wind blowing freſh, I was afraid our anchor would ſtart off; to prevent which we wore away to a cable and a half, and then the ſhip lay in forty-eight fathoms water over the ſame bottom; one cable's length aſtern there was one hundred fathoms, and a little further we found no ground with the deep ſea line. Soon afterwards the Queen Charlotte let go her anchor a little within the King George, but by checking the cable too ſoon, ſhe dragged it off the bank and could not get it to catch again with a whole cable out; therefore got her head off ſhore, hove their anchor up, and made ſail; but finding they could not get up to us before night came on, they ſtretched well in, and anchored about a mile and a half to the Weſtward of the village

Thurſday 21.

Friday 22.

CHAP. VIII.

1786. December. Friday 22.

of Wymoa and a freſh-water river, and oppoſite a large grove of cocoanut-trees that lie near the Weſtern point of the bay.

THE King George lay to the Eaſtward of Wymoa; that town and the river bearing North by Weſt, the Eaſt point of the bay bore Eaſt by South a quarter South, and the Weſt point North Weſt by Weſt half Weſt, our diſtance from the neareſt ſhore about two miles.

SEVERAL canoes came off ſoon after our arrival, bringing abundance of fine taro. I enquired for the king and my old friend Abbenooe, and was informed that they, together with moſt of the principal chiefs belonging to the iſland, were at Apoonoo, a town ſituated towards the North Eaſt part of the iſland, where the king uſually reſides; but the natives told me the king and his retinue would ſhortly be down at Wymoa. I deſired the natives to bring a ſupply of hogs, which they promiſed to do on the morrow; and indeed I had no reaſon to complain of

Saturday 23. their want of punctuality; for at daylight the next morning we were ſurrounded by canoes, which brought a number of very fine hogs for ſalting, and great plenty of taro, ſweet potatoes, cocoa-nuts, and ſugar-cane; and on my aſking for water, they preſently got into the method of ſupplying us, and brought off great plenty of excellent water.

Sunday 24. NEXT morning at eight o'clock I went on ſhore to Wymoa, accompanied by my two paſſengers and one of the ſailors, with an intention of walking round the Weſtern point of the iſland, in hopes of finding a well-

ſheltered

1786. December. Sunday 24.

ſheltered bay for the ſhips to ride in. After getting on ſhore, I was received by a vaſt multitude of the inhabitants in the moſt friendly manner, and preſently we were joined by a few people of ſome conſequence, who offered to accompany us in our walk, which I readily accepted, and found them of great ſervice in keeping the crowd at a diſtance, though they did not gather round us with a miſchievous intention, but on the contrary, to render us any little ſervice in their power. After walking two or three miles along the ſhore, we ſat down to take a little refreſhment. During our ſhort repaſt, a chief named Tiaana (who I underſtood was brother to the king) joined us, and preſſed me very much to walk back to Wymoa and eat with him there. As I was very anxious to find out a good bay for the ſhips, I declined this friendly requeſt, but promiſed to call on him at my return, on which he took his leave with many profeſſions of friendſhip, and we continued our walk along ſhore.

By three o'clock we got to the North Weſt point of the iſland, and I found all that part of the coaſt open and expoſed, with a very heavy ſurf rolling in on the beaches. Being diſappointed in my ſearch for a harbour, I begun to think of returning on board; but after we had walked four or five miles, I found it would be impracticable for us to reach Wymoa before night came on; at this time we were not far from a comfortable houſe belonging to Abbenooe; therefore I determined to take up my lodging in it for the night, and my companions were glad to embrace the ſame opportunity, as they were greatly fatigued with their walk. We arrived at the houſe about ſunſet, and one of Abbenooe's men, who had joined us in the

CHAP. VIII.

1786. December. Sunday 24. courſe of the afternoon, gave directions for a hog and a dog to be immediately killed and dreſſed for our ſuppers, together with a large quantity of taro. The houſe was well lighted up with torches made of dry ruſhes, and at eight o'clock ſupper being ready, it was ſerved up in great order, and I think few people ever ate a heartier ſupper than we did. My friend's man acted as maſter of the ceremonies, and ſerved the proviſions to each perſon; and after our feaſt was ended, he ordered the remains to be taken care of, as he told me it was for us to eat before

Monday 25. we ſet out in the morning. We got up next morning at daylight, and finiſhed the remains of the preceding evening's repaſt. Previous to our quitting the houſe, there were near an hundred women about it, moſt of them with children in their arms; they were very inquiſitive to know my name, which they pronounced *Po pote*, and ſuch of the infants as could ſpeak were taught by their mothers to call on *Po pote*: on this I diſtributed ſome trifles amongſt them, with which they appeared highly ſatisfied.

We walked towards Wymoa, and reached the ſhore a-breaſt of the Queen Charlotte about nine o'clock. I deſired my companions to walk down to Wymoa; and being very anxious to get on board, I took a canoe and went on board the Queen Charlotte, where I found my own whale-boat, and got on board the King George towards noon.

During my abſence they had carried on a briſk trade for proviſions, and I had the pleaſure of ſeeing the decks full of fine hogs for ſalting.

CHAP. VIII.

1786. December. Monday 25.

Being now well aſſured that Atoui afforded no place for the ſhips to ride in equal to Wymoa Bay, I determined to keep our ſituation a ſhort time, for the purpoſe of ſalting pork for ſea-ſtore, and afterwards to proceed to Oneehow for a ſupply of yams, and to remain there till the proper ſeaſon for the proſecution of our voyage to the coaſt of America.

CHAP. IX.

Variety of Refreſhments procured.—Viſited by the King.—Preſents given and received.—Deplorable Situation of an old Warrior.—Ceremony of the Tabooara.—A remarkably large Shark caught.—Grateful Behaviour of Neeheowhooa.—Arrival at Oneehow.—Obliged to cut the Cables in a Gale of Wind.—Leave three Invalids on Shore.—Anchor again in Yam Bay.—The Sick return on board.—Leave Oneehow, and arrive at Atoui.—Remarkable Circumſtance of a Woman with a Puppy at her Breaſt.—Chiefs exerciſe with Spears.—Houſe built for Captain Portlock.—The Ships leave Atoui and arrive at Oneehow.—Recover the King George's Anchors.—Attempt on the Life of an Atoui Chief.—Departure from the Sandwich Iſlands.

CHAP. IX.

1786. December. Monday 25.

IN the morning of the 25th Tyaana, the chief whom I ſaw on ſhore, came off in a large double canoe, and brought me a preſent of ſome hogs and vegetables, which I received, and made him a return that pleaſed him very much. He informed me that the king, accompanied by Abbenooe and a number of other principal chiefs, would be down in a day or two, and in the mean time we ſhould be plentifully ſupplied with every thing the iſland produced. After many profeſſions of friendſhip Tyaana took his leave and returned on ſhore. Soon afterwards I ſent the whale-boat on ſhore to Wymoa for the ſailor I left

behind along with Paapaaa and Towanoha; my man returned with the boat, but the other two choſe to remain on ſhore a day or two amongſt their new friends, and I underſtood they were greatly careſſed by the natives in general. 1786. December. Monday 25.

Besides hogs and vegetables, the natives brought baſs and graſs rope to barter, which we purchaſed, as it was likely to prove uſeful for various purpoſes. The natives, finding we encouraged this traffic, were very buſy on ſhore manufacturing rope, which they did very expeditiouſly, and brought off whole coils made of green ruſhes and graſs; this we bought for the purpoſe of rounding the cables, and the baſs for running rigging.

The natives continued to bring us an abundant ſupply of fine hogs, fruit, and roots, and a large party were conſtantly employed in killing and ſalting pork for ſea-ſtore. In the forenoon of the 28th we obſerved a number of canoes come round the Eaſtern point of the bay, and ſoon afterwards my good friend Abbenooe came on board, but ſo much reduced, and ſo covered with a white ſcurf, from the immoderate uſe of the yava, that I ſcarcely knew him. He brought two canoes loaded with different kinds of proviſions, as a preſent for the two ſhips: after ſtaying a ſhort time with me, he went on board the Queen Charlotte with the preſent he intended for captain Dixon; and returning again in the evening, took up his lodgings with us. Thurſday 28.

On the 29th the wind blew very freſh from the Eaſt North Eaſt, with frequent heavy ſqualls from the land, which Friday 29.

CHAP. IX.

1786. December. Saturday 30.

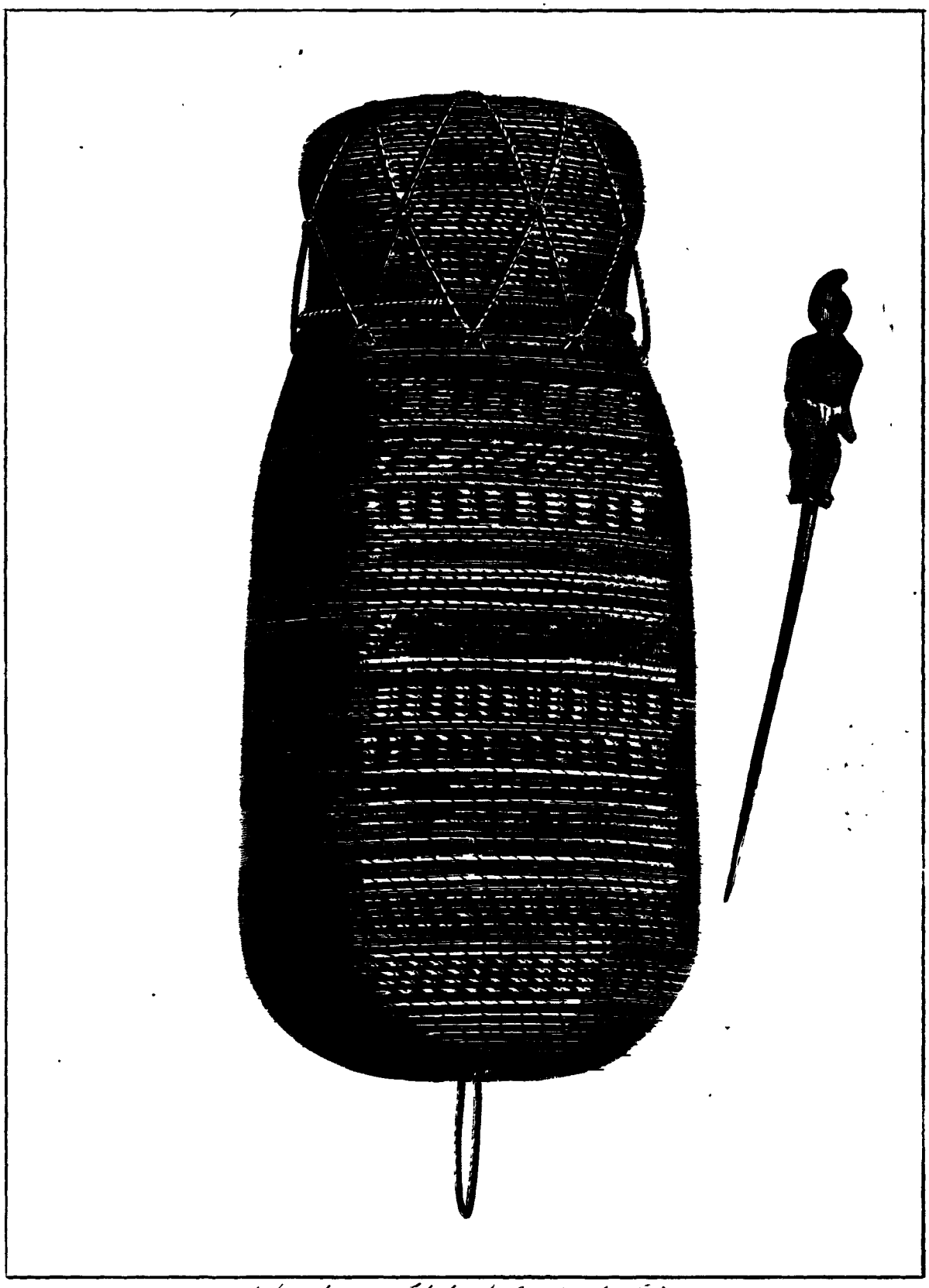
which prevented the king from coming off to the ſhips; but the weather growing moderate towards night, Abbenooe went on ſhore early the next morning, and returned at nine o'clock, in company with Taaao and moſt of the principal chiefs belonging to the iſland. His majeſty brought me a very handſome preſent, conſiſting of hogs, taro, cocoa-nuts, and plantains, together with cloth, mats, and ſeveral elegant feathered cloaks; all which he inſiſted on my receiving: accordingly they were got into the ſhip, and I made him an ample return.

PAAPAAA and Towanoha being now on board, I took an opportunity of introducing them to the king, agreeably to Taheeterre's requeſt: previous to this, I gave them a few trifling articles which they preſented to him, and were received with great affability and kindneſs, and he aſſured me that they ſhould be under his immediate protection.

ACCORDING to my expectation, I found that Abbenooe was a man highly eſteemed by the king, who conſulted him on every occaſion.

TAAAO appears to be about forty-five years old, ſtout and well made, and ſeemed the beſt diſpoſed man that we had met with amongſt the iſlands. He offered me his friendſhip in the moſt earneſt manner, and aſſured me that we ſhould be well ſupplied with every thing this and the adjacent iſlands afforded: he requeſted Abbenooe to remain on board, in order to prevent any diſputes ariſing between our people and the natives in the courſe of their traffic.

THE



A Basket & Idol of Sandwich Islands.

Publish'd June 17, 1789, by J. Stockdale & G. Goulding.

CHAP. IX.

1786. December. Saturday 30.

THE king and his retinue ſtaid on board about two hours, and gratified their curioſity in looking at different parts of the ſhip, which they ſeemed greatly to admire. After taking leave of me they went on board the Queen Charlotte, where they ſtopped a ſhort time, and then returned on ſhore. Abbenooe attended his majeſty to ſee him ſafely landed, and afterwards came on board for the night; and as he conſtantly took up his abode with us, I had ordered a cot to be hung for him in the cabin, which pleaſed him ſo much that he never ſlept out of it.

Sunday 31.

VAST numbers of canoes came off on the 31ſt, bringing hogs and vegetables as uſual; the king alſo paid me a viſit, accompanied by an elderly man named Neeheowhooa, who I underſtood was his uncle, and a perſon of the firſt conſequence. This old chief has, it ſeems, in his time, been one of the greateſt warriors that Atoui, or any of the iſlands could boaſt of, and has been greatly inſtrumental in ſettling them under their preſent kings Taheeterre and Taaao; indeed his very appearance beſpoke the hardy veteran; his body was almoſt covered with ſcars, and he was quite a cripple; and to add to his diſtreſſing ſituation, he had entirely loſt one eye, and the other was in a weak ſtate, occaſioned by ſome wounds he lately had received in battle, and which were beyond their art to heal. Taaao appeared very unhappy on account of his uncle's ſituation, and perhaps thinking that we could perform wonders, begged of us to cure him. I recommended him to the care of my ſurgeon, who waſhed his wounds, applied dreſſings to them, and gave him ſome freſh ones, which he was directed to make uſe of once a-day. Neeheowhooa ſeemed perfectly to underſtand the ſurgeon's inſtruc-

CHAP. IX.

tions, and promiſed to follow them in the moſt punctual manner. After remaining on board a few hours, Taaao and his uncle left us, highly pleaſed with the treatment they had received.

1786. December. Sunday 31.

1787. January. Monday 1.

THE next morning ſcarcely any canoes were to be ſeen, though the weather was very fine: on my aſking Abbenooe the reaſon, he told me they were detained on account of a tabooara being laid on by the king. The tabooara it ſeems is a kind of tax which the king impoſes on the property of thoſe ſubjects whoſe plantations are near at hand, and conſiſts of a certain portion of their various produce. At Abbenooe's requeſt, I attended him on ſhore to ſee the ceremony, and indeed I could not but admire the order and regularity with which the natives conducted themſelves on this occaſion: men, women, and even children, paid their contributions with cheerfulneſs and good-will; ſome brought hogs, others taro, bread-fruit, and indeed every thing the iſland produced; all which were placed in ſeparate heaps.

TAAAO and moſt of the principal chiefs attended to ſee the tabooara punctually complied with, and when it was finiſhed, the whole was divided into two parcels, which the king told me were a preſent for the two ſhips, and deſired me to ſend boats on ſhore to carry them off. I was greatly pleaſed with the king's generous method of proceeding, and determined he ſhould not be a loſer by his liberality, though I happened to have nothing on ſhore that I thought a ſuitable return for ſo noble a preſent. After taking a very friendly leave of me, the king retired to a houſe ſituated a little to the Eaſtward of the river,

river, where he reſides when at this part of the iſland; and I went off in the long-boat, accompanied by my friend Abbenooe. Before night we had got the whole of our preſent on board, and the tabooara being over, the canoes came about the ſhips as uſual. CHAP. IX. 1787. January. Monday 1.

On the 2d and 3d the wind blew very freſh at Eaſt by North, with frequent ſqualls; during which time we had but little intercourſe with the natives, and our ſtock of vegetables was nearly expended: however, Abbenooe, ever anxious to ſupply our wants, went on ſhore to procure a ſupply of hogs and roots, ready to come off when the weather grew moderate, and early in the morning of the 4th he returned on board, and informed me that he had got a number of hogs and vegetables ready for us. The weather being now pretty moderate, I ſent the long-boat on ſhore at eight o'clock, and ſoon afterwards followed myſelf in the whale-boat, accompanied by Abbenooe. The ſea being very ſmooth, we landed with the boat on a beach a-breaſt of the village of Wymoa; and whilſt the people were getting the hogs and other proviſions into the long-boat, we walked two or three miles up a valley, which leads from Wymoa towards the mountains. This valley abounds with taro, which is planted in trenches that contain about ſix inches depth of water; the taro-grounds are divided at convenient diſtances by raiſed foot-paths, which, as well as the trenches, are made of ſtones in a very regular manner, and muſt have coſt the natives an infinite deal of time and trouble. Abbenooe conducted me to a large new houſe belonging to him, ſituated at ſome diſtance up the valley, and very well built after their manner; here we ſat down a little while, and after taking Tueſday 2. Wedneſ. 3. Thurſday 4.

CHAP. IX.

1787. January. Thurſday 4.

ſome refreſhment, returned to Wymoa. By this time they had got every thing into the long-boat, and we took a paſſage in her on board. During my abſence they had purchaſed a number of fine hogs, and great plenty of taro, potatoes, &c. ſo that we again begun to kill and ſalt pork for ſea-ſtore.

In the afternoon we caught a ſhark, ſo very large that it was obliged to be hoiſted out of the water with a tackle; it meaſured thirteen feet and a half in length, and eight feet and a half in circumference, and the liver ſix feet; its mouth was ſo large, that it admitted the head of a puncheon with eaſe. On the ſhark being opened, there were found forty-eight young ones in her, each about eight inches long, two entire turtle weighing about ſixty pounds each, beſides ſeveral ſmall pigs, and a large quantity of bones. The liver was kept for oil, and I gave the fiſh to the natives, who ſeemed to regard it as an ineſtimable treaſure.

Friday 5.

Taaao paid me another viſit on the 5th, accompanied by his eldeſt ſon, named Taaevee, a very fine boy about twelve years of age. The king told me that he intended this as a farewel viſit, as he intended to return to Apoonoo very ſhortly, but that Abbenooe ſhould remain on board and accompany us down to Oneehow, which iſland and its produce he preſſed me very much to accept of as a preſent, and deſired Abbenooe to take care that the natives ſupplied us well with yams, without taking any thing in return; but I begged (if he would not permit them to ſell the produce of the iſland) that they might be ſuffered to receive ſomething for their trouble in digging and bringing

off

off the yams to us; which at length he reluctantly aſſented to, and after receiving a preſent that ſeemed to pleaſe him highly, he took leave of me in the moſt friendly manner, as did his ſon and the attending chiefs; to each of whom, on parting, I gave a ſmall preſent, and they went on ſhore with the greateſt appearance of ſatisfaction. 1787. January. Friday 5.

AMONGST the perſons of conſequence who attended Taaao on his farewel viſit, was his uncle Neeheowhooa: his wounds were getting better, and he ſeemed quite at a loſs how to expreſs his gratitude and thankfulneſs; he begged permiſſion to come on board every day to have them dreſſed, and ſeemed to think they would ſoon be healed. After attending his nephew on ſhore, he returned with a large double canoe full of hogs, for a preſent to the ſurgeon and myſelf, as a token of his gratitude. I took the hogs on board, but we declined receiving them as a preſent, though it was with ſome difficulty I prevailed on the old warrior to receive any thing in exchange. I deſired him to come daily on board to have his wounds dreſſed, which pleaſed him very much, and he went on ſhore highly ſatisfied with the treatment he received.

ON the 7th the king in a large double canoe, attended by ſeveral others, left the bay and ſet off for Apoonoo. Abbenooe ſtill remained on board the King George, and we found him a moſt uſeful perſon: if ever any little diſpute aroſe in our traffic with the natives, he always ſettled it to general ſatisfaction. Sunday 7.

WE

CHAP. IX.

1787. January. Monday 8.

We ſtill were furniſhed with a few hogs and vegetables, and the natives brought us a plentiful ſupply of fire-wood, ſome of which made very good handſpikes and capſtan-bars; and as we began to run ſhort of theſe articles, the carpenter ſet about making ſome. Not many canoes making their appearance to-day, I ſuppoſed a number of the natives had gone to their reſpective homes, having diſpoſed of the articles they had brought for ſale, and ſatisfied their curioſity.

Tueſday 9. Pleasant weather, with light variable winds from Eaſt North Eaſt; the anchor-end of the beſt bower cable being much worn, we yeſterday cut about nine fathoms of it off, and this day were employed in rounding it with graſs rope; a few hogs were purchaſed, and ſome fire-wood; ſeveral hands employed in ſawing up and ſtowing the wood away. But few hogs brought to-day; I ſuppoſed that we had bought nearly all the natives wiſhed to part with, and ſhould for the future think ourſelves well off in procuring a ſufficiency for our preſent uſe. The canoes belonging to the bay conſtantly attended us; their principal cargoes conſiſted of cocoa-nuts, very fine ſugar-cane, and baſs, and graſs-rope.

Wedneſ. 10. Employed purchaſing wood and baſs-ropes, and getting all clear for ſea; at ſeven o'clock, up topgallant-maſts and yards; and at eight hove up and came to ſail with a light breeze from the Northward. Between nine and ten it fell quite calm; at eleven a gentle breeze ſprung up from the Weſtward, with which we run in and anchored again in Wymoa Bay. I think a number more canoes muſt have come into the

bay during the night; for we had more about us now than I have ſeen ſince our arrival in the bay. We bought a few very good hogs; but the chief of their remaining merchandiſe ſeems to be now confined to what we term curioſities; ſuch as their country cloth, mats, ſpears, and various other articles. 1787. January. Wedneſ. 10.

ON the 11th, employed in preparing for ſailing; dark cloudy weather and rain. At ſix o'clock, with a freſh breeze from the North Eaſt, we weighed and came to ſail; Queen Charlotte and the long-boat in company. After clearing the bay, made ſail for the South point of Oneehow; our diſtance from the neareſt ſhore about three leagues; my firſt officer, who had been dangerouſly ill, now recovered, and does duty again. Thurſday 11.

FROM the 12th to the 16th nothing particular occurred, when we came to anchor in Yam Bay with the beſt bower, in fifteen fathoms water, over a bottom of coarſe ſand. When moored, the following bearings were taken; namely, the North point of the bay 26° Eaſt, diſtant three or four miles, and the end of the reef that runs from that point North, 15° Eaſt; the higheſt part of the South Head run over the low land of the bay South, 37° Eaſt; the South points of the bay, 15° Eaſt, diſtant three or four miles; the iſland of Tahoora South, 43° Weſt; the iſland of Oneehow North, 25° Eaſt; and the bottom of the bay North, 60° Eaſt, diſtance about a mile and a half. We found a very heavy ſwell rolling into the bay, which cauſed ſuch a ſurf on the beach as made it very dangerous for the natives to come off with any thing. Queen Charlotte not in ſight; went on ſhore to deſire the natives to bring us off a ſupply of yams; the ſurf ſtill continued ſo heavy on the Tueſday 16.

CHAP. IX.

1787. January. Tueſday 16. the ſhore, that the natives could have no intercourſe with us, and is very different to what we found it when we were here before; as then I ſafely landed with our whale-boat, and ſhe might have remained on the beach without any danger of filling. At that time there was no Weſterly ſwell, and the true trade-wind prevailed, which is by no means the caſe at this time. Towards noon the weather cleared up a little, when ſome canoes came off with a few yams, juſt ſufficient for a preſent ſupply.

Wedneſ. 17. On the 17th about ten o'clock I went on ſhore with the whale-boat, accompanied by Abbenooe; and as the ſurf ran even too great for canoes, we were obliged to row in under the reef, where we found a place that the boat could lie at her anchor with ſafety; and we went into a canoe to go on ſhore, but were overſet by the ſurf before we reached it, and were obliged to ſwim for it. After landing, we walked about ſeven miles to the Northward along the hills, at ſome little diſtance from the beach; but in our walk I obſerved the coaſt all along to be very foul, and no place equal to Yam Bay to ride in. The country ſeemed very poorly cultivated, and Abbenooe told me, that ſince we took our ſtock of yams in, the people have in a great meaſure neglected the iſland, barely planting enough for their own uſe; and that ſome had entirely left the iſland, and taken up their future reſidence at Atoui. Towards evening we returned on board. The Queen Charlotte not in ſight.

Thurſday 18. On the 18th and 19th the carpenter employed in caulking the ſides, the people working up junk, and the armourer at the forge. The ſurf on the beach appearing

CHAP. IX.

1787. January. Thurſday 18.

not very high, I gave the firſt watch leave to go on ſhore; they went on ſhore in our own boats, and had canoes to take them on ſhore from the boats; notwithſtanding which, they were overſet, and ſome of them would undoubtedly have been drowned, had not the natives ſwam into the ſurf and got them ſafe on ſhore. In the evening the whale-boat returned, having from the South ſeen the Queen Charlotte at a conſiderable diſtance.

Saturday 20.

THIS day ſeveral of my people had liberty to go on ſhore; all of whom returned except three, who were in a very poor ſtate of health, and whom I thought of letting remain a few days till they got better; and Abbenooe had provided a comfortable houſe for their reception, and ordered them to be ſupplied with every refreſhment the iſland afforded. Preſently after, a heavy gale coming on, obliged me to cut our cables and run out of the bay, followed by the long-boat. We were under the neceſſity of leaving our three invalids on ſhore; but they were perfectly ſafe, and taken proper care of. Abbenooe and ſeveral others of the Indians were on board at the time, and went to ſea with us; after getting a little offing we ſteered to the Northward, meaning, if the Weſterly winds continued, to go through between Atoui and Oneehow, and join the Queen Charlotte, who I ſuppoſed was ſtill to the Eaſtward of Oneehow, not having an opportunity of getting down to the bay.

Sunday 21.

FROM the 21ſt to the 26th kept beating off and on about Oneehow and Atoui, without being able to come to anchor till the 26th in the South point of Yam Bay. Our Indian viſiters very impatient to get on ſhore again,

CHAP. IX. 1787. January. which the heavy ſurf ſtill running prevented. The Queen Charlotte came to anchor about two miles to the Southward of us.

Saturday 27. A HEAVY ſea continuing, made it difficult for any canoes to get to us; at laſt a few ventured off from Yam Bay; one of them called along-ſide the long-boat, which I had ſent into the bay on the 22d, to endeavour to get in the ends of the cables if he found it practicable, and lie at them till I ſhould arrive with the ſhip. They brought me a letter from the officer, acquainting me, that on his arrival in the bay the ſlip-buoy of the beſt bower was gone, and that after getting hold of the ſlip-buoy rope of the ſtream-cable, before they had well got it taught, it parted, being chafed off by the motion of the rope againſt the coral ſand. In their canoes alſo came our three invalids, who had been on board the long-boat ever ſince their anchorage in the bay. Theſe people had been very well treated by the natives during their ſtay on ſhore; and in conſequence of their not ſeeing the ſhip return ſo ſoon as they expected, the Indians ſuppoſed we had gone to Wymoa to remain, and were juſt at the time when the long-boat made her appearance in the bay, about taking them to Atoui in ſome of their canoes to join the ſhip; but on the long-boat's arrival they ſent them immediately on board her, and brought with them the ſlip-buoy of the beſt bower-cable, and the buoy of the ſtream-anchor, both of which broke a-drift and drove on ſhore during the night after we cut out, at which time it blew very ſtrong from the South Weſt, with a very heavy ſea. Abbenooe went on ſhore with an intention of procuring a ſtock of yams for us, and to get them at the firſt opportunity;

the weather continued ſtill ſo bad that we could not make any trial for our anchor.

1787. January.

FROM the 28th to the 30th the weather ſtill ſo very ſqually, that we could not attempt getting our anchors, and not thinking it ſafe to lie in our preſent ſituation, we weighed and came to ſail; the Queen Charlotte and the long-boat in company, ſtood to the Southward to clear the iſland of Oneehow; and as the wind ſtill lay to the Northward and Weſtward, which prevented us doing any thing towards recovering our anchors, I meant to anchor and get a freſh ſupply of proviſions. Sunday 28.

ON the 31ſt came to anchor in Wymoa Bay with the ſmall bower in twenty-nine fathoms water, over a bottom of fine muddy black ſand. When moored, we lay nearly abreaſt of the river and the town of Wymoa, from which we immediately had a ſufficient ſupply of proviſions of different kinds. Wedneſ. 31.

VARIOUSLY employed on board. Abbenooe diſpatched a meſſenger to the king to acquaint him of our arrival. February. Thurſday 1.

ON the 2d, 3d, and 4th, employed in working up junks, painting the ſhip, and other neceſſary jobs. Friday 2.

A GENTLE breeze from the South Weſt, with fine weather. I gave the ſecond watch leave to go on ſhore: a number of Abbenooe's people attended them by his order, to prevent quarrels between the ſeamen and the natives, and to furniſh them with proviſions. His orders were punctually attended to. In the evening, when the people returned, I found not a theft had been attempted, but they had Monday 5.

CHAP. IX.

1787. February. Monday 5.

been treated with every luxury the iſland afforded, and that in a moſt friendly manner. A remarkable circumſtance, related by Mr. Goulding, a volunteer in the ſervice, ſhews the great regard the natives have for their dogs: in walking a conſiderable way along the ſhore, he met with an Indian and his wife; ſhe had two puppies, one at each breaſt: the oddity of the circumſtance induced him to endeavour to purchaſe one of them, which the woman could not, by all his perſuaſions or temptations, be induced to part with; but the ſight of ſome nails had ſuch powerful attractions upon the man, that he inſiſted upon her parting with one of them; at laſt, with every ſign of real ſorrow ſhe did, giving it at the ſame time an affectionate embrace. Although he was at this time a conſiderable way from the ſhip, the woman would not part with him till they arrived where the boat was lying to take him on board, and juſt upon his quitting the ſhore ſhe very earneſtly intreated to have it once more before they parted; upon his complying with which, ſhe immediately placed it at the breaſt, and after ſome time returned it to him again.

THIS day, at my requeſt, two chiefs that were on board from Wymoa exerciſed with their ſpears; the dexterity and aſtoniſhing expertneſs ſhewn by them wonderfully ſurpriſed every one on board; one of them, whoſe name was Na-maate-e-rae, that is, blind of one eye, is a well-made man of about five feet ſix inches high, his ſkin much affected by his immoderate drinking of yava; and though he appears to be a perſon of very little property, is yet much reſpected, and his company courted by all the principal men of the iſland. I ſuppoſe the attention paid him proceeds from his having been, and ſtill remaining, a great warrior; the

loſs of his eye, one informed me, he met with in battle by a ſtone flung from a ſling; but this accident does not prevent him from being a moſt expert warrior; his manner of exerciſing gave us ſufficient proofs to the contrary. He took his ſtand about three or four yards from the cabin-door, unarmed; the other perſon ſtood at about eight or ten yards diſtance from him, provided with five ſpears; upon the ſignal being given for commencing action, a ſpear was thrown with the utmoſt force at Na-maa-te-e-rae, which he avoided by a motion of the body, and caught it as it paſſed him by the middle: with this ſpear he parried the reſt without the leaſt apparent concern; he then returned the ſpears to his adverſary, and armed himſelf with a Pa-ho-a; they were again thrown at him, and again parried with the ſame eaſe. One of the ſpears ſtruck a conſiderable way into the bulk-head of the cabin, and the barbed part was broken off in endeavouring to get it out. The remarkable coolneſs he ſhewed at the time the ſpears were caſt at him, proved at once his courage and expertneſs. All who were ſpectators of the fight ſhuddered at the danger he ſeemed expoſed to, and were aſtoniſhed to ſee with what eaſe he parried every thing that was caſt at him.

CHAP. IX.

1787. February. Monday 5.

THIS day I gave the third watch leave to go on ſhore; the reſt of the people variouſly employed; moderate breezes and fine weather. Being on ſhore myſelf, with my old friend Abbenooe, I obſerved in the village of Wymoa, about three hundred yards from the beach, a ſtring of four or five houſes, tolerably large, in very good order, without inhabitants; on my aſking Abbenooe the reaſon of their being tabooed, he informed me that they were houſes built

Tueſday 6.

CHAP. IX.

1787. February. Tuesday 6.

built for the king, whenever he honoured Wymoa with a visit, and that no persons whatever were allowed the use of them in his absence; he likewise informed me, that the king had given him directions to build me a house on a clear spot just to the Westward of these houses, and that he had brought me to this place for me to point out a situation to my own liking. For some time I declined accepting the favour, but my friend's earnest intreaty made me at last consent to gratify his generosity, and I fixed on a spot. No sooner had I given my consent than workmen were immediately employed; some were sent to fetch wood from the country, others to bring a kind of long grass for thatching; all of which orders were received with the greatest satisfaction, every one wishing to exert himself to the utmost, and delighted with the idea of having their friend Po-poo-te amongst them. Near the spot I fixed on I procured a large flat stone, on which I etched the initials of my name, the country I serve, and the year of our Lord; I explained as well as I could the meaning of this to my friend, who appeared much pleased with it: I desired he would cause the stone to be placed in the centre of the house. One very great inconvenience attends their houses, which is their want of windows; the extreme hot weather they have so much of makes it very uncomfortable and close; but they seem to think it a matter of no consequence to guard against any thing but the rains and cold. When they find it too warm, they directly go into the water to cool themselves, it being a matter of indifference to them whether it is night or day. I requested of my friend, in the building of my house, I might have windows in it, one at each end, one on each side the door, and one at the back, for the benefit of both light

1787. February. Tueſday 6.

light and air. He ſaid it ſhould be done as I deſired; and every thing being ſettled to general ſatisfaction reſpecting the building, we proceeded up the valley, attended by a number of the natives of both ſexes, young and old, who behaved with the greateſt hoſpitality and friendſhip, preſſing me earneſtly to go into every houſe we came to, and partake of the beſt fare in their power to give; and numbers of the mothers bringing me their children to ho-ne, that is ſalute them, by touching noſes; my compliance with which ſeemed to give them infinite ſatisfaction; and I can ſafely affirm it gave me equally as much: I was delighted to ſee ſo much happineſs in the faces of hundreds of the Indians whom we had formerly ſo much reaſon to think were a treacherous people. This excurſion gave me a freſh opportunity of admiring the amazing ingenuity and induſtry of the natives in laying out their taro and ſugar-cane grounds; the greateſt part of which are made upon the banks of the river, with exceeding good cauſeways made with ſtones and earth, leading up the valleys and to each plantation; the taro-beds are in general a quarter of a mile over, dammed in, and they have a place in one part of the bank, that ſerves as a gateway. When the rains commence, which is in the winter ſeaſon, the river ſwells with the torrents from the mountains, and overflows their taro-beds; and when the rains are over, and the rivers decreaſe, the dams are ſtopped up, and the water kept in to nouriſh the taro and ſugar-cane during the dry ſeaſon; the water in the beds is generally about one foot and a half, or two feet, over a muddy bottom; the ſugar-cane generally in leſs water, grows very large and fine, and is a great article of food with the natives, particularly the lower claſs; the taro alſo

CHAP. IX.

1787. February. Tuesday 6.

alſo grows frequently as large as a man's head, and is eſteemed the beſt bread-kind they have; they frequently make a pudding of it, which they keep till it becomes a little ſour, and then they are very fond of it, preferring it to every thing elſe. The Indians that were a little while at ſea with me almoſt fretted themſelves to death when their ſtock of po-e was exhauſted, which was very ſoon done, from the immoderate quantity they ate of it. I have ſeen my friend Abbenooe eat near two quarts of it at a meal, beſides a quantity of fiſh or pork. While we were walking among theſe taro-beds a number of the natives were in them, gathering it and ſugar-cane to ſupply the ſhips; they were up to their middle in water. After gratifying my curioſity amongſt the plantations, my friend accompanied me to a large houſe ſituated under the hills on the Weſt ſide the valley, and about two or three miles from the ſea-beach. I found this houſe to be very large, commodious, and clean, with a new mat on the floor; on the left ſide of the door was a wooden image of a tolerably large ſize, ſeated in a chair, which nearly reſembled one of our armed chairs; there was a graſs-plat all round the image, and a ſmall railing made of wood; beſide the chairs were ſeveral to-e's and other ſmall articles. My friend informed me that this houſe had been built with the to-e I had given him upon my firſt calling at Oneehow, and that the other articles were preſents that I had made him at different periods, and that the image was in commemoration of my having been amongſt them. Few people were admitted into this houſe. Amongſt other articles in it were ſeveral drums; one in particular was very large, the head of which was made out of the ſkin of the large ſhark I have already mentioned;

and

CHAP. IX.

1787. February. Tueſday 6.

and I was told theſe drums were dedicated to their gods. We had ſome refreſhments; ſuch as pork, ſalted fiſh, taro, plantains, and cocoa-nuts, and then returned to the beach. The long-boat being in ſhore to take off ſome proviſions of different kinds that were collected by a taa-boo-a-ra, or general tax laid on the natives by the king; I ordered the officer in her to remain at anchor a little diſtance from the beach until ſome of the things came down; and during the whole time had great reaſon to be well ſatisfied with the natives who attended, ſome in canoes, others ſwimming about. I went off in the long-boat, accompanied by Abbenooe and ſome other chiefs, who were highly delighted with the ſail to the ſhip, as there happened to be a very briſk breeze; the method of ſteering with the rudder took much of their attention; and Abbenooe took a ſpell at the helm, and ſaid that he would try to ſteer their canoe in the ſame way. On my arrival on board I found every thing in good order. It is not in my power to give half the praiſes that are due to theſe people, from the king to the tow-tow; their attention and unwearied induſtry in ſupplying us with every thing in their power was beyond example; their hoſpitality and generoſity were unbounded; and their eagerneſs to do us acts of kindneſs was amazing. I hope, by the help of their own ingenuity, they will be enabled, from their obſervations upon our methods of ſailing, building, &c. to bring theſe articles among themſelves to much greater advantage than they are at preſent. My friend Abbenooe's attachments to both ſhips companies was ſingular; in general he ſlept on board the King George, where I had a cot hung up for him in the cabin, with which he was very much pleaſed; the old man had ſome falls before he was uſed to it, by getting in at one

CHAP. IX. 1787. February.

ſide and rolling out at the other; but he always got up again with the greateſt good nature, and in a very little time ſurmounted that difficulty.

Wedneſ. 7. ON the 7th the people were employed in getting proviſions, which Abbenooe informed me he had got ready for the boats. About ten o'clock the boats returned well loaden with hogs and other proviſions.

Thurſday 8. THIS day the king arrived in the bay, attended by ſeveral large canoes; he came on board, and appeared very well pleaſed at the friendly intercourſe that ſubſiſted between his ſubjects and us. Our people always went on ſhore unarmed, which prevented the natives having any apprehenſions of danger, and created a mutual confidence in each other. The king ſtaid on board a few hours, and I then attended him on board the Queen Charlotte, to ſee captain Dixon.

Friday 9. FROM the 9th to the 12th nothing particular occurred. Light winds from the Weſtward, with clear pleaſant weather. The ſwell from South Weſt ſtill continuing, led me to think that we ſhould have the wind again from that quarter; and not wiſhing to ride out another Weſtern gale in our preſent ſituation, I determined the firſt opportunity to weigh and get out of the bay. About ten o'clock the wind hauled to the Weſt North Weſt, with which we weighed and ſtood out of the bay: the Queen Charlotte in company. At nine o'clock, the Queen Charlotte being a conſiderable way a-ſtern, we wore ſhip and hove-to, with the ſhip's head to the Northward, to give her an opportunity of joining us. Three canoes came off with proviſions.

After

After having ſold their cargoes, they took their leave of us; as did our faithful friend, who left his ſon on board, wiſhing to go with us. The Queen Charlotte in company. From this day to the 16th nothing particular occurred.

Friday 16.

EARLY on the 16th our old friend Abbenooe came off from the Eaſt point of Atoui in a large double canoe, and brought us a fine hog and ſome taro. I made him a preſent, with which he was ſatisfied, and immediately went on board the Queen Charlotte; and on his leaving her, I bore away to the Weſtward, intending to run for Oneehow, to make a trial for the recovery of our anchors left there. Should I ſucceed, I meant then, if poſſible, to return to Wymoa Bay, and endeavour to get the Queen Charlotte's ſmall bower. I ſhould, if there had been any dependence on the weather, have tried for her's firſt; but as the anchors at Oneehow were the greateſt object, and there was the moſt likely probability of getting them (lying in ſhoal-water, and the beſt bower having a buoy on it), I was glad to embrace the firſt ſpurt of good weather, with an Eaſterly wind, to make the trial; as a Northerly, Southerly, or Weſterly wind create ſuch a ſwell, that it would make it impoſſible to do any thing of that kind. At ſix o'clock we brought-to with the main-topſail to the maſt. My reaſon for taking this ſtep was, that in caſe the breeze ſhould fail, and prevent us from proceeding to Oneehow, we might be near Wymoa in the morning; from whence there was a probability of procuring ſome vegetables. When we brought-to, the extremes of Atoui bore about North and North Weſt, about ſeven miles diſtance, until daylight, when the appearance of the wind being ſettled to the Eaſtward, we bore away, and made ſail for Onee-

CHAP. IX.

1787. February. Friday 16.

how. Served half a pound of bread *per* man, and a pound and a half of fresh pork. At noon the extremes of Oneehow bore West South West; distance from South-head about five leagues. The clouds to the Westward flying from South South West, and a swell from the South West, induced me to bring-to, and wait until these appearances of an approaching Westerly wind subsided. I think we may with great truth affirm, that during the time we were among these islands we had more disagreeable weather and cross winds, than was experienced in the Resolution and Discovery during their whole voyage, which was upwards of four years.

Saturday 17.

MODERATE breezes from the East South East and South East. About two o'clock passed the South-head of Oneehow, and run towards Yam Bay; and at five anchored with the small bower in twenty-nine fathoms, over fine white sand; the Queen Charlotte anchoring at the same time a little to the Southward. The weather continuing fine, all hands were up, and began to look for our anchors; both of which, in the course of the day, were recovered, and got on board.

Sunday 18.

ABOUT two o'clock in the morning began to unmoor, got the kedge on board, and began heaving in the bower cable. The weather beginning to look unsettled, with a swell continuing from the Westward, led me to think we should very soon have bad weather, and a Westerly wind. Experience had sufficiently taught me that we could not ride in this Bay with the wind any way to the Westward of North or South, without imminent danger. At five weighed and made sail: the Queen Charlotte in company. Stood

to

CHAP. IX.

1787. February. Sunday 18.

to the Weſtward until we got a convenient diſtance from the land, which was when we loſt hearing the ſurf, and then Northward. During the night ſteered from North Weſt to North Eaſt, with a moderate breeze. The wind chopping ſuddenly round to the South Weſt, with rain and every appearance of bad weather, induced me to haul to the North Weſt, under the three topſails, till daylight, which was about ſix o'clock; bore away to the North Eaſt at ſeven; ſaw the Weſt part of Atoui, bearing Eaſt by South, diſtant eight leagues; and at half paſt ſeven ſaw the Weſt part of Oneehow, bearing South, diſtant ſeven or eight leagues. About ten the weather cleared up, and the wind light and unſettled, from Eaſt South Eaſt to South. At noon a moderate breeze; the iſland of Atoui bearing from Eaſt to South Eaſt by South, diſtant from the neareſt part about ſix leagues; our courſe about Eaſt for the North ſide of Atoui; latitude 22° 29′ North. During the time of working for our anchors I employed ſome hands in procuring yams, ſalt, and water, which the natives brought us off in ſmall quantities, and before we got under ſail I think we had purchaſed yams enough for three or four days. I cannot too highly commend the behaviour of both the ſhips companies during the whole of the voyage to this time; ſometimss trifling differences have ariſen; but I think I may venture to ſay there never were leſs among ſuch a number of people; their attention and unwearied induſtry during the time of getting our anchors, without the leaſt murmuring or backwardneſs, delighted me, although they had ſcarce time to ſwallow a mouthful of victuals.

At

CHAP. IX.

1787. February. Monday 19.

At one o'clock a fine breeze from the South; ſteering East by South, along the North ſide of Atoui. I was in hopes that as we drew near the North ſide of the iſlands we ſhould have canoes off with hogs and vegetables. We had pretty well circuited the South ſide. As to Oneehow, I believe were the hogs all collected together, they would not amount to a dozen; and I was afraid we ſhould fall very ſhort of a ſupply of yams, as my old friend Abbenooe informed me, that ſince the ſtock we before carried from the iſlands, they have neglected cultivating the land. Indeed his information agreed with my own obſervations while on ſhore; for I walked over a great deal of ground lying entirely waſte. It appeared to me that a number of the natives that formerly inhabited this iſland have quitted it to reſide at Atoui; probably the iron which they procured from us formerly, enabled them to purchaſe poſſeſſions in Atoui; as Oneehow is but a poor ſpot, abounding in ſcarce any thing but yams, potatoes, ſugar-cane, and the ſweet root, with a very trifling quantity of wood: whereas Atoui is amply provided with many articles of proviſions, particularly the taro, which the natives prefer to yams or potatoes; and I am ſenſible that none of them will live at Oneehow that can procure a ſufficiency to reſide at Atoui. During our run along the North and Weſt parts of Atoui, we ſaw no appearance of any harbour. Latitude 22° 14′ North.

Wedneſ. 28. From the 20th to this day the people variouſly employed on board, repairing the rigging, &c. ſtanding off and on for a favourable wind to take us to Wymoa Bay; where we anchored this day with the ſmall bower in thirty-

thirty-ſeven fathoms water; black muddy ſand; the Eaſt point of the bay bearing Eaſt three quarters South, and the Weſt point North Weſt by South; the river's mouth North half Weſt, and the valley that runs up from the village of Wymoa North Eaſt half Eaſt; our diſtance from the ſhore about two miles. Made an attempt for the Queen Charlotte's anchor without ſucceſs. No canoes coming to us this evening, made me ſend the whale-boat in ſhore to purchaſe ſome taro. CHAP. IX. 1787. February. Wedneſ. 28.

LIGHT variable winds, with pleaſant weather; the people employed in procuring proviſions; moſt of the canoes having left the bay with the greateſt part of the chiefs, and gone to Apoonoo. This day a man of ſome little conſequence, named No-ho-mi-te-hi-tee, who had been very often on board, and rendered us a good deal of aſſiſtance in procuring proviſions, preſſed me very much to take him into the ſhip with us. The man appeared ſo very earneſt in his ſolicitations, that at laſt I conſented to his going in the ſhip, and meant to have given him a trip to the North Weſt coaſt; and at our next touching at theſe iſlands, either to have left him there or brought him to England. He informed me, that he had collected a number of little articles, which he made a preſent of to his father, a very old man, almoſt worn out with age. But Poo-a-re-a-re, one of the king's meſſengers, who rules with unbounded ſway when the king and principal chiefs are from the iſland, knowing the old man was poſſeſſed of a great many articles, went to him and demanded all his treaſure, conſiſting of a few to-es, beads, rings, and various little articles which his ſon had given him. The old man denied having any thing; for he had March. Thurſday 1.

CHAP. IX.

1787. March. Thurſday 1.

taken care not to lodge them in his houſe, but had depoſited them in a hole in the ground at a convenient diſtance from the houſe. The meſſenger ſtill perſiſted in his telling him who they were, and the old man continuing obſtinate, the meſſenger caught hold of him by the throat, and threatened that if he would not deliver up his goods he would murder him; and indeed he had nearly ſtrangled him before he would ſhew him where his treaſure was depoſited. At laſt the old man was obliged to diſcover all, which was immediately taken away by the meſſenger. No-ho-mi-te-hi-tee landed with his canoe juſt at the time, and ſaw his father in this ſituation, but did not interfere; perhaps not for want of courage, but dreading to lay hands on a meſſenger of the king's, who are held in great eſteem. He left his father to get out of the affair, and came on board as before related. Being pretty late in the evening, and knowing we never allowed any of them to come on board in the night, he took good care to call frequently out for Po-pootee, in a moſt piteous tone, to let me know it was he, and that he wanted to come on board, which he did. He then told me his ſorrowful tale, and wanted me to puniſh the meſſenger for his ill behaviour; but had I been inclined to do it, I could not; for he never after that put himſelf into my power. No-ho-mi-te-hi-tee in a few days after that, being tired of living on ſalt proviſions, left me; and I had no opportunity of ſeeing the king or Abbenooe before I left the iſlands, to inquire what was done about it. From this time to the 3d, employed in getting proviſions, when we weighed and came to ſail (Queen Charlotte in company), and ſtood out of the bay, with an intention to proceed immediately to the coaſt, leaving for the ſecond time theſe friendly iſlands.

CHAP. X.

Paſſage from the Sandwich Iſlands to the Coaſt of America.—Good Effects of Beer made of the Sweet Root.—Arrival at Montague Iſland.—Anchor in Hanning's Bay.—Boats ſent on a trading Expedition.—Meet with a Veſſel from Bengal.—Their diſtreſſing Situation.—Refreſhments ſent to the Nootka.—Plan of future Proceedings.—Viſited by a powerful Tribe of Indians.—Their Propenſity to Theft.—Departure from Montague Iſland.—The Ships ſeparate.—Arrival of the King George in Hinchinbrooke Cove.

CHAP. X.

1787. March. Monday 19.

WE now proceeded for the coaſt a ſecond time, and till the 19th nothing of material conſequence occurred. Latitude 26° 2′ North. This day, concluding myſelf about twenty-five or thirty leagues to the Eaſtward of the Reſolution and Diſcovery's track towards the coaſt, and nearly in the latitude that the iſlands of Saint Maria la Gorta are laid down, having a ſtrong gale with very thick weather, I did not think it prudent to run during the night; therefore at ſix o'clock handed the foreſail and brought-to under cloſe-reefed maintopſail, mizen-ſtay-ſail, and foretop-maſt-ſtay-ſail; ſhip's head to the South Weſt. Queen Charlotte brought-to cloſe under our lee quarter. During the night it continued to blow very hard, with heavy ſqualls from the South South Eaſt.

CHAP. X.

1787. April. Thurſday 12. FROM this time to the 12th of April we kept our courſe for the coaſt; latitude 52° 46′ North. Both ſhips companies were very well, except the carpenter of the Queen Charlotte, who had been a long time troubled with a lingering complaint; and Richard Greenhult, one of my quartermaſters, who had been very ill at the iſlands, had recovered amazingly, and was now out of danger.

THE method of brewing the ſweet root having already been taken notice of, at this time I ſhall only obſerve, that three quarts of molaſſes were put into ſix gallons of beer, in addition to a pint of eſſence of malt; and after being a ſhort time in bottles, it was nothing inferior to the fineſt cyder. Richard Greenhult had a bottle given him daily, and it was found of infinite ſervice to him; indeed its good effects were almoſt inſtantaneous; and it certainly is a moſt excellent and valuable medicine; for the poor man was ſo reduced with an almoſt continual ſpitting and vomiting of blood, that at one time my ſurgeon was of opinion he could not live many days.

Monday 16. WE kept ſtanding to the North Weſt, with freſh breezes in the Southern and Weſtern boards. On the 16th, the water being much coloured, we tried for ſoundings, but got no bottom with 140 fathoms of line. Our latitude at that time was 58° 10′ North, and 147° 18′ longitude. In our laſt paſſage to the coaſt, in nearly the ſame latitude, and 2° 15′ longitude to the Weſtward of our preſent ſituation, we ſtruck ſoundings in ſeventy fathoms water, which inclines me to think, that after getting to the Eaſtward of that longitude, though in the ſame latitude, the water

1787. April. Monday 16.

water deepens very much; and to the Weſtward of that longitude, and in the ſame latitude, it ſhoals, eſpecially on drawing towards Cape Greville, or the Iſle Saint Hermogenes. At three o'clock in the afternoon we ſaw a ſeal, and paſſed ſeveral patches of the ſea-leek, and pieces of drift-wood, but got no ſoundings with 150 fathoms of line.

Tueſday 17.

Our latitude at noon on the 17th, by double altitudes, was 57° 54′; at the ſame time the latitude, by account, was 58° 25′: this difference I paid no regard to; as there was a probability that neither the watch or the altitudes were to be depended on; but on ſpeaking captain Dixon, I found he had got an altitude by his time-piece when it was very near noon, which gave the latitude 57° 50′; ſo that we muſt have been ſet by a current during the laſt twenty-four hours, thirty-five miles to the Southward. Indeed the laſt year, when we were about this coaſt, we found almoſt a conſtant current ſetting to the Southward. Towards evening, judging that we were not more than ten leagues from the South Weſt point of Montague Iſland, I hauled the wind to the Weſtward, under an eaſy ſail, in order to wait for daylight to run in for the land; but in this I was diſappointed; for ſoon after midnight it began to rain, and the weather grew very thick. About three o'clock in the morning the weather cleared a little; and being very anxious to make the land, we bore away with the wind at South by Weſt, and ſteered North Weſt by Weſt. This however was of ſhort continuance; for in leſs than an hour the weather again became very thick, and the wind began to blow very freſh at South; on which we hauled to the wind, and ſounded with 150 fathoms line,

Wedneſ. 18.

CHAP. X.

1787. April. Wedneſ. 18. but got no bottom. We now had a ſucceſſion of freſh gales and thick dirty weather, which cauſed us to ply occaſionally; but did not think it prudent, under ſuch circumſtances, to stand in for the land. Strong gales, attended with thick hazy weather, continued with very little Monday 23. intermiſſion till the 23d. On that day at noon, being in 59° 11′ latitude, and 14[illegible]° 15′ longitude, we had ſoundings in ſeventy-ſix fathoms water, over a muddy bottom, with ſmall black ſpecks and black ſtone; and at two o'clock the land made its appearance through the haze, intirely covered with ſnow, bearing from North North Weſt to Weſt by South, about eight leagues diſtant: but ſoon afterwards the weather grew thick, which prevented me from getting a good ſight of the land, ſo as to be certain of our exact ſituation. The fog rather diſperſing at four o'clock, we again ſaw the land bearing Weſt by South, which at firſt I took for the South Weſt point of Montague Iſland; but preſently afterwards land was ſeen bearing North North Eaſt, which I immediately knew to be the point juſt mentioned; and the land bearing to the Weſtward to be the land to the Weſtward of the paſſage into Prince William's Sound. We continued ſtanding on to the North Weſt till ſeven o'clock, when we wore and ſtood to the Eaſtward. Juſt at this time the weather cleared up, and gave us a good ſight of the land, and paſſage into the Sound; the middle of which bore North North Eaſt, about eight leagues diſtant.

Tueſday 24. DURING the night we ſtood to the Eaſtward under an eaſy ſail, and at daylight the next morning we ſtood in for the South Weſt point of Montague Iſland with a light breeze at North Weſt, under all the ſail we could make.

CHAP. X.

1787. April. Tueſday 24.

At eight o'clock having a fine breeze at Weſt South Weſt, we ſteered North for the entrance; the Eaſt ſide of which bore North by Eaſt, and the Weſt ſide North, diſtant from each point five or ſix leagues. At nine o'clock the Weſt point of Montague Iſland bore North Eaſt one fourth North, five leagues diſtant, and the middle of the paſſage North half Eaſt. I now judged that we were in about thirty-five fathoms water, and on ſounding we had thirty-four fathoms over a bottom of ſand and ſhells. I have found from experience, that in going off in the ſame direction the water deepens gradually, and in about fifty fathoms there is a muddy ſandy bottom; but on croſſing that direction either to the Eaſtward or Weſtward, the water deepens very quick into eighty, and upwards of one hundred fathoms. The wind failing us a little, the whale-boat was ſent a-head to tow. At noon, the extremes of Montague Iſland in ſight bore Eaſt by South five miles, and North by Eaſt four leagues, our diſtance from the neareſt ſhore about three miles. On ſounding, we had ſixteen fathoms water over a rocky bottom. Our obſervation gave 59° 50′ latitude, and, according to the bearings and diſtance of the South Weſt Point of Montague Iſland, I made its latitude to the 59° 47′, which I am certain is right within a mile or two. In Captain Cook's chart that point is ſituated in the latitude of 59° 36′, which is eleven miles too much to the Southward; but as he had no opportunity of getting an obſervation near it, and truſted to his ſhip's run, he might eaſily make a miſtake of eleven miles. Mr. Edgar in his chart has placed it very near the truth. According to good obſervations taken of the ſun and moon on board both ſhips a ſhort time before we made the land, and brought forward by the

CHAP. X.

1787. April. Tueſday 24.

the ſhips run, we agreed to a mile with the longitude, which Captain Cook has laid the South Weſt point down in.

IT may not be amiſs to obſerve, that all ſhips coming into this harbour ought to keep the ſhore of Montague Iſland on board as cloſe as they can; for if they get off into the channel, and over towards the Weſt ſhore, they will ſoon bring ſixty, ſeventy, and eighty fathoms water, and that depth too cloſe in ſhore for anchoring.

TOWARDS one o'clock an appearance of a good bay or harbour preſented itſelf on the Montague Iſland ſhore, towards which I directed my courſe. This bay is ſituated five or ſix leagues within the South Weſt point of Montague Iſland, and nearly a-breaſt on the iſland that forms the Weſt ſide of the Channel. At two o'clock the whale-boat was ſent to ſound and examine the bay. In the ſpace of an hour ſhe returned, and the officer who was in her reported that the ſhips could ride in it with ſafety. On this I hauled in for it, and anchored at four o'clock in twenty fathoms water over a muddy bottom. We moored with the beſt bower in twenty-one fathoms over the ſame bottom. In running into the bay juſt off the South point, we had ſeven and eight fathoms water over a bottom of black mud and ſand. This bank appeared to run nearly acroſs the mouth of the bay, and, after paſſing it, we deepened the water to twenty-one fathoms, in which depth we anchored. When moored, the South point of the bay bore South Weſt by South two miles and a half, and the North point North North Weſt half Weſt, two miles diſtant, our diſtance from the neareſt ſhore about one

SKETCH

CHAP. X.

1787. April. Tueſday 24.

one mile. On looking round the bay, I thought I could perceive it to take a ſhort turn round a point nearly at the bottom, on which I went accompanied by Captain Dixon to examine it. We carried good and regular ſoundings to the ſaid point, and found that a ſhip could lie in four and a half and five fathoms water, with the South point of the bay juſt ſhut in with this point at about a cable's length from the ſhore. The inner point may be taken cloſe on board, as it is quite bold; the bottom of the bay is flat.

Before I left the ſhip we were viſited by five canoes, ſome with one man in, and others with two; but I was rather ſurpriſed to find that they had not the ſkin of any animal among them. They had many beads of various ſorts, particularly ſome ſmall green and ſome yellow ones, which they ſeemed to value very much; and I obſerved they were of the ſame kind with thoſe we ſaw in Cook's River the laſt ſummer. Our viſitors frequently repeated the word *Nootka*, pointing at the ſame time up the Sound. Never having either at this place or in Cook's River heard the natives make uſe of this word before, I was induced to think that they had been taught the word by ſome viſitors who had recently been at Nootka, and I was preſently convinced that there had lately been ſome people trading with them; for, on my aſking after the ſea otter ſkin, I was given to underſtand that they had ſold all their ſkins to a Thomas Molloy, who I could underſtand had left the Sound. This piece of information, however incorrect it might be, gave me ſmall hopes of our being able to do any thing in Prince William's Sound; however, I thought it was but right to try for it, and only

CHAP. X.

1787. April. Tueſday 24.

only to wait in this place for an opportunity of proceeding up. Towards evening our viſitors left us, and paddled out of the bay, after ſtealing ſeveral fiſhing-lines that were hanging overboard. The only wind to which this bay is expoſed is at South Weſt, and with that wind a veſſel may run before it into the harbour, leaving the North point on the larboard hand. After hauling cloſe round, and bringing that point on with the South point of the bay, a ſhip may anchor and run a hauſer to the trees to ſteady with; in which ſituation there are four and a half and five fathoms water over a ſoft muddy bottom.

Wedneſ. 25.

On the 25th we got ſome water off for preſent uſe, and the ſeine was hauled, but without ſucceſs. Part of the ſhip's company were ſent on ſhore on the 26th to gather ſhell-fiſh, which were the only refreſhment this place was known to afford. The only ſpace to walk in was along the beach, the adjacent country being entirely covered with ſnow. There were plenty of wild geeſe and ducks about, but ſo very ſhy, that we could not get within ſhot of them. In a walk I took along the beach I ſaw the remains of two Indian huts, and a quantity of wood that had been cut down with edge-tools. The cuts in the wood were ſo large and fair, as to convince me they were made by tools of a different kind to thoſe uſed by the Indians: I therefore concluded that the Ruſſians had viſited this place the laſt autumn, not ſuppoſing that the people of any other nation had been in theſe ſeas.

No Indians coming near us, I determined to leave this bay the firſt opportunity. Accordingly, at four o'clock in the morning of the 27th, having a light breeze from the

the South South Weſt, we unmoored, and hove ſhort, ready for getting out of the bay, and proceeding up the Sound. But about five the weather grew very thick, and the wind ſhifted to the North Eaſt, which induced me to veer away, and ſteady the ſhip with the kedge. During the 28th we had light variable winds, with calms by turns; but next morning at three o'clock the weather again grew favourable, and a breeze ſpringing up at Eaſt, we unmoored ſhip, weighed, and ſailed out of the bay. I was in hopes, that after getting out, we ſhould take the flood-tide, and be enabled to get ſome leagues up the channel; but we found the tide very faint, and the wind directly againſt us. Indeed, I have reaſon to think that the flood-tide hardly ever has any ſtrength in this ſituation; but the ebb is much ſtronger, owing to the great freſhes that are always running out. At ſeven o'clock, finding we got no ground, we bore up, and run into the bay again, and anchored nearly in our former ſituation.

1787. April. Friday 27. Saturday 28. Sunday 29.

Immediately after anchoring, I ſet off, accompanied by Captain Dixon in his whale-boat, in queſt of Indians, and to examine the coaſt of Montague Iſland up towards the Sound. As we rowed along, we found a bold ſhore, with anchorage in thirty fathoms water over a muddy bottom, about a mile from the land. After rowing about five leagues from the ſhips, we came to a deep wide bay where veſſels may ſafely ride at anchor, in from twenty to ten fathoms water over a muddy bottom. In ten fathoms the ſituation is near the bottom of the bay, and about half a mile from the ſhore; but the beſt anchorage ſeems to be neareſt the South ſide, and no nearer the land than in ten or twelve fathoms water. We landed on the North

CHAP. X.

1787. April. Sunday 29.

ſhore, and walked a conſiderable diſtance, but could not perceive the leaſt trace of any inhabitants. Whilſt the people were dreſſing ſome pork and muſſels for dinner, I went in my whale-boat round the North point of the bay, and could perceive the coaſt of this iſland towards Prince William's Sound for ſix or ſeven leagues, without any appearance of an harbour, or even a ſafe bay. I returned into the bay again, and after taking ſome refreſhment, we proceeded towards the ſhips, where we arrived about nine o'clock, without ſeeing any Indians during the whole day. Having ſtill light variable winds, chiefly from the Northward, I ſent the whale-boat in the morning of the 30th to ſound from the ſhip acroſs the channel, and along the coaſt of an iſland which makes the Weſt ſide of the Channel. The weather was very fine and pleaſant, but ſtill no Indians came near us. Towards evening the boat returned from ſounding; they had, very ſoon after quitting the bay, fifty and ſixty fathoms water over a muddy bottom, and in the mid channel, no ground, with all their line, which was ſeventy fathoms. Cloſe over to the iſland there were forty and fifty fathoms water within a cable's length of the rocks and beach; and they carried the ſame kind of ſoundings as far as the North extreme of the iſland, when, the day being far advanced, they ſounded no further. Short round this North point, in the direction of North Weſt and Weſt North Weſt, the officer who went in the boat informed me was a deep ſound, in which were the appearances of good harbours. As I was deſirous of examining every place where there was a probability of meeting with inhabitants, I ſet off early the next morning with the whale-boats, accompanied by Captain Dixon, to look into this Sound; but, previous to our ſetting

Monday 30.

May. Tueſday 1.

ſetting off, I left orders with Mr. M'Leod to move the ſhips up the channel as far as the Green Iſles, if an opportunity offered, and there to wait my return. By ten o'clock we got round the North point of the iſland, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of Mulgrave Iſland, and found the land take a quick turn to the Weſt and Weſt North Weſt. We rowed into the Sound about eight or ten leagues, and the land to the Weſtward and Southward of us appeared like iſlands lying between us and the ſea. To the Northward alſo the land appeared detached and in iſlands, and the high land to the North Weſt was certainly thoſe mountains which from Cook's River are ſeen to the Eaſt and North Eaſt. During this excurſion we ſaw neither inhabitants, huts, or the leaſt traces of any, although it appeared a very eligible ſituation, being very near the ſea-ſide, and well ſheltered from the inclemency of the weather. Towards noon we rowed into and landed in a ſmall cove where we took ſome refreſhment. Shortly afterwards, I obſerved the clouds to riſe from the South Weſt, and being anxious to join my ſhip, and proceed up the Sound with the firſt favourable wind, we ſet off towards them. After getting out of the Sound, we found a freſh breeze from the Southward, with which we ſtretched over for Montague Iſland with ſails and oars, and about eight o'clock in the evening ſaw the ſhips lying in the bay examined by us on the 29th April, and which was named Hanning's Bay, after the worthy family of the Hannings, who are ſtrenuous ſupporters of our preſent voyage.

We got on board about ten o'clock, where I found every thing in good order. My firſt mate informed me, that

CHAP. X.

1787. May. Tueſday 1. that about four hours after we left the ſhip, a breeze ſprung up from the South Weſt, of which, agreeably to my order, he took advantage, and proceeded thus far, where he anchored, in conſequence of the wind's failing, and the ebb tide making down. I found the ſhips in a very good ſituation in the bay, riding by their bowers in twenty-one fathoms water over a muddy bottom, and ſteadied with their kedges. The Southernmoſt point of the bay bore South South Weſt half Weſt three miles, the North point North half Eaſt one mile, and the bottom of the bay Eaſt by South one mile and a half diſtant. During the night we had light variable winds, with calms by turns; but at nine o'clock the next morning a fine little breeze ſpringing up from the Weſtward, we weighed, and ſtood out of Hanning's Bay, and after clearing the North point of it, ſtood up the channel towards Prince William's Sound. At noon I ſent the whale-boat a-head, and in ſhore, to ſound, and the ſhips run along ſhore about one mile and a half diſtant from Montague Iſland, in forty fathoms water; the whale-boat carried from thirty to thirty-five fathoms water over a muddy bottom. The wind growing ſcant, I ordered the whale-boat a-head to tow the ſhip. However, at two o'clock a fine breeze came on from the South South Weſt, with which we continued running up the channel, and had ſoundings from thirty-five to twenty fathoms water over a muddy bottom, until we drew near the Green Iſlands, when the water ſhoaled, and we frequently had ſeven and eight fathoms over a rocky and ſometimes a ſhelly bottom. At ſix o'clock we paſſed three beds of kelp, which we avoided, as it was near them we had the ſhoal water, and at this time it was dead low water. After running two or three leagues above

Wedneſ. 2.

theſe

CHAP. X.

1787. May. Wedneſ. 2.

theſe ſhoals on the Montague ſide, there appeared ſeveral ſmall iſlands ſituated near the ſhore, and ſome rocks, which are covered at high water, lying to the Northward of them, and about two miles from the ſhore, ſtretching along nearly as high as the upper end of Montague Iſland. However, night coming on, and there appearing a good channel between the two Weſternmoſt rocks, with a probability of finding good anchorage within them, and the place very likely to be well inhabited, I was induced by theſe circumſtances to puſh in. Accordingly I ſent the whale-boat a-head to ſound, and we carried in from ſeventeen to twelve fathoms water, until we got ſome diſtance within the rocks. The water then, as we approached the ſhore, began to ſhoal very quick, and we came to anchor in ten fathoms over a bottom of black ſand. Preſently afterwards, obſerving a patch of kelp at a very ſmall diſtance from the ſhip, I ſent a boat to ſound on it, and they found only three fathoms water over a rocky bottom. The ſhoal was about a ſhip's length from Eaſt to Weſt, and nearly the ſame breadth, with nine or ten fathoms water all round it. As our preſent ſtation was by no means a ſafe one, I went in the whale-boat to ſound beyond a point that lay to the Southward, round which promiſed good ſhelter. Immediately on paſſing the ſhoal juſt mentioned, I found the water to deepen as we rowed towards the point from ten to twenty-two fathoms over a muddy bottom. After finding ſafe anchorage for the ſhips, I went on board, got under way directly, and run in round the point, when we anchored in twenty-one fathoms water over a muddy bottom, and moored with the ſtream anchor to the North Eaſt in fourteen fathoms. When moored, a ſmall iſland, forming the Southernmoſt part of

CHAP. X.

1787. May. Wedneſ. 2.

of the bay, bore South Weſt half a mile, the Northernmoſt point of the bay, North Weſt three quarters North, three miles and a half, and the bottom of the bay North Eaſt by Eaſt two miles diſtant. The Weſternmoſt of the two rocks that we paſſed in between was juſt to be ſeen above water, and bore Weſt three quarters South more than a mile diſtant, and the Eaſternmoſt rock was covered, it being then about two thirds flood. It would not be prudent for any ſhip to run through this paſſage in thick weather; but when the weather is clear, it is tolerably ſafe with a good look-out, the lead going, and keeping nearly in the mid channel.

Thurſday 3. EARLY the next morning the carpenter was ſent on ſhore to cut down ſome trees for ſawing into plank, and I went myſelf up the bay to ſound and examine it. I found a moſt excellent port land-locked, with ſeven fathoms water over a muddy bottom, about one cable's length from the neareſt ſhore; but to my great ſurpriſe I could not meet with a ſingle Indian, or the leaſt traces of any having been there recently, although the place ſeemed very likely to be inhabited; ſo that, finding my ſearch fruitleſs, I returned on board. In the afternoon the long-boat was hoiſted out, and a party was employed in fitting her for a trading expedition up the Sound.

Friday 4. ABOUT four o'clock in the morning of the 4th, the wind blowing freſh from the North Weſt, with an increaſing ſea, which cauſed the ſhips to ride heavy, I came to the reſolution of running into the harbour. Accordingly we unmoored and got under way; but ſoon after getting within the firſt point, the wind failed us, and we

were obliged to warp in. In heaving up our ſtream anchor, the ſtock broke cloſe to the ſhank, and as it was an iron ſtock, the anchor was rendered uſeleſs. This accident was likely to prove a very unlucky one, as I had ſpared Captain Dixon an anchor in the room of one which he loſt at Atoui; ſo that I now had not a ſmall one to ſteady the ſhip with except a kedge, which would not hold with the leaſt wind. By three o'clock, having warped the ſhip into a good birth, we anchored with the beſt bower in ſeven fathoms and a half water over a muddy bottom, and moored with a hawſer made faſt to the North ſhore. When moored, we lay in five fathoms at low water. The people were employed in getting my long-boat and the whale-boat belonging to each ſhip ready for going up the Sound on a trading expedition, under the direction of Captain Dixon; and in the mean time I propoſed ſtaying with the ſhips, in order to have them hauled on ſhore, for the purpoſe of cleaning and paying their bottoms. We could alſo fill our water, and do many other neceſſary works, this harbour being a very convenient one for all our various employments. CHAP. X. 1787. May. Friday 4.

NEXT morning at daylight the boats ſet out on their expedition, and by five o'clock were out of ſight clear of the harbour. Our various operations now began. I ſent a large party to clear away the ſtones on a part of the beach, where I intended to lay the ſhip. At ten o'clock we began to haul her in, and by noon ſhe was placed. Some hands were employed in cutting pine branches to bream with. The cooper was ſent on ſhore, with two aſſiſtants, to brew ſpruce beer, and others were buſied in the hold. In the afternoon the ſtarboard-ſide of the ſhip Saturday 5.

was

CHAP. X.

1787. May.

was cleaned, and paid with a coat of tar, chalk, and train-oil, well boiled together. The ſheathing-worm had entered in ſome places, but not ſo much as I could have expected.

Sunday 6.

When laſt at the Sandwich Iſlands I bought a double canoe, which was now fitted up, and I ſent her with two of the people into an adjacent creek, to catch crabs and pick muſſels; they being the only refreſhment, the decoction of ſpruce excepted, in our power to obtain: the ſeine had been hauled repeatedly, but without ſucceſs. Towards noon I had the pleaſure of ſeeing an Indian come into the harbour in a ſingle canoe; he preſently came along-ſide, but brought nothing to barter, except a little porpoiſe-blubber, which he ſeemed to conſider as a dainty. I made our viſiter a preſent which pleaſed him very much, and at the ſame time endeavoured to make him comprehend what kind of trade we wanted. He ſeemed to underſtand me, and left the ſhip, well ſatisfied with his reception; ſo that I had hopes he would bring others to us with ſome trade. Great numbers of wild geeſe and ducks were flying about; but they appeared very ſhy: indeed I did not chuſe to fire at them, fearing that the report of fire-arms might prevent any Indians from coming into the harbour.

Monday 7.

By noon on the 7th the larboard ſide of the ſhip was finiſhed; and at high water we attempted to heave her off, but ſhe did not fleet; on which, I ordered ſome ſalt water, that we had under the cables in the main-hold, to be ſtarted, to lighten her againſt the night-tide; being pretty certain of her fleeting then; as I had obſerved the

night-tides to be conſiderably higher than thoſe in the day-time. During this time the people were all buſily employed in watering and wooding; both of which being found cloſe to the beach, made it very convenient; and the cooper brewing ſpruce beer: to a puncheon of beer three gallons and a half of molaſſes were added; it was afterwards worked with prepared yeaſt, and we ſucceeded in the firſt brewing, which is not generally the caſe. 1787. May. Monday 7.

NEXT morning at three o'clock, being high water, and a high tide, we hove the ſhip off, and laid her in her former ſtation. The Queen Charlotte took our place on the beach; and as the tide fell they begun cleaning and breaming: her ſheathing was ſomething worm-eaten, but every thing elſe in good order. Captain Dixon was apprehenſive that a part of her falſe keel was knocked off by a ſhock they received at ſea, which was ſuppoſed to be againſt a whale; but I found all ſecure. Tueſday 8.

IN the forenoon of the 8th we were viſited by three of the natives in two canoes, but they brought nothing to ſell, except two river otter-ſkins and two ſeal-ſkins, which I bought, and made them a preſent beſides; ſo that they went away highly ſatisfied. Theſe Indians mentioned the word *Nootka* very frequently; and every time it was repeated they pointed up the Sound: they alſo mentioned the name of Thomas Molloy. I found they were acquainted with the uſe of fire-arms, and I rather ſuppoſe they have gained that knowledge from the Ruſſians. From ſeveral circumſtances, I was inclined to think that our late viſiters belonged to the party we ſaw in the firſt harbour we anchored in.

CHAP. X.

1787. May. Thurſday 10.

EARLY in the morning of the 10th captain Dixon returned with the boats from Snug Corner Cove. During this excurſion they had purchaſed about thirty-ſix ſea otter ſkins of different qualities, and a few other furs; the chief part were procured near Cape Hinchinbrooke, to which place they firſt went, and afterwards proceeded towards Snug Corner Cove; as the Indians gave them to underſtand there was a veſſel in that neighbourhood. The natives ſpoke ſeveral Engliſh words very plainly, and pointed out to captain Dixon the place where this veſſel lay. In conſequence of this information he ſet off, attended by ſome of the Indians in their canoes, to the place they directed him to, and in the evening of the 8th arrived on board. He found her to be the ſnow Nootka, captain John Meares, from Bengal. Captain Meares had left that place in March 1786, and arrived in Prince William's Sound ſome time in October, where he wintered, and had buried great part of his ſhip's company, who died of the ſcurvy, and the ſurvivors were in a very weak ſickly ſtate. Captain Dixon brought me a letter from captain Meares, in which he pointed out his wants and his diſtreſſing ſituation; moſt earneſtly begging my aſſiſtance; as without it he deſpaired of getting his veſſel from her preſent ſtation. I read this letter with great concern, and determined to give them every aſſiſtance in my power whenever an opportunity offered of conveying it to them.

IT has already been obſerved that the Nootka wintered in Prince William's Sound. Another veſſel belonging to the ſame owners left it juſt before the Nootka's arrival. Both theſe ſhips, I learned from captain Dixon, had given ſuch great prices in barter for ſkins, that the value of our cargo was greatly reduced. The only articles the natives would

CHAP. X.

1787. May. Thurſday 10.

would even look at were green and red beads, and unwrought iron, in pieces nearly two feet long; but hatchets, howels, ſaws, adzes, braſs pans, pewter baſins, and tin kettles, would not be taken in barter even for fiſh; ſo that all we could depend on in our trade with the natives at this place, was pieces of iron and a few beads. I therefore ordered a tent to be erected on ſhore for the armourers, and they were buſily employed in working up iron into towes about eighteen inches long, and ſpear-heads, near two feet in length; theſe being articles the Indians were very fond of. About eight o'clock, being on ſhore giving directions about the armourers tent, I was informed from the ſhip, that they ſaw a boat about the entrance of the bay, plying into the harbour: conjecturing it to be the Nootka's, I went immediately on board, and ſent my whale-boat out to her aſſiſtance. At ten o'clock my boat returned with the Nootka's long-boat in tow: their aſſiſtance was very acceptable; for the long-boat's crew were almoſt worn out with wet and cold, and were in a very weak condition. Captain Meares came in the boat himſelf, and from him I received ſome further account of their diſtreſſing ſituation during the winter; and indeed it muſt have been a very dreadful one; for before the winter broke up the captain and a Mr. Roſs, his chief mate, were the only two perſons capable of dragging the dead bodies from the ſhip over the ice, and burying them in the ſnow on ſhore. Nay, there was not a ſingle perſon on board who was not deeply affected with the ſcurvy. I learned from captain Meares, that on his arrival in the Sound he could not for a long time purchaſe one ſingle ſkin; they being all diſpoſed of to his conſort, the Sea

CHAP. X.

1787. May. Thurſday 10.

Otter, commanded by a Mr. Tipping, who, as well as himſelf, was a lieutenant in the Engliſh navy. Both theſe ſhips had traded with unwrought iron and ſmall tranſparent beads, the ſame kind as thoſe we ſaw amongſt the natives in Cook's Bay, who no doubt had got them from captain Tipping; as he was in the Sound at the very time we were in Cook's River. Captain Meares alſo informed me, that ſeveral other ſhips have at different times been trading on the coaſt from India and China, a circumſtance that we had no idea of at the time we left England, and in all probability will hurt our traffic ſo much, that inſtead of four thouſand ſea-otter ſkins, which I at one time expected to procure, I ſhall be very happy if in the courſe of the ſeaſon we can purchaſe a thouſand between both ſhips. I underſtand that he expected a ſhip to arrive at King George's Sound early in June next; it therefore became neceſſary that the King George and Queen Charlotte ſhould ſeparate; and Captain Dixon and myſelf agreed for the Queen Charlotte to puſh on directly for King George's Sound, in order to get the ſtart of that veſſel, if poſſible; and the King George to remain in and about Prince William's Sound. I alſo reſolved to diſpatch my long-boat on a trading expedition to Cook's River, under the direction of Mr. Hayward, my third mate, and Mr. Hill, with ſix good and truſty men, in whom I could place entire confidence. I appointed Hinchinbrooke Cove as a place of rendezvous for the long-boat, and for her to be with me by the 20th of June; if ſhe did not join me by that time, I was to wait for her till the 20th of July, but no longer. Afterwards I directed Mr. Hayward to procure a paſſage for himſelf and the people to China

China from this Sound, if he ſhould find any ſhip in it bound that way; if not, to proceed immediately to Kodiac, and procure a paſſage to Europe by way of Aſia. CHAP. X. 1787. May. Thurſday 10.

TOWARDS evening the wind blew ſtrong and in ſqualls. As we were riding chiefly by the ſhore-hauſer, I was afraid of its parting; therefore let the ſmall bower go under-foot; but next morning, the weather growing moderate, it was hove up again. All hands were buſily employed in wooding, watering, brewing, and working in the hold. The Queen Charlotte having finiſhed cleaning, breaming, and paying, hauled off the beach into her former ſtation. In the afternoon we completed our water, having filled forty butts, two brandy-pieces, and nineteen puncheons. Friday 11.

AT five o'clock captain Meares took leave of us, and proceeded on towards his ſhip with as many refreſhments of various kinds as the boat could well carry. We ſpared him ſome flour, loaf-ſugar, molaſſes, Sandwich Iſland pork, gin, brandy, and cheeſe, and two good ſeamen, to aſſiſt in navigating his ſhip to China; at which place he was to return them: their names were George Willis and Thomas Dixon, both of whom went on board the Nootka, agreeably to their own requeſts, and not from any entreaty whatever. Beſides the above articles, I furniſhed captain Meares with 150 cocoa-nuts, which I had great hopes would help to recover his people.

MOST

CHAP. X.

1787. May. Saturday 12. Most of our neceſſary buſineſs being now completed, the armourers forges and the brewing utenſils were brought on board, and every thing was got in readineſs for ſailing. At ſix o'clock in the afternoon the long-boat ſet off for Cook's River, her crew in good ſpirits, and well found for a ſix weeks cruiſe. In the evening four canoes came along-ſide, but they brought no trade; and after ſtaying a ſhort time, paddled away for the ſhore.

Sunday 13. In the afternoon of the 13th we were viſited by two large Indian boats, containing about forty men, women, and children; a number of ſmall canoes attended them. They brought only two very indifferent ſkins and a few fiſh, which I bought, and made their chief, whoſe name I underſtood was Shee-na-waa, a handſome preſent. Shee-na-waa I found was chief of the moſt powerful tribe in the Sound; they were audacious thieves, and, what was very remarkable, even the little boys were furniſhed with ſmall hooked ſticks for the purpoſe of picking pockets. Our viſiters remained about the ſhip till near ſix o'clock, when they left us and went out of the harbour. At this time the Queen Charlotte's boat was about two miles without the harbour with a fiſhing party; and the Indian boats immediately joined her. Being rather uneaſy for fear of their pilfering the boat, I kept a look-out on them with my glaſs, and preſently perceived a ſtruggle between the two parties; on this I immediately ſet off in my whale-boat, ſhe being always ready armed; and leaving directions with my mate to follow in the yaul, puſhed out towards them with all ſpeed. The Indians no ſooner ſaw

the boat round the point than they took to their paddles and went off as faſt as they were able. I rowed out and joined the Charlotte's boat, and found the Indians had taken away all their fiſhing-lines, and were juſt forcing their anchor out of the boat when I hove in ſight. On enquiry I found captain Dixon's people had no fire-arms in the boat; which was very unlucky, as even the ſight of a muſket will prevent the Indians from attempting any violence; ſo thoroughly have the Ruſſians taught them by experience the fatal effects of fire-arms. Captain Meares told me (and he had his information from the Ruſſians whom he ſaw at Kodiac, where he touched on his way hither) that a party of them, ſince our viſit in the Reſolution, had wintered in the Sound, and (according to their deſcription of the place) in the very harbour we now were at anchor in, where they had a battle with the natives, who were beaten off; but ſeven Ruſſians loſt their lives in the ſkirmiſh. Captain Mearcs likewiſe touched at Oonaſka, and proceeding from thence along the coaſt, he paſſed the Schumagin Iſles. When he came as far as what captain Cook calls Whitſuntide Bay, he took it for the entrance into Cook's River, and finding an opening, he ſtood into it, and did not find out his miſtake for ſome time: at length meeting with ſome Ruſſians, they informed him that the ſtrait he then was in led into Cook's River, and that all the land between the Iſle Saint Hermogenes and the ſtrait was the iſland of Kodiac. On receiving this information, captain Meares ſtood on, and got into Cook's River near Smoaky Bay; but was prevented by bad weather from proceeding much further. During his ſhort ſtay in the river, he procured only

two

CHAP. X. 1787. May.

two ſea-otter ſkins; the natives about Cape Douglas and Mount Saint Auguſtin being in the Ruſſian intereſt.

Monday 14.

EVERY thing being now ready for ſea, we weighed anchor at daylight in the morning of the 14th, and with a light breeze from the North Eaſt, proceeded out of the harbour; and after getting out of the bay, hauled up towards Prince William's Sound. During the former part of the day we had light variable winds, ſo that the boats were ſent a-head to tow the ſhip; at three in the afternoon a fine breeze came on from the South Weſt, with which we ſtood over for Hinchinbrooke Cove. At ſix o'clock I ſent my whale-boat on board for captain Dixon; and this appearing a good opportunity for his getting out of the Sound, we determined on ſeparating, and each ſhip to adopt the plan that has already been mentioned. Soon afterwards captain Dixon returned on board, and we took leave of each other; the Queen Charlotte ſhaped her courſe out of the Sound, and I bent mine for Hinchinbrooke Cove. At nine o'clock the South Weſt breeze failed us, and we had light winds about North Eaſt, right down the Cove. At that time we were cloſe to ſome rocks that lie at the entrance, and in fifty fathoms water; and upon this the boats were ſent a-head, and we ſtood over for the South ſhore of the Cove. The wind continued ſcant all night, and that little was directly againſt us; ſo that we could barely hold our own. I would have anchored within half a mile of the ſhore, but we had near fifty fathoms water; ſo that it was neceſſary to keep under way and wait for a breeze; and at ſix o'clock next

CHAP. X.

1787. May. Monday 14.

morning a fine breeze ſprung up from the South South Weſt, with which we run up; and obſerving a point well up in an arm of the cove, that promiſed good ſhelter round it, I ſent the whale-boat to examine and found the place; and following with the ſhip, I preſently ſaw that there was an excellent harbour round the point; therefore ſtood in, and at eight o'clock came to anchor with the beſt bower in ſeven fathoms water, over a muddy bottom, and moored with the ſmall bower.

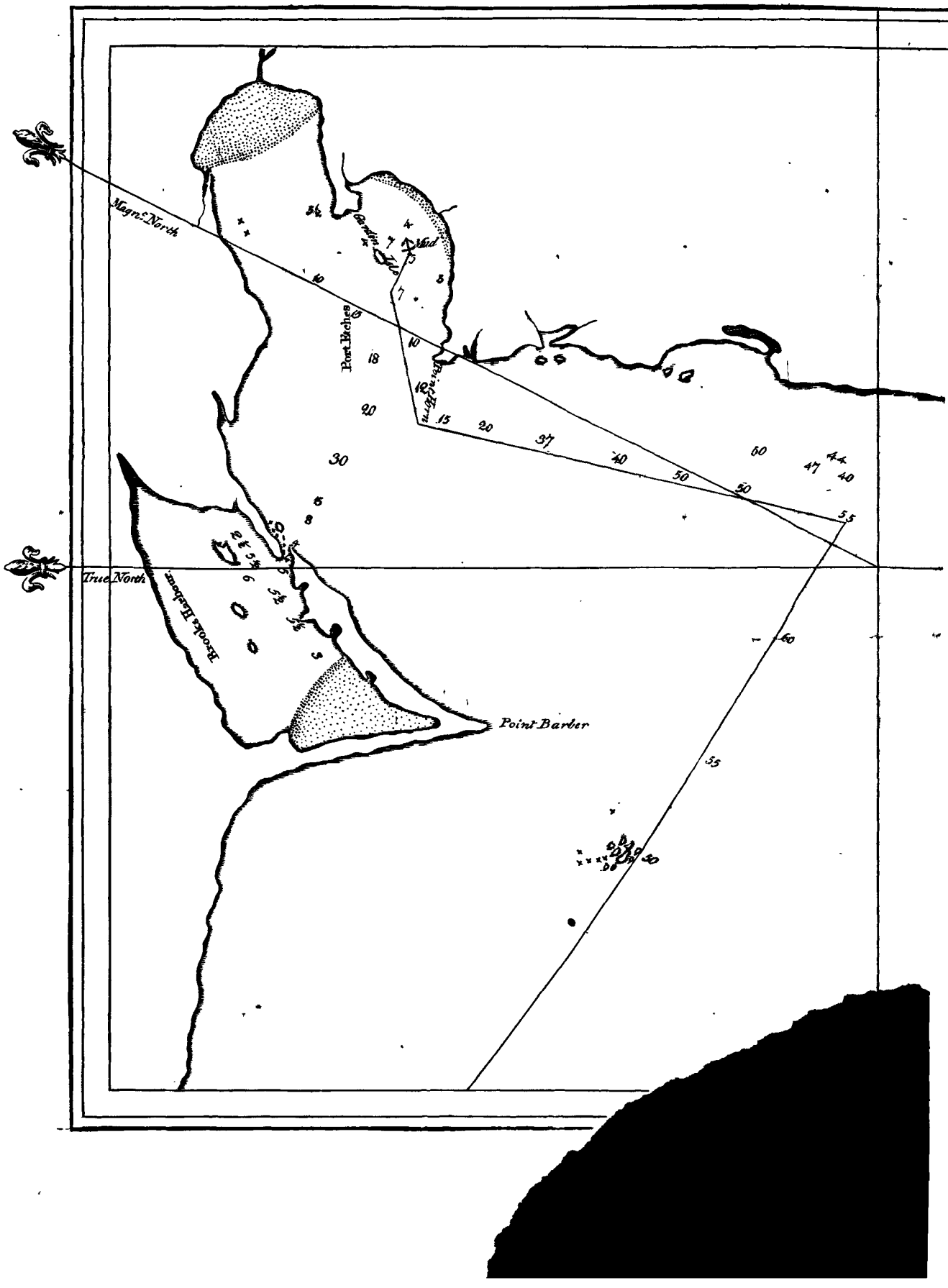
CHAP. XI.

Indians viſit the Ship with Sea Otter Skins.—Boats ſent on a trading Expedition.—Plundered by the Indians.—Return of the Boats.—Arrival of the Nootka.—Aſſiſt in getting her ready for Sea.—Long-boat ſent to Cook's River.—Departure of the Nootka.—Long-boat's Return.—Sent a ſecond Time.—Viſited by different Tribes of Indians.—Various Employments carried on.—Abundance of Salmon, Herrings, and Crabs.—Arrival of the Long-boat.—Departure from Port Etches.

CHAP. XI.

1787. May. Tueſday 15. THOUGH our ſituation was a very eligible one, yet I found, on ſounding around the ſhip, that we could have a ſtill better birth, by lying higher up the harbour; I therefore determined to ſhift about a cable's length further in; but the people being greatly fatigued by towing the veſſel all the preceding night, I deferred my deſign for the preſent, and gave them leave to take ſome reſt.

In the courſe of the day ſeveral canoes came along-ſide, from whom I purchaſed ten or twelve good ſea-otter ſkins. Several parts of the harbour appearing likely to afford ſome fiſh, we hauled the ſeine frequently, but met with Wedneſ. 16. no ſucceſs. In the morning of the 16th we hove up the ſmall bower, and after hauling the ſhip within ſhore of the beſt bower, let it go again in five fathoms water over


Magnt North
True North
Port Riches
Brooks Harbour
Point Barber

1787. May. Wedneſ. 16.

over a muddy bottom, and moored the ſhip head and ſtern. When moored, we had the Sound open to the South Weſt between two points of land, about half a point of the compaſs: through which ſpace we could ſee any thing that paſſed in or out of the Sound by Cape Hinchinbrooke paſſage. The land all around us had a dreary appearance, being covered with ſnow five or ſix feet deep, quite down to high water mark; ſo that the only ſpace where we could walk was on the beach after the tide had fallen. At the head of the harbour were two fine freſh-water rivulets, likely to produce plenty of ſalmon at a proper ſeaſon. A few of the natives came along-ſide with ſome good ſea-otter ſkins, and a ſmall quantity of fiſh, for which we were obliged to pay extravagantly.

Friday 18.

In the morning of the 18th I went in the whale-boat to examine an arm trending to the Eaſtward above our preſent harbour. After paſſing the upper point, I found the arm ſoon terminated in a flat ſhore, with ſhoal water at ſome diſtance from the head of it. I then rowed along the North ſhore, and diſcovered an arm leading in between two points, not more than a quarter of a mile diſtant from each other. I ſtood in for the entrance, and had five and ſix fathoms water over a muddy bottom between the two points. The paſſage now widened conſiderably, and branched out in oppoſite directions; one arm leading nearly South Weſt, and the other North Eaſt. I went up the South Weſt arm, and carried five and ſix fathoms over a muddy bottom for more than two miles; it then grew flat at a conſiderable diſtance from the head. After ſounding this arm, I returned with an intention of ſounding the other; but on getting a ſight of the ſhip, I obſerved the enſign flying, which was a ſignal for canoes

CHAP. XI.

1787. May. Friday 18. being along-ſide: I therefore deferred ſounding, and rowed immediately for the ſhip, where I arrived about noon, and purchaſed a few good ſkins from the natives. On my inquiring for ſalmon, they gave me to underſtand that there was none at preſent; but that when the ſnow melted from the hills, there would be plenty.

Sunday 20. As the articles we had to barter with did not ſeem to be held in great eſtimation, I determined to diſpatch the whale-boat and yaul, under the direction of Mr. Creſſleman the ſecond mate and Mr. Bryant, on board the Nootka, to requeſt of captain Meares ſome articles of trade which I wanted, and knew he could well ſpare; at the ſame time they were to trade with the natives up the Sound if any opportunity offered. I intended to have gone myſelf, or ſent Mr. M'Leod on this buſineſs; but he had been ſo frequently laid up with a complaint in the bladder, that I could neither truſt him with the care of the ſhip for any length of time, or ſend him out with the boats, for fear of his complaint returning at a time when he might be particularly wanted. In the forenoon we had freſh gales from the Eaſtward, but the weather growing moderate about two o'clock, I ſent the boats off to proceed up the Sound. We now had no boat left by the ſhip, nor any other way of getting on ſhore but in the Sandwich Iſland canoe; and ſhe being very dangerous for any who did not underſtand how to manage her, it became neceſſary to contrive ſome ſafer kind of conveyance. Accordingly the carpenter, aſſiſted by the cooper and three other hands, begun to build a punt of twelve feet long, ſix feet wide, and about three feet deep. This plan was firſt ſuggeſted by the carpenter, and I approved of it very much, as the punt

punt could not fail to be uſeful in wooding and watering whilſt the boats were abſent. CHAP. XI. 1787. May.

NEXT morning ſeveral canoes came along-ſide with a trading party; they brought thirteen very good ſea-otter ſkins and a few indifferent ones. The harbour affording very fine crabs and muſſels, I ſent a number of the people to procure ſome, and they returned in the evening with a good quantity of each. The weather being moderate, our operations on ſhore went briſkly forward; one party were employed in cutting wood, another in ſawing plank, and the carpenter, with his aſſiſtants, were buſy about the punt. Monday 21.

IN the afternoon of the 22d two canoes viſited us and brought a few good ſkins. If I underſtood them right, the adjacent country was called Tacklaccimuke, and that it was principally inhabited by a tribe, the name of whoſe chief was Nootuck, and the name of another chief belonging to the ſame tribe was Coocha. Tueſday 22.

THREE canoes belonging to Nootuck's tribe came to the ſhip on the 23d, but brought nothing to ſell, except a few halibut. Indeed, moſt of the ſea-otter ſkins we have procured ſince our arrival here were green, and recently taken from the animal; ſo that we were obliged to ſtretch and dreſs them ourſelves. Wedneſ. 23.

ON the 24th we had ſtrong gales from the Eaſt by South with rain, which prevented any canoes from coming near us. In the afternoon, the carpenter and his party launched the punt, and came on board in her. Thurſday 24.

IN

CHAP. XI.

1787. May. Friday 25. In the forenoon of the 25th the whale-boat returned from the Sound: they had parted with the yaul juſt off the North point of the bay. Mr. Creſsleman brought none of the things I ſent for to the Nootka except a compaſs; the other articles, captain Meares aſſured me I ſhould have on his joining me near Cape Hinchinbrooke, which he propoſed doing as ſoon as poſſible.

Saturday 26. In the forenoon of the 26th we had a very heavy gale of wind from the Eaſtward, and the yaul not making her appearance, it gave me great uneaſineſs, as her crew were not only quite expoſed to the weather, but might probably be driven out of the Sound and all periſh. Neither could I ſend the whale-boat to look for and aſſiſt them, without running a great riſk of loſing her crew likewiſe. At ſix o'clock the gale increaſing to a violent degree, with conſtant rain and ſleet, the top-gallant maſts were got down upon deck, and the topmaſts ſtruck cloſe to the rigging. The wind continued blowing very ſtrong till ſix o'clock in the afternoon

Sunday 27. of the 27th, when the weather growing rather moderate, I diſpatched the whale-boat in ſearch of the yaul, with proper refreſhments for her crew, if they were fortunate enough to meet with her. At nine o'clock both boats came along-ſide, and the yaul's crew were in a much better ſtate than I expected to ſee them, though they muſt have ſuffered very much. The whale-boat met the yaul at the entrance of the bay, making an effort to get in; but it muſt have been a fruitleſs one, had they not met and taken them in tow; for the boats were ſcarcely got along-ſide before it begun to rain and blow as violently as before.

Wedneſ. 30. From this to the 30th, the weather was ſo ſtrong, that our operations on ſhore were greatly retarded, and ſcarcely any buſineſs was carried on. During this interval, we had

4 only

only three canoes along-ſide, with cod and halibut, ſufficient to ſerve the ſhip's company one day, and a few tolerably good ſea-otter ſkins. On the 30th the weather growing moderate, the people were ſent on ſhore to cut wood and bring off water for preſent uſe. 1787. May. Wedneſ. 30.

On the 4th June the weather appearing ſettled, I diſpatched the whale-boat and yaul on a trading expedition, under the direction of Meſſrs. Creſsleman and Bryant. I at firſt intended to have ſent them round Cape Hinchinbrooke, and on toward Kayes Iſland; but on ſecond conſideration I judged it would anſwer my purpoſe beſt to ſend them up an opening ſituated between that we lay in, and Snug Corner Cove, by which means they would ſtand a chance of obtaining part of the trade intended for the Nootka; but by going on the other ſide, they were likely to meet only with Indians coming to the King George. In the evening I ſent a few hands in the canoe to procure ſome crabs, and in two hours they returned with a good quantity of fine ones. Juſt as night came on, a few Indians came along-ſide, bringing ſome halibut and cod, but no furs. June. Monday 4.

Early the next morning I ſent the carpenter with a party of men over to the North ſhore to cut ſome ſticks for ſpare topmaſts, a mizen-maſt, and a main-yard; another party were employed ſawing boards, the cooper brewing ſpruce beer, and the remainder of the ſhip's company were clearing the gun-room and airing the ſails; ſome of which had got wet during the late bad weather. Tueſday 5.

On

CHAP. XI.

1787. June. Wedneſ. 6. On the 6th, the weather being fine, I ſent the boatſwain with four of the people to dig a piece of ground for a garden on a ſmall iſland ſituated in the entrance of the cove, and which I named Garden Iſland. After the ground was ready, we ſowed variety of ſeeds in it, ſuch as cabbage, onion, Scotch kale, radiſh, ſavoy, purſlane, thyme, celery, ſpinach, cauliflower, turnip, muſtard, rape and creſs, with peas, beans, French beans, and lettuce, beſides oats and barley. The ſoil being tolerably good, it would be rather extraordinary if, among ſo great a variety, nothing ſhould come to perfection. In the afternoon of the 7th a ſmall open canoe, with five Indians in it, came along-ſide, from whom I bought two good ſea-otter ſkins, and a large quantity of fine cod.

Thurſday 7.

At ten o'clock in the evening the whale-boat and yaul returned from their expedition with a few very good ſkins, which they purchaſed of a chief, whoſe name was Sheenaawa, and whom I conjecture to be the ſame perſon that paid us a viſit at Montague Iſland. I intended them for a longer trip, but it ſeems they unluckily got into a large flat bay, where the boats grounded, and before they could extricate themſelves from the ſhoals, the tide ebbed, and left them dry for near two miles round. Sheenaawa and his tribe, which conſiſted of near two hundred men, ſaw their ſituation, and paid them a viſit, moſt of them armed with ſpears and knives. The boats crews at firſt were greatly alarmed at their ſituation; but their fears rather ſubſiſted when they found that plunder was what the Indians wanted. This they endeavoured to prevent, but at the ſame time kept their plunderers in good temper, which

1787. June. Thurſday 7.

was the moſt prudent method the people could poſſibly have taken; for had they acted in any other manner, and ſtrove to have prevented them from ſtealing by force of arms, not a man in either boat could have eſcaped the vengeance of their numerous opponents: This plundering party obtained an excellent booty in their own eſtimation. They ſtole moſt of the trading articles, two muſquets, two piſtols, and ſome of the people's clothes; and what old Sheenawaa ſeemed to regard as a thing of ineſtimable value, was Mr. Creſsleman's quadrant, which he ſeized together with his ephemeris and requiſite tables. It was at this time that they purchaſed the ſkins I have juſt mentioned, Sheenaawa's people affecting to traffic as a ſort of introduction to their depredations. During this ſhort expedition our people had an opportunity of ſeeing that the land on which Cape Hinchinbrooke is ſituated is an iſland.

Saturday 9.

In the afternoon of the 9th, being at Garden Iſland, I ſaw the Nootka turning in towards the port, and immediately ſent the whale-boat and yaul to her aſſiſtance. At ſeven o'clock ſhe anchored juſt without the King George. Two canoes came along-ſide in the morning of the 10th with only one ſea-otter ſkin. The Indians appeared rather ſhy on ſeeing the Nootka, which I cannot account for in any other way than their having fired at ſome of the natives juſt before they left Sutherland's Cove, and, as I was given to underſtand, wounded one of them. In the forenoon captain Meares came on board the King George, and requeſted me to ſend my carpenter on board his veſſel to examine her maſts, pumps, and ſides; which requeſt I complied with, although he had much work to do on the ſhip's account. Towards evening I went on ſhore to viſit our different parties at work, and had an account from the

Sunday 10.

CHAP. XI.

1787. June. Sunday 10. carpenter of the ſituation he found the Nootka in: her maſts and yards were in good order, but the ſides in many parts were dangerouſly open, and her pumps in a very bad condition, not having a ſpear, or lower box that would fit either pump, nor even a pump-break fit to work with.

Monday 11. The next day captain Meares requeſted me to let my carpenter work on board the Nootka a few days, in order to put her in a condition fit for ſea, which I readily complied with; and thinking the leaks in her ſides and the pumps the moſt material objects, I recommended him to have them put in order firſt. The carpenter accordingly went on board, and preſently ſent me word that they had no oakum; on this I gave him directions to make uſe of our own, and by the time he had finiſhed, he expended near two hundred weight. The pump geer that wanted armourers work was ſent on board the King George, and I ſet the armourer to work about it immediately. I alſo ſent a party on ſhore to cut wood for the Nootka, and the punt was employed in carrying it on board; and whenever the weather permitted, the cooper was employed in making ſpruce eſſence for her uſe.

In the forenoon the long-boat arrived from Cook's River, and had met with tolerable ſucceſs; Meſſrs. Hayward and Hill aſſuring me that much more buſineſs might be done in another trip. As ſoon as the boat was cleared, I ordered her to be fitted out with proviſions, and an aſſortment of trade for a ſecond expedition. Mr. Hayward informed me, that on their arrival in Cook's River, ſoon after getting above Point Bede, they fell in with a party of Kodiac Indians, who they ſuppoſed were hunting on account of the Ruſſians; but they ſaw none of the Ruſſian

party, and the inhabitants of Cook's River behaved in a very friendly manner. The long-boat, being provided with proviſions and articles for trade, ſailed again for Cook's River early in the morning of the 12th, with poſitive orders to return by the 20th July; and the ſame crew that went in her the firſt trip, were volunteers to go a ſecond time. In the forenoon we ſaw ſeveral canoes, one of which went along-ſide the Nootka, but the reſt kept at a diſtance, ſeeming afraid to come near. CHAP. XI. 1787. June. Tueſday 12.

Our ſeamen and artificers were engaged in various employments for the Nootka till the 15th, when a very ſtrong gale caming on from the Eaſtward with violent guſts of wind from the vallies, and conſtant heavy rain, prevented any work from being carried on. During this interval not one canoe appeared in the Cove. The weather becoming moderate on the 16th, our people reſumed their various employments, and by the 17th had put the Nootka in a condition fit for ſea. Several canoes viſited us, bringing a few indifferent ſkins, and ſome fine halibut. For ſome time paſt the weather had in general been very wet, which affected the health of the ſailors very much, and many of them were laid up with fevers and violent colds. The Nootka being ready for ſailing, I ſent my whale-boat in the morning of the 19th to aſſiſt them in getting under way, and at one o'clock ſhe ſtood out of the Cove. Our ſpruce-beer was now in good order, and daily ſerved out to the ſhip's company; and I had the pleaſure to find the ſick people get conſiderably better. Friday 15. Saturday 16. Sunday 17. Tueſday 19.

The ſurrounding country now wore a different aſpect from what it did on our firſt arrival: the heavy rains had

CHAP. XI.

melted moſt of the ſnow, and every thing ſeemed to promiſe the ſpeedy approach of ſummer. The ſurgeon, and thoſe people who had lately been ill, took a walk on ſhore on the 20th, and gathered a good quantity of water-creſſes, which they found growing near the freſh-water rivulets. We caught plenty of flounders along-ſide with hook and line: theſe, with crabs, which were now very fine, proved an excellent change from ſalt proviſions. Some of the people in fiſhing along-ſide for flounders caught ſeveral cod and halibut. On this I ſent the canoe on the 22d out ſome diſtance into the bay to try for them, and they ſoon returned with a load of fine halibut and cod. This ſucceſs induced me to ſend her out frequently with a fiſhing party, and they caught conſiderably more than what was ſufficient for daily conſumption; ſo that I ordered the remainder to be ſalted for ſea ſtore. In the afternoon a party of Indians viſited us, from whom I bought ſome good ſea-otter ſkins. They pointed towards the South Weſt, and gave me to underſtand that we might procure plenty of good furs from that quarter. This piece of information determined me to ſend the boats on another expedition, and in the afternoon of the 24th I diſpatched the whale-boat and yaul on a trip to the South Weſt part of the Sound with proviſions for a month, and a proper aſſortment of trade. All the remaining part of the ſhip's company that could be ſpared had leave given to recreate themſelves on ſhore. Some of them aſcended the higheſt hills in the neighbourhood, on the ſides of which they found good quantities of ſnake-root, and a variety of flowers in full bloom. About eight o'clock in the evening I obſerved two Indian boats and ſeveral canoes come into the bay: they all landed on a ſandy beach,

1787. June.

Wedneſ. 20.

Friday 22.

Sunday 24.

which bore Weſt South Weſt from the ſhip, and about three miles and a half diſtant.

NEXT morning at five o'clock our new viſiters came along-ſide in one of their large boats; the party conſiſted of about twenty-five men, women, and children. Their chief appeared to be a well-diſpoſed man, rather low in ſtature, with a long beard, and ſeemed about ſixty years of age: he was entirely diſabled on one ſide, probably by a paralytic ſtroke. The old man made me a preſent of a good ſkin, but had little to ſell except a few ſalmon, which we bought of him. I made the chief, whoſe name I underſtood was Taatucktellingnuke, a preſent, and one to each of thoſe who ſeemed to be of conſequence; I alſo diſtributed ſome trinkets among the women and children. Monday 25.

TAATUCKTELLINGNUKE gave me to underſtand that the country he came from was called Cheeneecock, and ſituated in the South Weſt part of the Sound. Our new friends ſtaid along-ſide during the whole day, and went on ſhore in the evening, perfectly well ſatisfied. I found the whole of this party very friendly and well diſpoſed; and indeed moſt of thoſe who had viſited us were ſo; particularly the natives belonging to Tacklaccimute, who I am inclined to think inhabit Comptroller's Bay, and the Shucklamute people, who take up their abode in the North ſide of Montague Iſland.

I LEARNED from my late viſiters that the country where Sheenawaa and his tribe take up their reſidence, is called Taaticklagmute; that they were the moſt powerful tribe about

CHAP. XI.

1787. June. Monday 25.

about the Sound, and hated by all their neighbours, with whom they were continually at variance. Old Shenawaa, ſince his plundering our boats, had never appeared in the harbour; but ſome of his people ſometimes brought us a few ſea-otter ſkins, which they had obtained either by plunder or barter; for I underſtood that his country does not produce any of the ſea-otter; but they have abundance of river-otter. Tacklaccimute, Shucklamute, and Wallaamute, are the countries that afford the ſea-otter. This laſt-mentioned place, from every information I have been able to obtain, is ſituated conſiderably beyond Comptroller's Bay to the Eaſtward; and we have ſeen none of the inhabitants; but the Indians that have traded with us, frequently brought ſkins which they ſaid came from that country; and I always obſerved that none of thoſe ſkins were marked, as is the uſual cuſtom when they are intended for ſale, but made up into cloaks, and worn by the people, to defend them from the inclemency of the weather.

SHEENAWAA (whoſe rapacious diſpoſition has already been noticed), whilſt the Nootka wintered in Sutherland's Cove, ſent frequent meſſages, intimating that he intended to come and cut them off. Theſe meſſages, or rather threats, were always delivered to an Indian girl that an officer belonging to the Nootka had purchaſed on their firſt arrival in the Sound. This girl made her eſcape from the Nootka towards the latter part of the winter, and probably gave the Indians an account of her weak and defenceleſs ſituation; for there is hardly a doubt, from the number of men that Sheenawaa had with him at the time of

of the affair with our boats, that he then meditated an attack on the Nootka; but very bad weather coming on immediately afterwards, probably fruſtrated his deſign. CHAP. XI. 1787. June. Monday 25.

THE party who were daily ſent out to fiſh for cod and halibut had their hooks and lines often broken by large ground-ſharks; ſeveral of theſe were killed, but they were of no uſe, their livers yielding ſcarcely any oil.

TAATUCKTELLINGNUKE paid me a viſit on the 26th, and was particularly anxious to take one or two of our people with him on ſhore to ſpend the night, offering at the ſame time to leave ſome of his people on board as hoſtages till their return. I complied with this ſingular requeſt, and gave two of the people leave to accompany him on ſhore; he left three of his tribe on board, being deſirous to convince me that he intended no harm. Tueſday 26.

EARLY the next morning the friendly old chief came on board in one of his boats, and brought our people with him. After we had exchanged hoſtages, I made the old man and his companions ſome trifling preſents, and they went on ſhore highly pleaſed. Wedneſ. 27.

I FOUND that theſe Indians lodged in temporary huts, compoſed only of a few ſticks and a little bark; the principal part of their food was fiſh; by way of variety, they ate the inner rind of the pine-bark dried; but their greateſt luxury was a kind of rock-weed covered with the ſpawn of ſome fiſh or other, of which they gather and eat great quantities: they alſo eat the inner rind of the angelica and hemloc roots, which, though poiſon to us, by conſtant

CHAP. XI.

ſtant and habitual uſe become to them familiar and ſerviceable.

1787. June.

Saturday 30. In hauling the ſeine on the 30th, we caught a large quantity of herrings and ſome ſalmon; the herrings, though ſmall, were very good, and two hogſheads of them were ſalted for ſea-ſtore.

July. Sunday 1. Old Taatucktellingnuke took leave of me on the 1ſt of July, and with his tribe left the harbour and paddled towards Montague Iſland.

Friday 6. At noon on the 6th the whale-boat and yaul returned from their expedition without the leaſt ſucceſs, not having ſeen a ſingle canoe during their trip. Their route was from our harbour towards Montague Iſland, and from thence over to the South Weſt part of the Sound; having my directions, if they found it could be done without much riſk, to look into an opening that is ſuppoſed to lead from the Sound into Cook's River, through the river Turnagain. On getting over on the South Weſt ſhore, they met with great quantities of drift-ice, coming, as they ſuppoſed, out of that opening, and at the ſame time heard a conſtant jumbling noiſe reſembling the breaking up of ice in a large river. Foggy weather now coming on, the officer who had charge of the boats did not think it prudent to venture in with them, but ſpent the night near that ſituation, and the morning being ſtill foggy, he directed his courſe to the North, and came back by Snug Corner Cove, without (as I have before obſerved) meeting with any Indians whatever.

Being

1787. July. Friday 6.

BEING now convinced that little or nothing could be done by ſending the boats on another expedition, and expecting the long-boat's return in a few days, after which I intended to get to ſea as quick as poſſible; I ſet all hands to work in getting the ſhip ready; a large party were ſent on ſhore to cut wood, and others were employed about the rigging.

Saturday 7. Monday 9.

WE daily caught large quantities of ſalmon, but the unſettled ſtate of the weather not permitting us to cure them on board, I ſent the boatſwain with a party on ſhore to build a kind of houſe to ſmoke them in. On the 9th the houſe was finiſhed, and the boatſwain with his party were employed in ſmoking ſalmon; there was ſufficient room to hang ſix hundred fiſh up conveniently; and ſeven fires being conſtantly burning, they were cured very well. In the forenoon one canoe came along-ſide with two very good frocks made of ſea-otter ſkins. The people gave me to underſtand that they had been to Wallaamute, and purchaſed the frocks at that place, which I had no reaſon to doubt; as I recollected ſeeing them about the ſhip near a month before this time, ſince which they never made their appearance until now.

Wedneſ. 11.

THE ſeine was frequently hauled on the 11th, and not leſs than 2000 ſalmon were caught at each haul; the weather, however, preventing us from curing them ſo well as could have been wiſhed, we kept only a ſufficient quantity for preſent uſe, and let the reſt eſcape. The ſalmon were now in ſuch numbers along the ſhores, that any quantity whatever might be caught with the greateſt eaſe.

CHAP. XI.

1787. July. Thurſday 12. Friday 13. Saturday 14. During the 12th and 13th the wind blew very ſtrong and in violent guſts from the Eaſtward, with conſtant heavy rain, which prevented any work from going forward. Towards afternoon on the 14th, the weather growing moderate, the people reſumed their different employments.

Saturday 21. In the morning of the 21ſt I went in the whale-boat into a ſmall bay about three miles from the ſhip, on the South ſide of the harbour, where ſome days before I diſcovered a quantity of fine watercreſſes. The weather being tolerably fine, I took the carpenter (who lately had been very ill) and a few others in the boat along with me, that they might have a walk, and receive ſome refreſhment from the watercreſſes. This little excurſion had a wonderfully good effect on every one. We ſat down on the graſs, and made a hearty dinner of fried pork and ſalmon, and, by way of ſallad, had an abundance of watercreſſes; we likewiſe gathered a ſufficient quantity to ſerve every perſon on board. Behind the beach where we landed is a freſh-water lake, that empties itſelf into the bay by a ſmall river at the Northern part of the beach, in which there was abundance of ſalmon. Juſt above the beach, between the bay and the lake, there was a piece of wild wheat, about two hundred yards long and five yards wide, growing at leaſt two feet high, among which we found the watercreſſes. This wheat with proper care might certainly be made an uſeful article of food. On the edge of the lake I ſaw the track of an animal which greatly reſembled that of the mooſe-deer. We returned on board in the evening without ſeeing any Indians.

At ten o'clock in the morning of the 22d, the long-boat appearing in ſight, I ſent the whale-boat to her aſſiſtance if it ſhould be neceſſary; at noon ſhe came alongſide, and I found all the crew in good health. In this trip they had experienced a great deal of very bad weather, and had not met with ſuch good ſucceſs as we expected; their purchaſes being about forty prime ſkins and a number of inferior ones. They fell in with numbers of the Kodiac Indians, who always behaved in the moſt friendly manner, as did all the inhabitants of the river. During this expedition they were up about a league above Trading Bay, on the oppoſite ſhore, where they found good and ſafe anchorage for ſhipping, and a greater number of inhabitants than in any other part of the river. Sunday 22.

Having clear pleaſant weather on the 23d, the powder was ſent to Garden Iſland to be dried and ſifted, and the cooper was employed in repairing the caſks which were defective: a party were employed in getting fire-wood on board, and others in getting the ſhip ready for ſea. In the afternoon of the 24th our wooding and watering was completed, and every thing from the ſhore was got on board. We lopped off all the branches off the higheſt tree on Garden Iſland, and fixed a ſtaff about ten feet long at the top, with a wooden vane on it, and near the bottom was inſcribed the ſhip's name, with the year and day of the month. Every thing being ready for ſea at ſix o'clock, we unmoored and hove ſhort on the beſt bower; but it being then calm, we could not proceed out of the port. However, at two o'clock the next morning a breeze ſprung up from the Eaſtward, with which we weighed and got under ſail, and by four, being clear of the Cove, the boats were hoiſted in. Monday 23. Tueſday 24. Wedneſ. 25.

CHAP. XII.

Range along the Coaſt of Montague Iſland.—Short Account of Prince William's Sound.—Deſcription of the Inhabitants.—Their Perſons.—Manners.—Dreſs.—Diſeaſes.—Ornaments.—Food.—Cookery.—Situation for a Settlement.—Produce.—Weapons.—Hunting Implements.—Specimen of their Language.—Proceed along the Coaſt.—Anchor in Portlock's Harbour.—Intercourſe with the Natives.—Long-boat ſent on a trading Expedition.—Viſited by a diſtant Tribe of Indians.

CHAP. XII.

1787. July. Wedneſ. 25.

ON quitting the harbour (which obtained the name of Port Etches) I at firſt intended to ſtand out of the Sound by way of Cape Hinchinbrooke; but on opening that paſſage, the weather looked very thick and dirty to the South Eaſt; ſo that I came to the reſolution of puſhing for the paſſage on the Weſt ſide of Montague Iſland; knowing that with a Southerly wind we might get good and ſafe anchorage in that paſſage; but ſhould we be taken on the Eaſtern ſide of Montague Iſland, with a Southerly or South Eaſt wind, which in general brings dirty weather with it, we probably might be thrown into a very dangerous ſituation. I therefore ſhaped a courſe for the North point of Montague Iſland, with a freſh breeze at Eaſt North Eaſt. At ſeven o'clock we paſſed two bays, ſituated on the North Eaſt point of the iſland, both of which are noticed in Mr. Edgar's chart. In the afternoon

noon we had light variable winds inclining to calm; and at four o'clock the bay we firſt anchored in on coming up this paſſage bore South half Weſt, four leagues diſtant. I was very deſirous to make that bay before night came on, as the weather began to look very unſettled; but the wind now ſhifted to South South Weſt, which was directly againſt us. At ſeven o'clock the wind freſhened, and brought with it very thick rainy weather; ſo that we could ſcarcely ſee the land, though not more than five miles from it. Not liking the appearance of the weather, I ſtood over for a paſſage between Foot Iſland and the land to the Weſtward of it. Through this paſſage our long-boat had generally ſailed in going to and returning from Cook's River; and they had named it the Prince of Wales's Paſſage. As Mr. Hayward informed me there was good anchorage in it, I was very deſirous of getting in before worſe weather came on; therefore, with a freſh breeze from the South South Weſt, I ſtood directly for it; but on opening the paſſage at eight o'clock, I found the wind blowing directly down it, and a ſtrong tide ſetting againſt us; ſo that we were obliged to ſpend the night in plying between Montague and Foot Iſland.

CHAP. XII. 1787. July. Wedneſ. 25.

We plied occaſionally till noon on the 26th, when a light breeze coming on from the Northward, we ſtood down the channel. At four o'clock the wind hauled round to the South Weſt; Hanning's Bay at that time being under our lee, we bore up and run for it; and at ſeven o'clock came to anchor in that Bay in ſixteen fathoms water, over a bottom of coarſe ſand. We weighed anchor again at eight o'clock next morning, and the wind being light, the boats were ſent a-head to tow the ſhip.

Thurſday 26.

Friday 27.

At

CHAP. XII.

1787. July. Friday 27. At noon a freſh breeze came on from the South South Weſt; which being directly againſt us, we ſtood in again, and at one o'clock came to anchor near our former ſituation. There being no probability of our getting out to ſea that afternoon, I went on ſhore, accompanied by Meſſs. Hayward, Hill, and Bryant, in the whale-boat and yawl; and near a freſh-water creek which lies in the Southern part of the bay, we hauled the ſeine, and caught a quantity of ſalmon ſufficient to load both the boats, and afterwards returned on board.

Saturday 28. DURING the 28th the wind continued to blow freſh from the South South Weſt, which kept us at anchor;

Sunday 29. but at ſeven o'clock the next morning a light breeze ſpringing up from the Northward, we weighed, and with the boats a-head towed out of the bay. The wind preſently ſhifted to the Southward, which greatly retarded our progreſs, and at ſix o'clock in the afternoon the ebb-tide being done, we anchored in the South bay in twenty-four fathoms water, over a bottom of muddy ſand.

Monday 30. AT four o'clock next morning a light breeze com[illegible] on from the Eaſtward, we weighed and got under ſail. At ſix o'clock, however, the ebb being done, and the wind hauling to the Southward, we were obliged to anchor in twenty-one fathoms water, over a black ſandy bottom; the South point of the bay bearing South three quarters Weſt, two miles, and the South point of ſome low land lying off the entrance into the Prince of Wales's Paſſage Weſt by South, three leagues diſtant. In this ſituation it was low-water at $6^h\ 45^m$, the moon $15^d\ 14^h$ old. Soon after we arrived in the bay, three of our old acquaintance

quaintance from Cheeneecock came along-ſide in two canoes; they were out on a hunting expedition, and had three very good ſea-otter ſkins, which I bought, and made them a trifling preſent. At noon we weighed and came to ſail with a light breeze from the South South Eaſt. At four o'clock the South Weſt point of Montague Iſland bore South Eaſt, two leagues diſtant: being then about two miles from ſhore, we ſounded in ſixty-three fathoms water, over a muddy bottom. At ſeven o'clock, obſerving that we began to loſe ground very faſt, although there was a two-knot breeze from the Weſt South Weſt, with which we ſtood to the South South Eaſt, we prepared for anchoring, and ſoon afterwards came-to in ſixty-five fathoms water, over a muddy bottom, with the kedge and a hauſer; the South Weſt point of Montague Iſland bearing Eaſt three quarters South, five miles, and the North point of Foot Iſland North by Eaſt, four or five leagues diſtant. I ſuppoſe the flood to have made ſoon after ſix o'clock, and come from the South Eaſt half South, at the rate of three miles an hour: it ſet directly towards the entrance of the Prince of Wales's Paſſage. At nine o'clock the tide made ſtill ſtronger, and though we had our ſails ſet, with a gentle breeze from the Northward, the kedge came home; on this, we bent another hauſer, and veered it to the better end, which rode the ſhip; the tide now going at the rate of three miles and an half an hour. The flood being done at one in the morning, we weighed and came to ſail: preſently afterwards a fine breeze ſprung up from the Weſt South Weſt, with which we ſteered to the Southward; and at four o'clock were well clear of the land, the South Weſt point of Montague Iſland bearing North North Eaſt half Eaſt, three leagues, and

1787. July. Monday 30.

Tueſday 31.

CHAP. XII.

1787. July. Tueſday 31.

and the Weſternmoſt land in ſight Weſt half South, ſixteen or ſeventeen leagues diſtant.

As we are now taking our leave of Prince William's Sound, though the publication of captain Cook's and other voyages hath obviated the neceſſity of a copious deſcription of the natives, their manners, cuſtoms, &c. and the produce of their country, yet a few particulars may be ſelected from what hath hitherto come under general obſervation, which may afford the reader ſatisfaction; as they are the reſult of very cloſe attention and minute remarks on their behaviour and general conduct.

These people are for the moſt part ſhort in ſtature, and ſquare-made men; their faces, men and women, are in general flat and round, with high cheek-bones and flattiſh noſes; their teeth are very good and white; eyes dark, quick of ſight; their ſmell very good, and which they quicken, by ſmelling at the ſnake-root parched. As to their complexions, they are generally lighter than the Southern Indians, and ſome of their women I have ſeen with roſy cheeks; their hair is black and ſtraight, and they are fond of having it long: but on the death of a friend they cut it ſhort, to denote them to be in mourning; nor have I ever obſerved that they have any other way to mark their ſorrow and concern for their relations. The men have generally bad ill-ſhaped legs, which I attributed to their ſitting in one conſtant poſition in their canoes. They ſeem poſſeſſed of as great a ſhare of pride and vanity as Europeans; for they often paint the face and hands, their ears and noſes bored, and the underlip ſlit. In the hole in the noſe they hang an ornament (as they deem it) made of

CHAP. XII.

1787. July. Tuesday 31.

bone or ivory two or three inches long. At the ears they moſtly wear beads hanging down to the ſhoulder, and in the ſlit in the lip they have a bone or ivory inſtrument fitted with holes in it, from which they hang beads as low as the chin. Theſe holes in the lip diſfigure them very much, ſome of them having it as large as their mouth. But with all this fancied finery they are remarkably filthy in their perſons, and not frequently ſhifting their garments, they are generally very louſy; and in times of ſcarcity thoſe vermin probably ſerve them as an article of food; for I have ſeen them pick and eat to the number of a dozen or more; and they are not very ſmall. Their clothing conſiſts wholly of the ſkins of animals and birds. I muſt do them the juſtice to ſay, that we in general found them very friendly; and they appear ſo remarkably tender and affectionate to their women and children, that you cannot pleaſe them more than in making them ſmall preſents: but carry your attention to their women no farther, for nothing gives them greater diſpleaſure than taking liberties with them. Another very prevalent inclination is that of thieving; which is by no means peculiar to them, but is equally to be ſeen in all other Indians, not only from ſtrangers, but from one another. I have frequently, in the courſe of my trading with them, ſeen them ſteal from one another, and on being detected, they will give up the articles they have ſtolen with a laugh, and immediately appear as unconcerned as if nothing had happened amiſs. I am ſure that with them thieving with dexterity is rather thought a grace than a diſgrace; and the complete thief is a clever fellow, but the bungling pilferer is leſs admired. You may generally know the man who comes as a profeſſed thief, for his face will be

CHAP. XII.

1787. July. Tueſday 31.

all daubed with paint; and whilſt you may be viewing the curious figure he cuts with his painted face, you may be ſure that his hands are not idle, if there is any thing near him worth ſtealing: and whenever you ſee the arm ſlipt from out the ſleeve of the frock of ſkins which they always wear, you may be well aſſured that the perſon is intent on thieving; and they always conceal the articles they have ſtolen under their frock, until they have an opportunity of ſtowing them away in their canoes; but notwithſtanding our knowing the profeſſed thief, and all our vigilance, they frequently ſtole little things from us, but of no conſequence. During our intercourſe with them they grew leſs addicted to thieving, in conſequence of my ſometimes appearing a little angry with them, and taking ſome pains to convince them of the impropriety of their behaviour. Upon the whole, they appear a good kind of people, and I am convinced in a little time, provided a ſettlement of ſufficient ſtrength were eſtabliſhed, would be an induſtrious ſet of people in hunting and procuring the ſea-otter and other ſkins for ſale to the ſettlers. The weaker tribes, I think, are frequently robbed and plundered by the ſtronger, and prevented from hunting, which would not be the caſe, were there a proper ſettlement eſtabliſhed in ſome convenient place, for that would give protection to the whole of the inhabitants of this Sound: and indeed I believe from this to King George's Sound they are by no means ſo numerous as was in general ſuppoſed, therefore not ſo dangerous to ſettlers. I think this Sound, and as far as Comptrollers Bay, would not muſter three hundred fighting men; and Cook's River, according to Mr. Hill's obſervation, could not muſter much above that number; and the whole of theſe people ſtand ſo much in awe of fire-

CHAP. XII.

1787. July. Tueſday 31.

arms, that a few men well provided would be perfectly ſecure; and were I to adviſe a place for wintering at and forming a ſettlement, it ſhould be the Weſt harbour of Port Etches. It hath ſeveral advantages over any place I have ſeen on the coaſt; one of them is, that it lies ſo near the ſea, that in all probability it would be one of the laſt places that would freeze, and one of the firſt in which the ice would break up. In the next place, you would be much ſheltered by the high land lying to the Eaſtward and Northward from the bleak winds in the winter, and you have all the Southern aſpect open over the low land, which lies to the Southward of you: which land in a little time might be turned to very uſeful purpoſes in raiſing articles of food for the ſettlers. You might ſee from this ſituation the paſſage from the ſea, and a great part of the Sound. The country around, after the ſnow leaves it, which is about the middle of June, is pleaſant enough; the weather is at times, long before that period, very fine and pleaſant, and at other times exceedingly boiſterous, with conſtant rain, which waſhes in a ſhort time great quantities of the ſnow away, ſoon leaves the lower parts clear, and you immediately perceive the vegetables coming forth.

This country abounds in trees of the pine kind, ſome very large, a good quantity of alder, a kind of hazel, but not larger than will do for making hand-ſpikes. The fruit buſhes are in great abundance, ſuch as bilberry buſhes, raſpberry buſhes, ſtrawberries, alderberry buſhes, and currant buſhes red and black. The vegetables are water-creſſes, wild celery, ſour dock, ſhepherds purſe, angelica, hemloc, and wild peas. We did not ſee any wild onions

CHAP. XII.

1787. July. Tueſday 31.

in Cook's River. Beſides the above-mentioned vegetables, they have the wild onion; unfortunately none of our ſeed that was ſown on the little iſland came to any thing; I am much afraid the greateſt part of it was ſpoiled from age, being before we left England near a twelvemonth old. I ſowed ſome in different parts about the country; perhaps ſome of it might thrive. The berries were none of them on our ſailing fit for gathering, but would in a little time be quite ripe; and I am ſure any quantity of them might be gathered for a winter's ſtock. We made uſe of the alder buds when they were tender as greens, and when boiled they eat very well. All hands partook of them one day for dinner; but they had a ſtrange effect; not a perſon on board but what was phyſicked in a moſt extraordinary degree. On ſome it acted as an emetic as well as a purge; it kept us going for about thirty-ſix hours, when it ſtopped, leaving us all ſomewhat lighter than we were. This bout prevented me from ſending the boats on a trading expedition two days longer than I intended. The buds of the young black currant buſhes we made uſe of as tea, with the pine-tops mixed, which drank very pleaſant.

The articles of food of the inhabitants are fiſh and animals of all kinds, of which they eat very heartily when they have it in their power; they eat the vegetables which the country affords, and the inner bark of the pine tree, which in the ſpring of the year muſt be of infinite ſervice in recovering them from the ſcurvy; with which diſeaſe I am apt to think they are much afflicted during the winter; having ſeen many of them with ſwollen legs and ſores, which I am pretty certain proceeded from that diſeaſe: as the ſummer advanced we ſaw little of thoſe appearances. They never practiſe the method of ſmoking their

CHAP. XII.

1787. July. Tueſday 31.

their proviſions, and, for want of ſalt, have no other way of curing their winter ſtock of fiſh than drying it in the ſun; their freſh fiſh they generally roaſt, by running ſome ſticks through to ſpread it, and clapping it up before the fire. Their animal food they generally dreſs in baſkets or wooden veſſels, by putting to it red hot ſtones until the victuals are dreſſed enough; and it is ſurpriſing how quick they dreſs their proviſions in this way.

During the ſummer ſeaſon they lead a ſtrange wandering life, and the ſhelter they live under in bad weather, when from home, is either their canoes or ſmall ſheds, made of a few ſticks covered with a little bark; their winter habitations are alſo very ill made and inconvenient; thoſe I have ſeen are not more than from four to ſix feet high, about ten feet long, and about eight feet broad, built with thick plank, and the crevices filled up with dry moſs; and in thoſe houſes they generally ſtow very thick. The method they uſe in making plank is, to ſplit the trees with wooden or ſtone wedges; and I have ſeen a plank twenty or twenty-five feet long, ſplit from a tree by their method.

Their weapons for war are ſpears of ſixteen or eighteen feet long, headed with iron; bows and arrows, and long knives; all of which they are amazingly dexterous in uſing. Their fiſhing implements are wooden hooks, with lines made of a ſmall kind of rockweed, which grows to a conſiderable length, and will hold a good ſtrain, if kept clear of kinks, and properly moiſtened. With theſe hooks and lines they catch halibut and cod; ſalmon they catch in wiers, or ſpear them; and herring I believe they catch with ſmall nets: the implements with which they kill

CHAP. XII.

1787. July. Tueſday 31.

the ſea-otter and other amphibious animals are harpoons made with bone, with two or more barbs; with a ſtaff of about ſix or eight feet long, on which is faſtened a ſkin or large bladder well blown, as a buoy; and darts of about three or four feet long, which they throw with a wooden inſtrument of about a foot long.

I OMITTED in its proper place to mention, that at the South part of the little bay where we found the water-creſſes, we ſaw a tree with an inſcription on it; the characters, ſome were of opinion, were Greek; but for my own part I could not make out what moſt of them were; they were badly cut. It appeared to me as if the inſcription had been made in the latter part of the laſt year, and I am of opinion by a man who ſome time after the Nootka's arrival left her; this man is a native of one of the iſlands in the Mediterranean; and it ſhould ſeem was drove from the Nootka by bad uſage, and I believe is ſtill among the Indians.

IN regard to the dialect of theſe people, it may be proper to introduce a few ſpecimens, though it appeared to be ſuch a confuſed, unintelligible jargon, that it was not without ſome difficulty that we could collect theſe inſtances:

Nootuch -	*a principal chief's name of Tack-lacumute, a friendly tribe about Comptrollers Bay, the beſt traders about the Sound, and bring moſt ſea-otter ſkins.*
Cocha - -	*a chief of ditto.*
Nus-cook-weelick	*a ditto of Montague Iſland, called by the natives Shuk'lake; a friendly tribe. This chief changed names with me.*
Neſqueluck -	*a ditto ditto ditto.*
Abagack -	*a ditto ditto ditto.*

Sha-newten

Sha-newten -	*to ſleep.*
Waallamute -	*a country to the E. N. E. of Port Etches.*
Iſhkaa - -	*to get up after ſleeping.*
Kaa-naa - -	*to take.*
Taa-koo -	*to bring.*
Nelltoolee -	*a toe or iron.*
Yaa-mack -	*beads.*
Congaanack -	*a marmot's ſkin.*
Opaakaa -	*ſnow.*
Cha-nee-cook -	*a tribe to the South Weſt part of Prince William's Sound; a friendly tribe.*
Cau-nuck -	*fire.*
Muck - -	*water.*
Taa-tuck-tell-ingnuke	*chief of Cha-nee-cock, a country to the South Weſt of Prince William's Sound; a friendly tribe; not many ſkins.*
She-ne-waa -	*chief of Taa tick-lag-mute, a country to the Weſt North Weſt from Port Etches; a very troubleſome tribe; abundance of river-otter, but few ſea-otter ſkins.*
Gau-luck -	*ſhore.*
Naa-taakie -	*ſnow, according to Shee-na-waa's tribe.*
Naa-go-wack-tooke	*wood.*
Cus-kuck, *or* Nus-kuck	*chief.*
Coo-lin -	*ten.*
Naa-nuck -	*twenty.*
Auckluck -	*wind.*
Maajack -	*ſun.*
Ingite - -	*ground on ſhore.*
Caapuckaa -	*river otter.*
Taakenooke -	*let me look at it.*
Seeme -	*rain.*
Chilha -	*a child.*
Ugaanuck -	*a woman.*
Yaagala -	*good, or handſome.*
Naatunaſuck -	*ſea-otter.*
Naatunamoughtaa	*young ſea-otter.*
Luckluck -	*a bear.*
Yauna -	*yonder.*
Yautka -	*gone away.*
Chetleugh -	*no no.*
Peeduck -	*all gone, I have no more.*
Peeduck Naatunaſuck	*I have no more ſea-otter ſkins.*
Lawle - -	*friendſhip. At the ſame time they extend their arms, and repeat the word* Lawle *frequently; and to ſignify that you are a friend, you muſt do the ſame.*

AFTER

CHAP. XII.

1787. July. Tueſday 31. AFTER getting well clear of the paſſage into Prince William's Sound, we ſteered Eaſt South Eaſt, with a light breeze from the Weſtward and pleaſant weather; but the wind afterwards hauling to the Southward, we ſteered to the Eaſt by North.

Auguſt. Friday 3. THE 3d Auguſt being remarkably fine, the ſailors hammocks were got upon deck; the ſhip was ſcraped fore and aft, and ſprinkled with vinegar, and well aired with fires.

THE mean reſult of ſeveral obſerved diſtances of the
Saturday 4. ſun and moon taken on the 4th gave 138° 20′ longitude; The latitude at that time was 57° 12′ North. At three o'clock we ſaw the land, bearing North by Weſt, and more than twenty leagues diſtant, which we took for Mount Fairweather. The wind now ſhifted to the Eaſtward, and continued ſome time from that quarter, which prevented us from making any great progreſs towards Cape Edgecombe. However, as we could fetch ſomething to the Eaſtward and Southward of Mount Fairweather, I determined to try for a port near the ſituation in which captain Cook places Croſs Sound, although we were not fortunate enough to fall in with that place laſt ſeaſon. At
Sunday 5. four o'clock in the afternoon of the 5th Mount Fairweather bore North 10° Weſt, near twenty leagues diſtant. This mountain, or rather ridge of mountains, as it forms into ſeveral, is by far the higheſt land on this part of the coaſt; much loftier than Mount Edgecombe; and I think nearly the height of Mount St. Elias. At ſix o'clock the appearance of an opening preſented itſelf, bearing North 10° Eaſt; and having then a light breeze from North Weſt
Monday 6. by Weſt, we ſtood in for it. Next morning at four o'clock

1787. August. Monday 6.

o'clock Mount Fairweather bore North Weſt by Weſt, twelve leagues diſtant. What was taken for a wide opening in the land on the preceding evening now appeared to be joined by low land, as we could from the maſt-head ſee the low land extending from ſide to ſide, and no good appearance of an harbour. Indeed, our diſtance from the land was ſo great, that we could not determine this point with certainty; but as the wind was now rather ſcant for proceeding in towards the place where we had ſuppoſed the opening to be, and a fine wind for running towards Cape Edgecombe, I deſiſted from ſtanding any further in the North North Eaſt direction, and edged away to the Eaſt North Eaſt, with an intention of getting pretty well in ſhore, in order to look for a harbour, as we ſtood towards the Cape. At ten o'clock we ſaw an opening in the land bearing North Eaſt, which promiſed well for a good harbour. On running in for it, another good appearance of an harbour preſented itſelf, bearing North by Eaſt, and ſeems to be ſituated about eight leagues to the South Eaſt of Croſs Cape.

All the land next the ſea, beginning about eight leagues to the South Eaſt of Croſs Cape, and trending to within ten leagues of Cape Edgecombe, ſeems to be compoſed of low woody iſlands, among which there appear ſeveral places of good ſhelter. The inland country forms into a number of peaked hills, ſome well wooded, and others quite bare. On drawing near the opening, and about two miles from the ſhore to the North Weſt of it, we had twenty and twenty-five fathoms water over a muddy bottom, and juſt in the entrance were ſome high barren rocks. A large Indian boat came out, probably to view the ſhip: there were twelve people in her, and only three

CHAP. XII.

1787. August. Monday 6.

of them men, the reſt women and children. On getting into the entrance of the paſſage, which is about a mile acroſs, we deepened the water to thirty fathoms over a ſandy bottom, the barren rocks juſt mentioned forming the South ſide; the Northern ſide is low land, forming itſelf into ſeveral ſmall bays, from whoſe points are breakers at no great diſtance. About half a mile within the barren rocks we had thirty fathoms water over a rocky bottom, which depth and bottom we carried at leaſt a mile farther, ſteering North Eaſt by Eaſt, which is nearly the courſe into the harbour. The paſſage ſo far is nearly a mile acroſs, with bold rocky ſhores on each ſide. Preſently afterwards we ſhoaled the water to ten fathoms, being then in the narroweſt part of the channel, which in that ſituation is not more than half a mile acroſs, formed on the Northern ſide by ſome bold rocks, and to the Southward by a bluff point of land; to the Eaſtward of which, a ſmall diſtance from the ſhore, are ſome rocks that juſt ſhew themſelves above water. Immediately on paſſing theſe rocks we deepened the water very quick, having from thirty to forty fathoms; and a moſt ſpacious and excellent harbour opened itſelf to our view, trending to the North Weſt and South Eaſt, and running deep into the Northward, with a number of ſmall iſlands ſcattered about. We run up towards the North Weſt part of the harbour, and after paſſing a ſmall iſland near the North ſhore covered with trees, we anchored about noon with the ſmall bower in thirty-one fathoms water over a muddy bottom, and moored with the beſt bower to the Eaſtward, entirely land-locked; the rocks lying in the inner part of the paſſage, juſt ſhut in with the ſmall iſland already mentioned, and bearing South three or four miles diſtant.

CHAP. XII.

1787. August. Monday 6.

Soon after we were moored, the Indian boat, which had followed us in, came along-ſide, and the people gave us a ſong in the uſual Indian manner. I found their language totally different from that ſpoken by the natives in Prince William's Sound; but they extended their arms as a token of peace, nearly the ſame as thoſe people. Their boat was the body of a large pine tree, neatly excavated, and tapered away towards the ends, until they came to a point, and the fore-part ſomewhat higher than the after-part; indeed, the whole was finiſhed in a neat and very exact manner. I made my new viſiters a few trifling preſents, and inquired for the ſea-otter ſkin, by the name it bears at Prince William's Sound; but they not underſtanding me, I ſhewed them a ſea-otter ſkin, and made ſigns for them to bring me ſome, which they ſeemed inclined to do. They were ornamented with beads of various ſorts, and had ſome other articles, which induced me to think that the Queen Charlotte had touched near this neighbourhood on her way to King George's Sound; particularly a tin kettle and ſome towes, exactly the ſame ſort as ours. They made me underſtand by ſigns, that the veſſel from which they procured thoſe articles had been in a port to the Eaſtward of Cape Edgecombe, and deſcribed her as having two maſts. This little information led me to think that poſſibly the Queen Charlotte might ſtill be ſomewhere about the Cape; and as I before had formed an intention of ſending the long-boat on a trading expedition, I determined to fit her out with all poſſible diſpatch, and accordingly I ordered a proper aſſortment of trade to be got ready, and ſix weeks proviſions of all kinds that the ſhip afforded. The Indians, after receiving a few pre-

CHAP. XII.

1787. August. Monday 6.

ſents, left the ſhip and went on ſhore, where they remained a ſhort time, and then returned with a few good dry ſea-otter ſkins. I took notice that theſe Indians were not ſo particular in dreſſing or ſtretching their ſkins as the inhabitants of Prince William's Sound and Cook's River; neither were any of them marked with paint, as if intended for a market, which is the general practice in the Sound and River. I ſhewed a man in the boat, who appeared to be the chief, a marked ſkin, and he immediately knew (probably by the mark) what country it came from, and deſcribed the inhabitants as having their under lips ſlit, and wearing ornaments in them. He alſo deſcribed their canoes, with their method of paddling; and on being ſhewn a model of the Prince William's Sound canoes, he gave me to underſtand that it was the ſame ſort with thoſe he had been deſcribing. I learned that they had an intercourſe with the natives of Prince William's Sound; in the courſe of which, quarrels often aroſe, and battles frequently enſued; and one of the men ſhewed me a deep wound near his lip, which he received in an engagement with them. That theſe people have communication with each other, is pretty certain; and I am apt to think that this part of the coaſt, and farther on to the North Weſt, is the country which the inhabitants of the Sound call Wallamute; as I ſaw two daggers in the poſſeſſion of two men belonging to old Sheenawaa's tribe, which were made exactly in the ſame manner as thoſe worn by the natives at this place, and they gave me to underſtand that they had bought them at Wallamute. The daggers which the people hereabouts uſe in battle are made to ſtab with either end, having three, four,

four, or five inches above the hand tapered to a ſharp point; but the upper part of thoſe uſed in the Sound and River is excurvated. CHAP. XII. 1787. Auguſt. Monday 6.

TOWARDS evening our viſiters prepared to go on ſhore; but, by way of ſecuring my friendſhip, were deſirous to leave one of their party on board for the night, and take one of our people with them on ſhore. As they ſeemed to betray neither a miſchievous nor thieving diſpoſition, I had no objection to the propoſal, particularly as I thought the perſon who went might have an opportunity of obſerving what number of ſea-otter ſkins they poſſeſſed, and might alſo form ſome idea of their manner of living. Accordingly, I permitted one of my people to go on ſhore, and that I might be under no apprehenſion about his ſafety, two of the Indians (inſtead of one, as was firſt propoſed) remained on board, and behaved remarkably well: they were both young, very well made, good-looking men, and appeared to be brothers. The other man, who appeared to be the chief of this ſmall tribe, went away with my man and the reſt of his tribe at ſeven o'clock. I obſerved they went to the Northward, and turned round a point of land, beyond which moſt probably their habitation was ſituated.

ABOUT eight o'clock next morning, the Indians returned with our man, but they brought very little trade. The perſon who went on ſhore with the Indians informed me, that their reſidence was at the foot of a hill near a run of freſh water, which iſſued out of an adjacent valley. Their houſe (for they had only one) appeared to be only a temporary habitation, and he could obſerve very few articles of trade among Tueſday 7.

CHAP. XII.

1787. August. Tuesday 7.

among them. The way to this Indian hut was to the North-East through a little ſound, full of ſmall iſlands covered with wood.

AT daylight the long-boat was hoiſted out, and ſome hands were employed in fitting her for an expedition to the Eaſtward. The ſeine was hauled in ſeveral parts of the harbour; but we did not meet with any ſucceſs.

THE long-boat being properly equipped, at five o'clock ſhe ſet out on a trading expedition towards Cape Edgecombe, and among the iſlands to the South Eaſt of that Cape, with the ſame officers and men that went in her to Cook's River. I gave them particular orders to return in ſeventeen days; and in caſe they fell in with the Queen Charlotte, to deſire captain Dixon to ſail with them towards our preſent harbour, and remain in the offing until I ſhould join him; as I propoſed leaving the coaſt towards the latter end of the month, and proceeding for China, unleſs our ſucceſs in trade warranted my ſtaying on the coaſt to a later period.

Wedneſ. 8.

THE adjacent country abounding with white cedar, I ſent the carpenter on ſhore with a party on the 8th, to cut ſome for ſawing into ſheathing-boards: the remainder of the ſhip's company were buſied in various neceſſary employments. In the courſe of the day we had a ſmall canoe along-ſide, with one man and a woman; but they brought nothing to diſpoſe of; and probably were out on a hunting party, as they had all the implements for that purpoſe: however, after ſtaying a ſhort time with us, they returned towards the Eaſtern point of the Sound, from

from whence they came, in order to give their tribe intelligence of our being in the harbour. Towards evening our first visiters came along-side, and the two young men again requested to sleep on board, which I permitted, and Joseph Woodcock, one of my apprentices, slept on shore with their party. When the Indians left us, they did not go to their habitations round the North point, as on the preceding evening, but took up their abode in a small bay near the ship, where they erected a miserable hut, insufficient to keep out either wet or cold.

Not having any success in hauling the seine near the ship, I sent the whale-boat with the seine round a point to the North East; round that point they proceeded up an arm of the Sound, which took a direction about North and North by East, for four or five miles: this arm has two or three small woody islands lying at the entrance, and is navigable for a ship of any size, almost the whole way up; at the head of it they found a small fresh-water rivulet, where they caught a few good salmon and a great number of very indifferent ones, most of which were suffered to escape. The indifferent salmon appear to be a different kind from the others, and I am inclined to think were out of season. They had a most disagreeable colour, to appearance as if in a state of putrefaction; and the upper jaw had a number of large teeth projecting almost right out of it. Since our arrival I had frequently seen in the fresh-water creeks (in which places these kind of salmon get a considerable height) many of them dying, and great numbers on the banks quite dead; indeed there is reason to suppose that few of them survive the approach of winter, but the other sort keep in deep water, and about the mouths

CHAP. XII.

1787. August. Wedneſ. 8.

mouths of the creeks. Thoſe caught by our people were fine large fiſh, of a very good colour, and without the teeth, or rather tuſks, in the upper jaw, which ſo particularly diſtinguiſh the inferior ſort.

THE ſmall canoe which viſited us in the morning from the Eaſtward returned again at eight o'clock, in company with two large boats, containing about twenty-five men, women, and children. They entertained us near an hour with ſinging, and afterwards took their leave and went on ſhore to the little bay juſt mentioned, where ſome of them erected temporary huts to lodge in, but others contented themſelves with ſuch kind of ſhelter as ſome rocks which hung over the beach afforded. On leaving the ſhip they gave me to underſtand that they had ſome excellent ſkins to diſpoſe of, and would bring them in the morning: accordingly, ſoon after daylight the Indians again came along-ſide, bringing five very good ſea-otter ſkins (which were all they had of the kind) and a number of beautiful black ſkins, ſuch as I had never ſeen before; but am apt to think they were a ſpecies of ſeal.

THIS tribe (as well as our former viſiters) traded very fairly; and as they did not ſeem to be of a thieving diſpoſition, I admitted a number of them on board. When dinner was brought into the cabin, my gueſts required very little invitation to partake, but began to eat very heartily; and ſo well did they reliſh our victuals, that the table was preſently cleared, and there was occaſion for another courſe, which was brought in, and they fell to with as keen an appetite as at firſt, till at length, being fairly ſatiated, they gave over, though with ſome reluc-

tance. After looking at various parts of the ſhip, and receiving ſome little preſents, they returned to the ſhore well ſatisfied with their entertainment.

In the forenoon we got ſeveral fine logs of cedar on board, and two of the people were ſet to work in ſawing them into ſheathing-boards. The cooper was ſent on ſhore to brew ſpruce-beer and eſſence of ſpruce for ſea-ſtore; there being an abundant quantity of excellent pine for that purpoſe not far from the ſhip: others of the ſhip's company were employed in wooding and watering, and I ſent two of the boys with the canoe into the paſſage to try for fiſh; but they returned without meeting with any ſucceſs.

About one o'clock an Indian boat came into the Sound with two men, a boy about twelve years old, and a young child in her; one of the men was a remarkably fine looking fellow, and appeared to be a perſon of great conſequence. This ſmall party came from the North Weſtward, and I am inclined to think their uſual place of reſidence is near the ſpot where I have before mentioned there is a probability of finding a good harbour between this Sound and Croſs Cape: they came through a paſſage that leads into another Sound to the North Weſt of that we lay in, and which paſſage makes the land to the Weſtward of us an iſland.

I bought from our new viſiters a few very good ſea-otter ſkins, and a number of wild geeſe. The method they make uſe of in catching thoſe birds is to chaſe and knock them down immediately after they have ſhed their

CHAP. XII.

1787. August. Thurſday 9.

large wing-feathers; at which time they are not able to fly.

THESE Indians had a number of beads about them of quite a different ſort to any I ever ſaw; they had alſo a carpenter's adze made in a different manner to ours, with the letter B and three fleurs-de-lis on it. The chief informed me that he received theſe articles from two veſſels which had been with them to the North Weſt, and deſcribed them as having three maſts: he gave me to underſtand that they had a drum on board, and a number of great guns. Theſe circumſtances inclined me to think that the veſſels deſcribed by this chief were the French men of war that were fitting out for diſcovery at the time we left England.

BESIDES theſe ſhips juſt mentioned, I was informed by ſome of the Indians, that another veſſel had viſited the coaſt a little way to the North Weſt of our ſituation, and from their deſcription, I ſhould rather ſuppoſe her to have been the Queen Charlotte than any other veſſel; as they deſcribed her having only two maſts, and her boat like our whale-boat. They alſo made me underſtand very clearly, that an unfortunate accident happened to one of her boats, which was fiſhing at an anchor in the mouth of the port where ſhe lay: whilſt fiſhing, the wind came in freſh from the ſea, which cauſed a good deal of ſea to ſet in, and when endeavouring to weigh their anchor, the cable ſlipped on the broad-ſide of the boat, which overſet her; and before any aſſiſtance could be given them from the ſhip five men were drowned. The boat to which this misfortune happened they gave me to underſtand was exactly

exactly the model of our whale-boat; and I was afraid that an accident of the kind might poſſibly have happened to the Queen Charlotte's boat. CHAP. XII. 1787. Auguſt. Thurſday 9.

After this ſmall party had finiſhed trading, the chief requeſted leave to ſtay all night on board with the elder boy, which I granted, and ſent Joſeph Woodcock on ſhore with the other man and child.

The chief from the North Weſt, with his little party, took leave of me the next morning, and proceeded towards home; telling me at the ſame time that he would return in ten days with more ſea-otter ſkins. Friday 10.

CHAP. XIII.

A new Party of Traders from the Eaſt.—Under a Neceſſity of exchanging Hoſtages.—Part of the Ship's Company go on Shore.—Meet with Indian Tea.—Viſit the Natives at their own Reſidence.—Their Habitations and Manner of Living deſcribed.—An Account of the Spaniards having been on the Coaſt, and left the Small-pox.—The Long-boat returns from an Expedition to the Eaſtward.—Examine the Sound.—Another Viſit from our North-Weſt Friends.—Ceremonies to be obſerved before commencing Trade.—Joſeph Woodcock ſent as an Hoſtage—Three Days in the Country.—An Account of the Natives—Their thieving Diſpoſition—Naſtineſs, Ornaments, Dreſs, and Language.—Obſervations on the Advantages likely to accrue from a Settlement on the Coaſt.—Some Thoughts of an Expedition by Land.—Leave Portlock's Harbour.

CHAP. XIII.

1787. Auguſt. Saturday 11.

IN the morning of the 11th two large boats came into the Sound from the Eaſtward. This tribe were entire ſtrangers to us, and conſiſted of twenty-five men, women, and children, from whom I bought a few very good ſea-otter ſkins, a cloak made of the ſmall black ſkins I have before taken notice of, and ſeveral ſkins of the ſame ſort. This new party of traders did not aſſociate with the other Indians; but after their buſineſs was over, and their curioſity gratified by looking at the ſhip, they went on

ſhore in a bay not far from the ſhip, where the cooper was employed in brewing ſpruce-beer, and took up their lodging in a good convenient houſe, which he and his aſſiſtants had built to ſhelter themſelves from the rain, and which was well covered with cedar bark. The ſeine was hauled in the afternoon, and we caught a good ſupply of excellent ſalmon.

Some of our old acquaintance came on board in the evening to ſleep with us, and I ſent a perſon on ſhore by way of hoſtage as uſual. Indeed I found it abſolutely neceſſary to conform to their cuſtom in this particular; for more than once, when I had refuſed to exchange hoſtages with them, in conſequence of the appearance of bad weather, they were immediately alarmed, and would not come near the ſhip on any account whatever; but on my permitting a perſon to go along with them on ſhore, they would receive him on entering their boat with a general ſhout of exultation, and ſeemed perfectly convinced that no harm was intended them. On theſe occaſions, inſtead of one Indian ſtaying on board in exchange for the perſon I ſent on ſhore, more than half a dozen would offer themſelves as volunteers, and I ſometimes permitted three or four of them to ſleep with us. The two young men who firſt viſited us were generally of the party; and indeed one of them was almoſt conſtantly on board.

On the 12th I gave part of the ſhip's company leave to recreate themſelves on ſhore; as a walk I knew would be highly ſerviceable to them; and the adjacent country was pleaſant and agreeable, and afforded great quantities of blackberries and wild raſpberries, quite ripe, and exceedingly

Sunday 12.

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Sunday 12.

ceedingly good. This party, in the courſe of their ramble, fell in with a large ſpot of low ſwampy ground, ſituated at a ſmall diſtance behind the brewery beach, on which grew a large quantity of the Indian tea. This diſcovery was a timely one; for by this time the greateſt part of our other tea was expended, and our newly-diſcovered tea was a moſt excellent ſubſtitute. It grows on a low ſmall ſhrub, not more than twelve inches from the ground; the leaf about half an inch long, and tapers gradually to a point; the under-part covered with a light downy ſubſtance.

In the forenoon I went in the whale-boat, accompanied by Mr. Wilbye and one of the young Indians, to viſit their reſidence; he undertaking to direct the way. We rowed to the North Weſt for about two miles, and then came to what had the appearance of a point of land from the ſhip, but we found it to be an iſland, ſituated at the entrance of an arm of the Sound, which trends away between North and North Eaſt. The Indian informed me that their place of abode was up that arm, therefore we proceeded on, and found it to run in a zigzag direction between North and North Eaſt, about five miles to the head of it from the iſland in the entrance, and near ſeven miles from the ſhip. This arm appears to be navigable for at leaſt four miles up, for veſſels of any ſize, and there are a number of ſmall iſlands covered with trees ſcattered in various parts of it. We arrived at the Indian's habitation about noon, and found one ſmall temporary houſe, and the ruins of two others which had been much larger, and appeared to have been made uſe of as winter habitations; the uprights or ſupporters were ſtill remaining, and ſome boards that were intended for a floor. On the beach

was

A View in Goulding's Harbour North West Coast of America.

Published May 1.1789. by J. Stockdale & G. Goulding.

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Sunday 12.

was a large boat, and three of a ſmaller ſize; the large boat capable of holding thirty perſons, and the others about ten people each. From this circumſtance I expected to have ſeen a numerous tribe, and was quite ſurpriſed when I found that it conſiſted only of three men, three women, the ſame number of girls, two boys about twelve years old, and two infants. One of the women was very old, I ſhould think not leſs than eighty. I obſerved the oldeſt of the men to be very much marked with the ſmall-pox, as was a girl who appeared to be about fourteen years old. The old man endeavoured to deſcribe the exceſſive torments he endured whilſt he was afflicted with the diſorder that had marked his face, and gave me to underſtand that it happened ſome years ago. This convinced me that they had had the ſmall-pox among them at ſome diſtant period. He told me that the diſtemper carried off great numbers of the inhabitants, and that he himſelf had loſt ten children by it; he had ten ſtrokes tatooed on one of his arms, which I underſtood were marks for the number of children he had loſt. I did not obſerve any of the children under ten or twelve years of age that were marked; therefore I have great reaſon to ſuppoſe that the diſorder raged a little more than that number of years ago; and as the Spaniards were on this part of the coaſt in 1775, it is very probable that from them theſe poor wretches caught this fatal infection. They, it ſhould ſeem, are a nation deſigned by Providence to be a ſcourge to every tribe of Indians they come near, by one means or other.

The Spaniards were among them in the height of ſummer, and probably they caught the infection about the

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Sunday 12.

month of Auguſt. To ſee their manner of living at that ſeaſon of the year, one would think it a miracle that any of them eſcaped with their lives. I found men, women, and children, all huddled together in a cloſe houſe near a large fire, and entirely ſurrounded with ſtinking fiſh. Round the houſe for at leaſt one hundred yards, and all along the banks of a little creek that ran down by this miſerable dwelling, were ſtrewed ſtinking fiſh; and in ſeveral places were beds of maggots a foot deep, and ten or twelve feet in circumference: nay, the place had really ſuch a dreadfully offenſive ſmell, that the young Indian himſelf, though habituated to ſuch wretched ſcenes from his earlieſt infancy, having remained on board with us a few days, could not bear it, but intreated me very earneſtly to leave the place, which I did, and returned to the boat, accompanied by him and the reſt of our party. Poſſibly the ſmall-pox only raged during the warm weather, and the infection was deſtroyed by the ſetting in of a ſevere winter; but the ſufferings of the poor Indians, when the diſorder was at its height, muſt have been inconceivable, and no doubt the country was nearly depopulated; for to this day it remains very thinly inhabited.

A NUMBER of the Indians who viſited us from the Eaſtward were marked with the ſmall-pox, and one man who had loſt an eye gave me to underſtand that he loſt it by that diſorder; but none of the natives from the Weſtward had the leaſt traces of it. I cannot account for this circumſtance any other way than by ſuppoſing that the veſſel from which theſe unfortunate people caught the infection, was in a harbour ſomewhere about Cape Edgecombe; and perhaps

perhaps none of the natives further to the Weſtward than this Sound had an opportunity of having any intercourſe with her, and by that means happily eſcaped the diſorder. After I left this miſerable habitation, the ſeine was hauled, and we caught a good ſupply of fine ſalmon. In the evening, our late viſiter from the Northward returned and ſlept on board, together with the reſt of his party, and we hauled his boat up along-ſide. He informed me that the weather was ſo bad that he could not poſſibly get home; however, he ſet off again at day-light the next morning to make another trial. In the forenoon part of the ſhip's company had leave given them to go on ſhore, and though rainy weather came on, yet they were ſo intent on picking Indian tea, and berries of various kinds, that few of them returned on board before the approach of evening. In the courſe of the day, our neighbours in the Sound brought us a few ſea-otter ſkins, and ſome others of various kinds; and a few of the natives that had been out on a hunting party returned with three very fine ſea-otter ſkins juſt taken from the animal.

1787. Auguſt. Sunday 12. Monday 13.

On the 14th part of the ſhip's company were employed in wooding and watering, others hauled the ſeine, and caught a ſupply of good ſalmon, and the ſawyers were buſied in ſawing cedar into ſheathing-boards.

Tueſday 14.

At nine o'clock in the morning of the 15th the long-boat returned from her expedition to the Eaſtward; ſhe had been juſt to the Eaſtward of Cape Edgecombe, where they met with ſome inhabitants, and purchaſed about twenty pretty good ſea-otter ſkins. Between the harbour we lay in and the Cape, they fell in with a ſtrait about a

Wedneſ. 15.

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Wedneſ. 15.

league wide at the entrance, and running in about Eaſt, or Eaſt South Eaſt, with bold ſhores and good anchorage. Soon after getting in (the Southern and Eaſtern point of the ſtrait in 57° 30′ latitude, and the Northern and Weſtern point in 57° 36′ latitude), they ſtood up between South and South by Eaſt, near four leagues, the ſtrait for that diſtance appearing near three leagues acroſs, with ſeveral ſmall iſlands ſcattered about it. From the Southern point there were ſeveral appearances of fine openings branching out in various directions; however, they did not examine any of them, but kept along under the Southern ſhore, as the moſt likely place for leading out near Cape Edgecombe. After getting up this paſſage about four leagues, they found it not more than half a league acroſs, with good anchorage all the way up; and after carrying that width two leagues higher, it became very narrow and ſhoal, one part in particular ſo ſhoal, that it became dry at low-water for near two miles. In this narrow part they ſtruck a rock, which ſhivered one of the planks in the loof of the bow, and cauſed the boat to make a good deal of water. This accident might have been attended with ſerious conſequences; however, they hauled the boat on ſhore, and nailed a piece of ſheet-lead over the damaged part, which effectually ſtopped the leak. After paſſing the narrow part, which they did by taking a proper time of tide, they found the paſſage to grow wider (ſtill trending away to the North Eaſt); the depth of water increaſed gradually, and nearly as ſalt as ſea-water. This circumſtance gave them great hopes that the paſſage they were in had a communication with the ſea to the South Eaſt, and conſequently that they ſhould get to the South Eaſtward of the Cape, by a very ſafe and eaſy navigation. In this

1787. August. Wedneſ. 15.

opinion they were ſoon confirmed by coming into a large Sound, where they ſaw a great number of whales. They alſo had a ſight of Mount Edgecombe, and ſome iſlands lying to the South Eaſt of Cape Edgecombe. In the courſe of their cruiſe thus far they had landed ſeveral times in a fine level pleaſant country, where they could perceive the traces of inhabitants having been there recently, but what is rather extraordinary, they ſaw neither huts nor Indians.

On getting round the North point of this paſſage, through which they had come thus far, they ſaw an opening that appeared to run about a league up in a North direction, and then branched out various ways. In the entrance of the main opening were ſeveral ſmall iſlands (I think it very probable that the North Weſt arm of this opening runs into the firſt large ſound that we entered). They ſtill ſaw no inhabitants, therefore continued to ſteer on to the South Eaſt for a paſſage about a mile and a half acroſs, made by the Northern part of an iſland juſt under Mount Edgecombe (which was diſtinguiſhed by the name of Pitt's Iſland), and the oppoſite point of land which we ſuppoſe to be the main. Through this paſſage they had a view of the ſea, and the iſlands lying to the South Eaſt of Cape Edgecombe.

After getting through the paſſage, they ſteered among a cluſter of iſlands lying near the ſhore to the Northward of Cape Edgecombe, and anchored to the Northward of the largeſt. This iſland bore North from the Cape about three leagues diſtant, and ſeveral other iſlands lay to the South Eaſt of this cluſter, ſix leagues diſtant.

CHAP. XIII.

1787. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 15.

They remained here ſome time without ſeeing any inhabitants; and as the wind had ſet in from the South Eaſt, which prevented them from proceeding any further in that direction, they were preparing to return back again, when a canoe made its appearance with ſix people in her, from whom they procured ſome ſea-otter ſkins, and ſoon afterwards they were viſited by a few other canoes; but the people were not by any means ſo numerous as might naturally have been expected in ſo fine a ſituation. Their viſiters gave them to underſtand, that a veſſel with two maſts had lately anchored near the place where the boat then lay; and from the articles of trade which the natives poſſeſſed, I had ſcarcely a doubt but this veſſel was the Queen Charlotte. The different articles our people ſaw were hawks bells, tin kettles, buckles, and rings, all of them the ſame pattern with our own; they had alſo a Sandwich Iſland calabaſh, and a number of towes. The boat lay in this ſituation two days, during which time the people were on ſhore, but they did not ſee any appearance of wood having been recently cut down, or any other ſign of a ſhip's crew having lately been on ſhore; ſo that I ſhould ſuppoſe if the Queen Charlotte had anchored near this ſituation, it was in her paſſage to King George's Sound; and having wooded and watered before ſhe left Prince William's Sound, they would have no occaſion to carry on any operations of that ſort at this place. Meſſrs. Hill and Hayward obſerved many of thoſe people to be marked with the ſmall-pox, and made the ſame obſervations there reſpecting that diſorder that I had done in this harbour, which was, that none under ten or twelve years of age bore any marks of the diſorder.

A SHORT

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Wednesf. 15.

A short time before they intended ſailing to return to the ſhip, and while the people were buſy in putting the boat to rights on deck, the Indians went in two boats, and took an opportunity of cutting their cable. The anchor lay in twenty-eight fathoms water without a buoy, ſo that there was no chance of recovering it. After doing this piece of miſchief, the Indians made for the ſhore with all the haſte imaginable, and landed at a little diſtance from the long-boat. Our people purſued them, and being a good deal exaſperated at their daring and inſolent behaviour, they landed with the boat, and entirely deſtroyed both the Indian boats. The natives fled with precipitation into the woods, which put a ſtop to our people's purſuit; and I believe they did them no further injury. I was ſorry that the boat's crew ſhould have been under the neceſſity of taking this ſtep; but undoubtedly this crime committed by the Indians was of ſo very miſchievous a nature, that it became neceſſary to puniſh them in ſome meaſure for it; and it is very probable that deſtroying their boats (which it muſt coſt them much time and trouble to rebuild) would make a greater impreſſion than even taking away numbers of their lives. After filling their water, and getting a little wood on board, the long-boat returned to the ſhip by the ſame paſſage that they went through, and during the whole paſſage did not ſee a ſingle canoe.

The night before they got on board, James Blake, one of the boat's crew, fell overboard: the boat was going very faſt through the water when this accident happened, and had got a conſiderable way to leeward before they brought her to. Blake could ſwim but very indifferently, but fortunately was ſaved by John M'Coy (another of the

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Wedneſ. 15. boat's crew) ſwimming to him with an oar, which ſupported him until he was pulled into the boat, and it was near an hour before they got him on board, owing to a freſh breeze, and his being directly to windward.

Thurſday 16. ON the 16th the ſhip's company were employed in wooding and watering, and getting the ſhip ready for ſea. In the forenoon two Indian boats came along-ſide, from whom I bought a few tolerably good ſea-otter ſkins. In the afternoon we completed our water, and the long-boat's crew had leave given them to go on ſhore.

Friday 17. THE weather during the whole of the 17th was ſqually and unſettled, the wind blowing very freſh from the Eaſtward, which prevented any buſineſs from going forward. In the courſe of the day we were viſited by one canoe, which brought a few indifferent ſea-otter ſkins.

Saturday 18. AT eight o'clock in the morning of the 18th I went in the whale-boat to the South point of the entrance into the Sound to ſee how the wind prevailed out at ſea. I landed on a part of the point that was ſheltered from the ſurf by ſome rocks, from which ſituation I had a good view of the ſea and the ſhores to the North Weſt and South Eaſt of this entrance. I found the wind in the entrance and at ſea to be about South Weſt by South, blowing ſtrong and in ſqualls, which ſet in on the rocks and ſhores a tremendous ſurf. After taking ſome bearings from this point, I embarked with an intention of examining the Eaſtern part of the Sound. About noon we rowed under the lee of a ſmall iſland, and took ſhelter under ſome trees that hung over the water, where we refreſhed ourſelves with

1787. August. Saturday 18.

with ſome ſmoked ſalmon. From this we proceeded on to the Eaſtward, under the Southern ſhore of the Sound, and after rowing about two leagues, came to another paſſage leading out to ſea in the direction of South Weſt. This paſſage is about three quarters of a mile acroſs, with bold rocky ſhores, againſt which the ſurf broke with great fury; and the wind being directly in, a heavy ſea ſet up the paſſage. I found in the mid channel between twenty and thirty fathoms water over a bottom of hard ſand, and the paſſage from the inner to the outer points appeared to be about two miles long. The wind blowing freſh, and there being a very heavy ſea, I was prevented from going through it as I at firſt intended, and got only two thirds of the way: from which ſituation I could ſee the ſea break on ſome rocks that run out a little way from the outer point; but between them the paſſage appeared good and clear. This paſſage I gueſs to be about two leagues to the South Eaſt of the one we came in at with the ſhip. Finding it impoſſible to proceed further out, we bore up, ſet our ſails, and run in again to the Sound. I proceeded on, and found the South ſhore to run nearly Eaſt for one mile and a half, when a ſmall river emptied itſelf into the Sound. The ſhore then took a North North Eaſt direction for about two miles more, in which ſituation the land took a quick turn round, and there appeared a paſſage near half a mile acroſs, navigable, and trending away directly to the Eaſtward. I did not follow this paſſage, as the boat's crew were quite wet, and a good deal fatigued with pulling; but landed in a ſmall bay to the Northward of it, where we took ſome refreſhment.

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Saturday 18.

In this bay, and not more than ten yards from the beach, there was a kind of monument erected probably to the memory of ſome diſtinguiſhed chief. This edifice was compoſed of four poſts, each about twenty feet long, ſtuck in the ground ſix feet diſtant from each other, and in a quadrangular form. About twelve or fifteen feet from the ground there was a rough boarded floor, and two of the ſides were boarded four feet higher up, the other ſides were left open. In the middle of this floor an Indian cheſt was depoſited, which moſt likely contained the remains of ſome perſon of conſequence; and on that ſide of the edifice to the Weſtward, and which pointed up the Sound, there was painted the reſemblance of a human face. This wooden edifice, from its tottering condition, had certainly been erected a conſiderable length of time; and as it began to decay, I could perceive that the Indians had fixed ſupporters to the original uprights, and the painting appeared to have been frequently touched over. As none of the inhabitants were near us, I was deſirous to know what the cheſt contained; but on one of the boat's crew attempting to get up in order to examine it, the whole fabric had like to have given way, on which I ordered him to deſiſt, as I was not willing to deſtroy a building that probably was looked upon by the Indians as ſacred, and which they apparently took very great pains to preſerve.

Some of the inhabitants had lately viſited this bay, as we ſaw a place where a fire had lately been made, and which appeared not to have been long put out. From this place Joſeph Woodcock took a view of the land as given

J. Woodcock del.

J. Morgan Sculp.

View in Portlock's Harbour N. W. Coast of America.

Published June 17. 1789. by J. Stockdale & G. Goulding.

given in the annexed plate. We now ſteered nearly Weſt for the ſhip, and as we rowed along, I found the North ſhore of the Sound to run in a North Weſt direction for about a mile and a half; it then took a quick turn in to the Northward, and formed a fine harbour, with a few ſmall iſlands well covered with trees ſcattered about the entrance, and the harbour ſeemed to run in for three or four miles. About ſix o'clock in the afternoon I got on board, and underſtood from Mr. Hill (to whoſe direction I left the trading buſineſs), that ſome of the natives had been on board, from whom he purchaſed a few pieces of ſea-otter and ſome good ermine ſkins.

1787. Auguſt. Saturday 18.

On the 19th we had a freſh gale from the South South Weſt, with violent ſqualls and heavy rains. Towards evening the wind ſhifted to the Eaſtward, and grew moderate; but the weather ſtill continuing rainy, none of the natives came near us. Neither the wind nor weather appearing ſettled enough to get out to ſea with, I kept the cooper on ſhore brewing ſpruce eſſence for ſea ſtore; the reſt of the people were employed in other neceſſary works.

Sunday 19.

In the forenoon of the 20th our late viſiter from the North Weſt made his appearance in a large boat; his party conſiſted of twenty men and women, beſides ten or twelve boys and girls, and a few infants.

Monday 20.

As this chief, when he laſt took leave of me, had promiſed to return with a good cargo of ſea-otter ſkins, I expected a briſk trade to commence every moment, and prepared myſelf accordingly; but I preſently found that

CHAP. XIII.

1787. Auguſt. Monday 20.

at this time my old acquaintance was not for tranſacting his buſineſs in a hurry; and perhaps he thought that on his laſt viſit we were not impreſſed with a ſufficient idea of his importance; for now he came along-ſide with his party in great pomp and ſolemnity, all of them ſinging; and in addition to the vocal concert, they entertained us with inſtrumental muſic, which conſiſted of a large old cheſt, beaten with the hands, by way of a drum, and two rattles. The rattles were two feet long, and about two inches round, made of hollow pieces of wood neatly joined together, and a number of ſmall ſtones being put in, they were cloſed at both ends. The chief held one of theſe rattles in his hand, which he frequently ſhook with an air of meaning intelligence, and the reſt of his tribe ſeemed to follow his directions, in ſinging in the moſt exact manner.

His dreſs was an old coat, made of cloth which formerly had been ſcarlet, with ſome old gold or ſilver fringe about the ſhoulders; but that ornament being eſteemed of little value, the cloak was decorated down each ſide with buttons, and ſmall lead pipes, each about an inch long. His hair, after being well rubbed with oil, was entirely filled with down taken from gulls, and which is always worn by the Indian chiefs when in full dreſs. In this groteſque figure he diſplayed as much importance as any Spaniſh don could poſſibly have done. Beſides the curious dreſs which the chief himſelf wore, he had another in the boat not leſs remarkable than his own, and ornamented nearly in the ſame manner, which was worn during the time of their ſinging by a woman whom I took for his wife.

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Monday 20.

AFTER this long ceremony was over, the chief made me a preſent of half a ſea-otter ſkin, but did not produce any thing for ſale; giving me to underſtand at the ſame time that he muſt go on ſhore before any traffic could be carried on. After ſtaying there ſome time (which I apprehend was taken up in aſſorting their furs) he returned with his party; and now I expected our trade to begin in good earneſt; but in this I was again diſappointed; for the ſinging again commenced, and by way of varying our amuſement, the chief appeared in different characters during the time his people were ſinging; and always changed his dreſs when he varied his character; in doing of which ſome of his companions held up a large mat, by way of ſcene, to prevent us from ſeeing what was going on behind the curtain. At one time he appeared in the character of a warrior, and ſeemed to have all the ſavage ferocity of the Indian conqueror about him. He ſhewed us the manner in which they attacked their enemies, their method of fighting, and their behaviour to the vanquiſhed enemy. He next aſſumed the character of a woman, and to make his imitation more complete, he wore a maſk, which repreſented a woman's face with their uſual ornaments; and indeed it ſo exactly reſembled a woman's face, that I am pretty certain it was beyond the reach of Indian art, and muſt certainly have been left by the Spaniards in their laſt viſit to this part of the coaſt.

AFTER this entertainment was over (with which it was neceſſary for us to appear pleaſed), the chief and ſome of his people came on board, and trade at laſt commenced between us. In the courſe of the day I bought twenty-five pieces of tolerably good ſea-otter, equal to about ten

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Monday 20.

whole ſkins; but it ſhould ſeem as if the chief wanted me to pay for the entertainment he had given us, as well as his furs; for I could not purchaſe a good ſkin for leſs than a light-horſeman's cap, two yards of inferior broad-cloth, a pair of buckles, two handfuls of ſmall beads, and two fiſh-hooks. The articles we bartered with were light-horſemen's caps, ſtriped woollen blankets, towes, eighteen or twenty inches long, buckles, buttons, and beads of all ſorts, but particularly ſmall tranſparent ones, either green, blue, or yellow. However, I could not procure even a piece of a ſkin with any of the latter articles; they only were given by way of concluding a bargain, as were tin kettles, braſs pans, and pewter baſons; but hatchets, adzes, and howels, they would ſcarcely take for any thing whatever.

My viſiter was equally tedious in trading as he had been in his entertainment; ſo that I could not get every thing he had to diſpoſe of during the whole day, and about eight o'clock in the evening, our traffic for the day being over, he ſent his boat on ſhore, and remained on board with one of his people for the night; and as he required an hoſtage, I ſent Joſeph Woodcock on ſhore with his party.

Woodcock having frequently been on ſhore as an hoſtage, was well known to the natives, and they ſeemed very fond of his company. On one of theſe occaſions he remained among the Indians for three days; during which time he had a good opportunity of ſeeing their cuſtoms and mode of living; and his account perfectly agreed with my own obſervations when on ſhore. Their filth and naſtineſs

naſtineſs were beyond conception; their food, which conſiſted chiefly of fiſh, was mixed up with ſtinking oil, and other ingredients equally diſagreeable, and the remains of every meal were thrown into a corner of their hut, upon a heap of the ſame kind that was in a ſtate of putrefaction, which, together with large quantities of fat and ſtinking oil, cauſed a very loathſome and offenſive ſmell; and what rendered it ſtill worſe, the ſame apartment ſerved them both to eat and ſleep in.

THIS uncomfortable ſituation frequently induced Woodcock to take a ramble into the woods; but he was always very narrowly watched by ſome of his new companions, who ſeemed to apprehend that he was endeavouring to make his eſcape from them. Once in particular, having wandered a conſiderable diſtance from the Indians place of reſidence, he began to amuſe himſelf with whiſtling part of an old ſong, not expecting, if the natives heard him, that it could poſſibly be a matter of offence; but in this he was miſtaken, for ſeveral of them immediately ran up to him, and inſiſted on his giving over: at firſt he did not comprehend their meaning, and went on with his tune; however, one of them ſoon put a ſtop to it by laying his hand on Woodcock's mouth; being apprehenſive that he meant the whiſtling as a ſignal for ſome of his companions to come for him. Except their watching him ſo cloſely, they treated him with great kindneſs; and at their meals always gave him what they conſidered as choice dainties, mixing his fiſh with plenty of ſtinking oil, which in their opinion gave it an additional and moſt agreeable reliſh; and he found it no eaſy matter to perſuade them to let him eat his fiſh without ſauce.

THESE

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Monday 20.

THESE poor wretches, by living in ſo filthy a manner, were intirely covered with vermin; but this they ſeemed to conſider as no kind of inconvenience; for at any time when the lice grew troubleſome they picked and ate them with the greateſt reliſh and compoſure: ſometimes indeed, when they were greatly peſtered, and had not an opportunity of ridding themſelves of their gueſts in that manner, they would turn their jackets, and wear the inſide outwards, by way of giving them a few hours reſpite.

POOR Woodcock ſoon became as much incumbered with vermin as his companions, but uſe had not as yet reconciled him to ſuch troubleſome gueſts, and he felt his ſituation extremely diſagreeable. The Indians endeavoured to perſuade him to diſpoſe of them in the manner they did; but this was ſo totally repugnant to his feelings, that they ſoon perceived his diſlike to their propoſal. At length he perſuaded one of the women to rid him of the vermin, and ſhe (probably conſidering them as a peculiar dainty) accepted the office with pleaſure, and entirely cleared him from every thing of the kind.

Tueſday 21. AT daylight in the morning of the 21ſt, I ſent Mr. Hayward in the yaul out to the entrance of the Sound, to ſee what wind prevailed there and in the offing: he returned about eight o'clock, and informed me that the wind was at South Weſt by Weſt in the offing, which threw a heavy ſea into the paſſage. As there was no proſpect of our getting to ſea with the wind in that quarter, I kept the people to work in brewing, ſawing plank, and other neceſſary employments.

1787. August. Tuesday 21.

About ſeven in the morning the Indian chief with his party returned on board, and our trade again commenced; but I found him equally tedious in the diſpoſal of his furs as on the preceding day. Towards noon I ſent Mr. Hayward to the South point of the entrance into the Sound, to get a meridian altitude. He landed on the South point, and got one which gave the latitude of that point 57° 44′ North; the latitude of the ſhip's place in the harbour was 57° 46′.

During the day I bought of my viſiters about the ſame quantity of furs as I had done the day before, and nearly at the ſame prices. About ſeven o'clock, our trading was finiſhed; and as I knew the neighbourhood was cleared of all the furs, I determined to quit the Sound the firſt opportunity; and this evening the ſhip was put in a ſtate fit for ſea.

I found this party from the North Weſt much more addicted to thieving than any of our former viſiters in the Sound were; and it is really aſtoniſhing to ſee with what patience a thief will wait when once he has fixed his eye on the thing he means to ſteal, and with what ſecrecy and dexterity they will convey their booty away. One fellow in particular took a liking to my drinking-mug, which was a black-jack; and he had got it under his frock, which are made in the ſame manner as at Prince William's Sound; but very unfortunately for the poor fellow, it happened to be about half full of beer, a part of which ſplaſhing over, diſcovered the thief and his intentions. Notwithſtanding I kept two people conſtantly in my cabin to watch the by-ſtanders, whilſt I traded with any

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Tuesday 21.

any of them, one fellow found an opportunity to get a cutlass under his frock, and was not discovered till he was going down the side of the ship: I immediately took it from him, and gave him a very severe chastisement with the flat side of it, and afterwards drove him out of the ship; yet notwithstanding all our vigilance and attention, another of them found means to steal out of a box in my cabin four pair of worsted stockings and some other things, with which he found means to get out of the ship undiscovered. Our visiters from the East were much easier to deal with, and much honester. It appears to me that the inhabitants of this Sound, and those farther to the Eastward, stand much in awe of them; for they frequently importuned me very earnestly to drive them away; being extremely uneasy all the time they were on board. The Western people appear to me to be much more warlike and savage than any of their neighbours; their language varies a little from the others; but their songs and music are entirely different; their boats, weapons for war, and hunting implements, are much the same. They appear to be very indolent and dirty, which naturally exposes them to all manner of vermin, and which is disposed of in the manner already mentioned. They have not the use of bladder-skin frocks for their dress, but make dresses of the skins of land and sea animals, made up in the same manner as the inhabitants of Cook's River and Prince William's Sound. The men do not use the method of slitting their under-lips; but wear their ornaments of beads, shells, &c. at their ears, through which they have small holes bored: they likewise bore a small hole through the gristle of the nose, through which they will sometimes put a needle or nail that they purchase in trade, or may have given them

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Tuesday 21.

as a preſent; but the women diſfigure themſelves in a moſt extraordinary manner, by making an inciſion in the under-lip; in which part they wear a piece of wood made in an oval form a little hollow on each ſide, and about the thickneſs of a quarter of an inch; the outer part of the rim is hollowed all round: this curious piece of wood is thruſt into the hole, and is ſecured there by the rim of the lip going round it, fixed in the hollow which is made round the wood. They appear to be worn large or ſmall in proportion to the age of the women, or perhaps to the number of the children they have bore; thoſe that I took to be between thirty and forty years of age wore them about the ſize of a ſmall ſaucer, and the older larger in proportion; one old woman, I remarked particularly, having one as large as a large ſaucer. The weight of this trencher or ornament weighs the lip down ſo as to cover the whole of the chin, leaving all the lower teeth and gum quite naked and expoſed, which gives them a very diſagreeable appearance. When they eat, it is cuſtomary for them to take more in the mouth at a time than they can poſſibly ſwallow; when they have chewed it, the lip-piece ſerves them as a trencher to put it out of their mouths on, and then they take it occaſionally. It ſeems a general practice among the females to wear the wooden ornament in their under-lip; the children have them bored at about two years of age, when a piece of copper-wire is put through the hole; this they wear till the age of about thirteen or fourteen years, when it is taken out, and the wooden ornament introduced; its firſt ſize is about the width of a button. They likewiſe have their ears bored, where they wear their ornaments of beads and other things. Their apparel is the ſame kind as wore by the men; both men

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Tuesday 21.

and women being very fond of long hair, which is conſidered as a great ornament. At the death of a friend the hair is cut off pretty ſhort, which ſeems to be the general mourning of all Indian tribes. The women wear the hair either clubbed behind or tied up in a bunch on the crown of the head; the men wear theirs either looſe or tied at the crown. The method of dreſſing the hair with birds-down is only practiſed by the men. The women in general are hair-dreſſers for their huſbands, which office they ſeem to perform with a great deal of dexterity and good-nature.

POLYGAMY I think is not practiſed here, as I never obſerved any one of them to have more than one woman whom he ſeemed to conſider as his wife, to whom they pay very ſtrict attention and treat with a great deal of affection and tenderneſs: you cannot affront them more than by attempting to make advances to their wives. They likewiſe are very fond of, and remarkably affectionate to, their children. The women are the keepers of their treaſures or riches, which they generally have in a box or baſket, and always take the lead in faſhions, which they ſhew by the placing of their ornaments, or fixing ſuch a curioſity to be the favourite of the day. It is not the cuſtom with thoſe people, as with the South Sea iſlanders, for the men and women to eat ſeparately, nor are the women confined to eat meats of a particular deſcription; but for men, women, and children, to ſit down indiſcriminately at their meals, which chiefly conſiſt of fiſh of different kinds; ſuch as ſalmon, which they have in the greateſt abundance, muſſels, and various other ſhell-fiſh, ſea-otters, ſeals, and porpoiſes; the blubber of the porpoiſe

they are remarkably fond of, and indeed the fleſh of any animal that comes in their way. I could never obſerve that they had any quantity of dried ſalmon provided for a winter's ſtock; ſo what they live on at that ſevere part of the ſeaſon I am at a loſs to find out, unleſs they catch land-animals in the neighbourhood of their winter quarters. I am greatly inclined to believe the principal part of their proviſion at that ſeaſon is confined to the inner fine bark of the pine-tree. Any tin kettles they get from us they make uſe of to drink out of. They boil their victuals in wooden veſſels, by conſtantly putting red-hot ſtones into the water.

Their perſons are in general much about the ſize of Europeans. The men have a very fierce and ſavage aſpect, which, with their dreſs, gives them much the appearance of warriors; their weapons of war are daggers and long pointed ſpears; they are very eaſily irritated, and would make very little ſcruple to kill you when they think themſelves injured. More than once I had nearly experienced that fate, from ſome trifling diſagreements in trade; but being pretty well acquainted with their tempers, I guarded as much againſt them as poſſible; and on all occaſions took care to be well provided for them in caſe of an attempt, by keeping my piſtols ready-charged before me.

Their women, were it not for the filth and naſtineſs which continually cover them, would be by no means diſagreeable; their features in general are pleaſing, and their carriage modeſt. They frequently gave us opportunities to obſerve their wiſh to pleaſe, particularly when the

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Tuesday 21.

wooding party were on ſhore; at theſe times they would place themſelves in a line, and begin ſinging and making motions all the time the men were at work; and if their drollery happened to pleaſe the people, and make them laugh, they all immediately joined in a loud burſt of laughter; and when the Indians were not there, they would aſſiſt the people in getting wood and taking it to the boats. They were particularly uſeful in taking the wood from the beach through the ſurf to the boat, as they were not encumbered with ſhoes and ſtockings; and it ſaved the men from wetting themſelves. But if at any time the Indians came to them at the time when they were thus making themſelves uſeful, they would inſtantly drive them all away with very little ceremony. Upon ſuch occaſions as theſe, I uſed to give the people ſmall bright buttons to make them preſents, with which their pride and ambition were highly gratified. One time, not having an opportunity of ſending the boat on ſhore at the uſual hour, to fetch the wooding-party on board, the women gave them an invitation to their habitations, which was about three hundred yards from the place where they were at work; and upon this occaſion treated them (or offered to do it) with every thing their wretched habitations afforded, and behaved very kindly to them. Their huts are made of a few boards, which they take away with them when they go to their winter quarters. It is very ſurpriſing to ſee how well they will ſhape their boards with the ſhocking tools they employ; ſome of them being full ten feet long, two feet and a half broad, and not more than an inch thick.

1787. August. Tuesday 21.

THE country is very mountainous, and covered with the pine-tree, a great number of which grow to an amazing size.

THEIR language is harsh and unpleasant to the ear: a specimen of which I have here given, spelled as near the manner of their pronunciation as I could give it:

Hat-seene - - -	*give or hand me.*
Youtes - - -	*sea-otter.*
Hatata - - -	*bring.*
Caw wout - - -	*beads.*
Hoetaa - - -	*iron.*
Caa congo - - -	*blanket.*
Een - - -	*water.*
Youtes-Gaatea - - -	*young sea otter.*
A-gua-goone - -	*bad*
Cow-a-ka-na - -	*hostage or friendship.*
Onowska - - -	*a box*
La-la - - -	*the tongue.*
Claake - - -	*berries like a wild raspberry.*
Sulk - - -	*marmot or ermine skin.*
Clacke - - -	*one.*
Taike - - -	*two.*
Nusk - - -	*three.*
Ta koon - - -	*four.*
Kacheene - - -	*five.*
Clay too shoe - -	*six.*
Tack a-too-shoe - -	*seven.*
Nusk-a too-shoe - -	*eight.*
Coo-shuck - - -	*nine.*
Cheene-caught - -	*ten.*
Cheene-caught ca-ka-cheene	*fifteen.*

THEY have a great number of curiosities amongst them, many of which shew them to be a people of great ingenuity and contrivance. They make a curious basket of twigs, in which they frequently boil their victuals, by put-

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Tuesday 21.

ting red-hot ſtones into them. They have tolerable ideas of carving, and indeed almoſt every utenſil they make uſe of has ſome kind of rude carving, repreſenting one animal or other. Whilſt Woodcock was with them, one of the women gave him a comb, which is made in ſuch a manner as to repreſent an eagle; an engraving of both ſides of which I have given in the annexed plate. But as curioſities were not the articles we were in purſuit of, I gave ſtrict charge to my people not to purchaſe any thing, being apprehenſive that if I allowed a traffic of that nature, the natives would not have been induced to have brought us any ſkins for ſale, as they are very uſeful, and neceſſary for their clothing, whilſt the others are only the amuſements of their leiſure hours, and many of them made by their women.

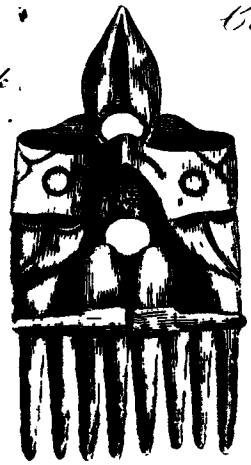
I SHALL now take leave of my Indian traders, and for the laſt time of the American coaſt. The ineſtimable value of their furs will ever make it a deſirable trade, and whenever it is eſtabliſhed upon a proper foundation, and a ſettlement made, will become a very valuable and lucrative branch of commerce. It would be an eaſy matter for either Government or our Eaſt India Company to make a ſettlement of this kind; and the thinneſs of the inhabitants will make it a matter of eaſy practicability; and as the Company are under the neceſſity of paying the Chineſe in caſh for their teas, I look upon it a ſettlement on this coaſt might be affected at a very inconſiderable expence, which would more than pay them for every article that is brought from China. Another convenience likely to accrue, is from a well-known enterpriſing character having, if he meets with proper encouragement from the country, intentions

Knife from Sandwich Islands.

N.° 1

Comb from the Coast of America.

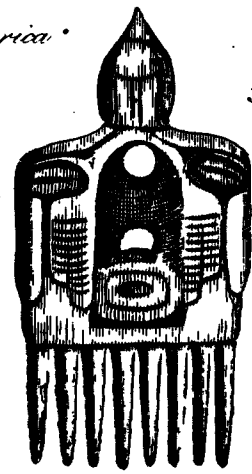
Back.
N.° 2.

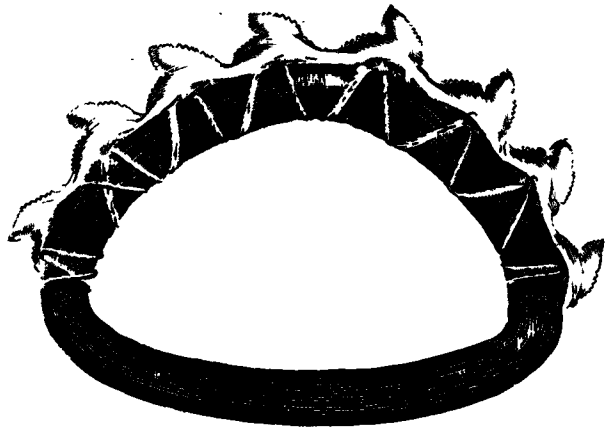


A Lance from Sandwich Islands

N.° 3.

Front
N.° 2.





A Another Knife from Sandwich Islands.

N.° 4.

Published June 1. 1789. by J. Stockdale & G. Goulding

tentions of going over land to theſe parts; by this means will be finally determined the long ſought North Weſt paſſage, with ſome account of the interior parts of the country, to which we are yet entire ſtrangers. That ſuch an event may take place, muſt be the wiſh of every lover of his country; and though the enterpriſe is fraught with every danger that idea can ſuggeſt, yet what is it that Britiſh valour dares not attempt?

1787. Auguſt. Tueſday 21.

On the 22d at daylight I ſent Mr. Hayward out to ſee what wind prevailed in the paſſage; in the meantime unmoored. About five o'clock Mr. Hayward returned; he found the wind light and variable, with ſome ſwell in the paſſage. At ſeven o'clock a breeze ſprung up about Weſt North Weſt, with which we weighed, and came to ſail, and proceeded towards the entering of the Sound, which as we approached, we found the wind very light and variable, from Weſt to Weſt South Weſt, with a conſiderable ſwell. Heaving into the paſſage about ten, the wind very faint, and almoſt directly in, got the whale-boat and yaul a-head to tow the ſhip. At eleven very near calm, making very little progreſs; but ſoon after a ſteady moderate breeze ſprung up from the Weſt, and juſt about this time the tide of ebb making, and the two boats a-head, we got out apace, the Indians in their boats following us at ſome diſtance, and on our getting out of the paſſage, they returned and went into the Sound. Wedneſ. 22.

On the 23d about one o'clock we cleared the rocks which lie off the South point of the harbour, and ſtood away South, the wind at Weſt South Weſt. On the 24th a breeze at South Eaſt by South, with thick rainy weather, with which we ſtood to the South Weſt by South, the Thurſday 23. Friday 24.

CHAP. XIII.

1787. August. Satu. av 25. Sunday 26. Monday 27.

the land in ſight; no obſervation. The 25th light winds and variable, with thick drizzling rain, ſteering South Weſt half South. On the 26th a freſh breeze and foggy, ſteering South South Eaſt, the wind at South Weſt. The 27th a freſh gale from Weſt North Weſt, and cloudy, ſteering South South Eaſt. On the 28th a freſh gale from North Weſt, with fog at times. Paſſed ſome drift wood, a ſeal, and ſeveral pieces of ſea-leek: our latitude 50° 6′ North.

CHAP. XIV.

Paſſage from the Coaſt to the Sandwich Iſlands.—Tranſactions there.—Letters received from Captain Dixon and Mr. Roſs.—Some Particulars received from Taa-boo-a-raane reſpecting the Death of Captain Cook.—Deſcription of the White Tern.—Cruelty of the Chiefs to their Inferiors.—Obſervations on a Trade to Botany Bay from theſe Iſlands.—Our final Departure from them.—Paſſage to China.—Arrival there.

CHAP. XIV.

1787. September. Sunday 16.

WEDNESDAY 29th Auguſt 1787, to Sunday 16th September: nothing in the courſe of this time occurred which claims particular notice; but being now in longitude 136° 24′, there is a ſmall iſland ſaid to have been diſcovered by ſome Spaniſh navigator, and laid down, the North part of it, in latitude 26° 50′ North, and longitude of the Weſt part of it 135° 0′ Weſt; and at two judging myſelf about five leagues to the Northward of that latitude, and in the longitude of 136° 20′ Weſt, I thought it not prudent to run nearer its latitude until daylight; therefore at two in the morning tacked and ſtood to the Weſt North Weſt until half paſt three, when I ſtood again to the Southward. At four, a moderate breeze and cloudy weather, the wind at South Weſt, ſtanding to the South South Eaſt, and at daylight there was no appearance of land.

CHAP. XIV.

1787. September. Monday 17. On the 17th, at two in the morning, ſtanding to the South by Eaſt, ſaw a large flight of flying fiſh, the firſt during the paſſage. At 2ʰ 30ᵐ I got two ſets of diſtances of the ſun and moon, which gave the longitude at that time 136° 8′ 15″ Weſt. I judge theſe ſights to be the moſt accurate I had taken, and therefore ſhall ſuppoſe the longitude deduced from them to be the true longitude of the ſhip. At Tueſday 18. five in the morning ſaw a few tropic birds, and ſome bottle-Thurſday 27. noſed porpoiſes. From this time to the 27th nothing happened to engage attention; and then, at half paſt eight we ſaw the high land of Owhyhee, bearing Weſt South Weſt half Weſt, diſtant fifteen or twenty leagues; and Friday 28. on the 28th at five in the morning, at which time it was daylight, we found ourſelves about two leagues and a half from the land: at which time we bore up, and made ſail towards the ſhore. At half paſt five we were about ſix miles from the ſhore, when a multitude of canoes came off with the different productions of the iſland; ſuch as hogs, fowls, bread-fruit, taro, plantains, and a few cocoa-nuts. Of the other articles they brought us an abundant ſupply; and although there was a heavy ſwell, and the day unſettled, ſome of them made three or four trips to ſhore before the evening came on for other cargoes, as they diſpoſed of their firſt. We remained within four or five miles of the ſhore, from ſeven in the morning until about ſeven in the evening, during which time I ſuppoſe we bought of hogs and pigs near two hundred; fowls about ſix dozen; about three tons of bread-kind; ſome baſs rope and fiſhing-lines, enough, when laid up, to make about 150 fathom of two-inch rope, the beſt lines that can be made; and we found very little trouble in trading with them, and bought proviſions very cheap. They brought very

very little ſalt; and I think very little of that article can be procured about the iſland, except on the Weſt ſide, where it may be bought in great abundance. The whole day about fourteen hands were employed in killing and ſalting for ſea ſtore, and by the evening we had ſalted about two tierces. A number of the large hogs we ſkinned, finding their ſkins of great uſe, for the purpoſe of leathering the foot of our ſails. To preſerve the ſkins we let them lie twenty-four hours in pickle, and then hung them up to dry. After they had been two or three days hanging out, we made them up in bundles, and, by airing them now and then, found they would keep any length of time. At noon, ſqually unſettled weather, with ſome rain, the wind about Eaſt North Eaſt; the Northernmoſt parts of the iſland in ſight Weſt by North; the Eaſt part of the iſland covered with ſqualls; our diſtance from the neareſt part of the iſland about five miles. I could not learn from theſe people of any ſhip having been lately at this iſland.

1787. September. Friday 28.

SATURDAY, September 29th, 1787, light variable winds, with frequent ſhowers of rain, a very heavy ſwell from the North Eaſt rolling in on ſhore, which made the ſurf very furious on the rocks. At four in the morning, although only four or five miles from the ſhore, the weather was ſo thick, that we could not ſee it: at half paſt five in the morning it cleared up a little, when the Northernmoſt part of the land in ſight bore Weſt by North half North, eight or ten leagues diſtant, and the Eaſt point bore South by Eaſt. At ſix in the evening a light breeze at Eaſt, with open cloudy weather. Two canoes remained with us until this time, when they went for the ſhore. At eight

Saturday 29.

CHAP. XIV.

1787. September. Saturday 29.

in the evening, judging myſelf about three leagues from the land, at which diſtance I wiſhed to keep during the night, we hauled up our courſes, and under our top-ſails ſtood to the North by Eaſt about a knot and a half per hour, until midnight; then wore ſhip, and ſtood to the South Eaſt by South a knot and a half per hour, until two in the morning; then wore again, and ſtood to the North North Eaſt, until four in the morning, at which time we wore and ſtood to the South Eaſt until daylight, which was about half an hour paſt four. We then found ourſelves about three leagues from the land, bore up, and run in about South Weſt, until about half paſt ſeven. We were then about five miles from the ſhore, the canoes coming off in numbers, and at eight a briſk trade began for proviſions and other neceſſaries; hauled off to the North by Eaſt, with a light breeze from the Eaſt by North. A heavy ſwell rolling in, made it neceſſary to keep the ſhip under ſail; and with all the ſail we could make, we could ſcarce hold our own againſt it.

At noon a moderate breeze from the Eaſtward, with clear weather, the Eaſt point of Owhyhee bore South Eaſt by South about twelve leagues, and the Northermoſt part of the iſland in ſight Weſt by North about nine or ten leagues, our diſtance from the neareſt ſhore about four or five miles: no obſervation to be depended on. During the day caught ſeveral very large ſharks. It is really aſtoniſhing to ſee how little theſe people appear to dread thoſe fiſh. I have ſeen five or ſix large ſharks ſwimming about the ſhip, when there have been, I dare ſay, upwards of an hundred Indians in the water, men and women; they ſeemed quite indifferent about them, and the ſharks never offered

offered to make an attack on any of them, and yet at the ſame time would ſeize our bait greedily; whence it is manifeſt, that they derive their confidence of ſafety, from their experience that they are able to repel the attacks of thoſe devouring monſters.

Sunday 30.

On Sunday, September 30th, a moderate breeze from the Eaſtward, with pleaſant weather. A vaſt number of canoes about the ſhip, which remained with us till between three and four in the evening, when having ſold all their cargoes, and gratified their curioſity, they returned to the ſhore. By this time I ſuppoſe we had bought about three hundred hogs and pigs, and an abundant ſupply of bread-kind. About four in the evening, with a fine little breeze from the North Eaſt by Eaſt, we made ſail from the iſland, and ſtood to the North Weſt by North, meaning to run down on the North ſide of the iſlands to Atoui, where, if the Queen Charlotte had been before us, I ſhould expect to receive ſome intelligence; if not, I ſhould have an opportunity of leaving a letter with our old friend Abbenooe for captain Dixon, in caſe he ſhould call at that iſland. At four in the evening the Northernmoſt part of Owhyhee in ſight, Weſt three quarters North, and the Eaſt point South South Eaſt half Eaſt, from the neareſt ſhore about four leagues. At ſix the North point of Owhyhee bore Weſt about nine or ten leagues, and the Eaſt point South by Eaſt three quarters Eaſt, twelve or fourteen leagues diſtant, and the high land of Mowee from Weſt North Weſt half Weſt to North Weſt by Weſt half Weſt. At eight, moderate and cloudy weather; at midnight, light winds, with open cloudy weather; ſteering North Weſt by North, about two knots and a half per hour, the wind at

CHAP. XIV.

1787. September. Sunday 30. at East North East. At four in the morning a light breeze from the East South East, with cloudy weather. At eight the East point of Owhyhee bore South East by South, and the North point bore South West, distant from the nearest shore seven or eight leagues; the island of Mowee extending from West half South to West by North. During the day a number of hands were employed in killing and salting pork for sea store.

October. Monday 1. MONDAY, 1st October, soon after dark, I was surprised to hear some Indians calling out to us, and immediately saw a canoe paddling towards the ship. She came alongside, and remained a few minutes; when she returned towards the shore: she was from Mowee, and had nothing for sale except a few bits of cloth. It is surprising how these people do venture off in their ticklish canoes. This one was so small that she would hardly contain the two men that paddled her.

Tuesday 2. TUESDAY the 2d, at noon a moderate breeze at East by North, with fair pleasant weather: the extremes of Woahoo South 38° East, and South 73° East, distant from the nearest part about seven or eight leagues: the island of Atoui extending from South 80° West to North 80° West, distant about twelve leagues. Latitude observed 21° 58′ North.

Wednes. 3. AT four in the morning a moderate breeze at North by East, and fair weather. Soon after four hauled in for the land, and at daylight (which was soon after five) we found ourselves about two leagues from the South point of Atoui, at which time we edged away for Wymoa Bay. In running

ning along-ſhore a number of canoes, both large and ſmall, came off to us, but brought hardly any articles of proviſion. I learnt from them, that the king and moſt of the principal men of the iſland were at Oneehow, and that, previous to their ſetting off for that iſland, they had tabooed the hogs, which effectually put a ſtop to our getting any. I alſo learnt from theſe people, that the Nootka and Queen Charlotte had been at the iſland. The Nootka, they gave me to underſtand, did not anchor, but proceeded to Oneehow, where ſhe lay ſome time. The Queen Charlotte, they told me, anchored in Wymoa Bay, and remained two days, when ſhe left the iſland and ſtood to the Southward. I found from their information, that captain Dixon had left a letter for me with Abbenooe, and that it lay at his houſe at Wymao; I therefore ſtretched in for the bay, and when about a mile and a half from the ſhore, brought-to, with the main-topſail to the maſt.

Between eight and nine a young man, named Tahiree, a ſon of Abbenooe's, came on board, and informed me that the letter was tabooed in the houſe, and that I could not get it until Abbenooe either came himſelf, or ſent directions for its being delivered. I thought the beſt ſtep I could take was, immediately to puſh for Oneehow, and anchor, where I might have an opportunity of procuring ſome yams, whilſt a meſſenger was going to Atoui for the letter. I accordingly bore up about ten in the morning, and made ſail for Oneehow, with a fair breeze at Eaſt South Eaſt, and fair weather. At noon a moderate breeze with fair weather, Atoui extending from Eaſt by North to North North Eaſt, Wymoa Bay North Eaſt by Eaſt about

CHAP. XIV. 1787. October. Wedneſ. 3. about four leagues; the South point of Oneehow South Weſt by Weſt, three quarters Weſt, ſeven or eight leagues; and the iſland of Orehaw North Weſt by Weſt, eight leagues: latitude obſerved, 21° 51′ North.

TAHIREE, Abbenooe's ſon, and one or two others, took their paſſage with us from Atoui to Oneehow; and from them I learnt, that there had been ſome diſturbance between the Nootka and them, and that Tyaana, a principal chief of Atoui, had gone off with the Nootka.

Thurſday 4. A MODERATE breeze from South Eaſt, with fair weather, ſteering to the South Weſt half Weſt, at the rate of three knots an hour. At four, the Northernmoſt part of Oneehow in ſight North North Eaſt, diſtant about three leagues, and the South head Weſt by South, diſtant about two miles. At ſix in the evening came to an anchor on the South Weſt ſide of Oneehow in ſixty-two fathoms water, a fine white ſandy bottom, and veered to a cable and a half, the South head bearing over a point of land Eaſt South Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtant about four or five miles, the Weſt point North 10° Eaſt, diſtant about two leagues; and the Peaked Mountain bearing over the low land, North 40° Eaſt, our diſtance from the ſhore about two miles. It was by no means neceſſary to anchor in ſuch deep water as we then lay in, as, by going about half a mile nearer the ſhore, you may anchor in forty fathoms, a tolerable good bottom, and at a ſufficient diſtance from the ſhore; and I would adviſe no perſon to anchor in leſs water about this iſland, as, if they do, they ſtand a hazardous chance of being in foul ground. No canoes came off. At midnight light and variable winds, with clear pleaſant weather. At

CHAP. XIV.

1787. October. Friday 5.

nine in the morning two canoes came along-side, of which we purchaſed a preſent ſupply of yams. The people of thoſe canoes told me that Abbenooe would be on board in a little time, accompanied by the king and his principal men. Towards noon no appearance of any canoes; I came to the determination of ſending our whale-boat and yaul on ſhore, to try if any yams could be purchaſed from the natives; meaning, if Abbenooe did not make his appearance towards the evening, to ſail from the iſland. At noon light variable winds, with ſome ſmart ſhowers of rain. Sent the boats on ſhore under the direction of Meſſrs. Hayward and Bryant.

The moſt of theſe twenty-four hours a freſh breeze and variable from Eaſt South Eaſt, around by the Eaſt to North Eaſt, with ſome ſhowers of rain. About two in the afternoon the king, accompanied by Abbenooe and moſt of the other principal men of Onehow and Atoui, came on board, and brought with them a grand quantity of yams and potatoes. I learnt from Abbenooe, that captain Dixon's letter was at Wyanoa, to which place he aſſured me he would ſend for it immediately; preſſing me very hard to remain until the return of the meſſenger, which he told me would be in about thirty-ſix hours. Judging that I could procure yams ſufficient to laſt us to China, I promiſed him I would ſtay; and he accordingly diſpatched a canoe immediately for it, under the care of a truſty meſſenger; and in the mean time we carried on a very briſk trade for yams and water, which the natives brought off to the ſhip in their canoes; the water in large calabaſhes. Towards the evening the boats returned on board, not having purchaſed many yams. Abbenooe obſerving

CHAP. XIV.

1787. October. Friday 5.

ſerving one of the people who was juſt returned from ſhore to have only one ſhoe on, enquired what was become of the other; and the man telling him he had loſt it in the ſurf juſt as he got into the boat; my old friend deſired him to point out the place and he would go and look for it; obſerving at the ſame time, that one ſhoe only was of little uſe. I attempted to diſſuade him from going, as the evening now came on and the wind blew very freſh, but all to no purpoſe. Abbenooe, bent on going to ſearch for the ſhoe, took a canoe that we kept for his uſe, and paddled away for the beach; and in leſs than an hour he returned on board, bringing the ſhoe and buckle, and was pleaſed to the laſt degree that he had been ſucceſsful in his undertaking.

My old friend acquainted me of the Nootka having ſailed from this place about a month ago, and captain Dixon having ſailed from Atoui about eighteen or twenty days ago. He gave me to underſtand that the Nootka and them parted on bad terms, but that captain Dixon and they parted on terms perfectly friendly. He told me that they had been fired on by the Nootka, but that no perſon had been hurt; he alſo confirmed the account of Ty-e-a-naa's having gone off with the Nootka. Towards the evening the king and moſt of the principal people went on ſhore; Abbenooe and a few others remained on board with

Saturday 6. us all night. In the morning began again a briſk trade for yams and water. At noon a freſh breeze from the North Eaſt, with open cloudy weather.

Freſh breezes from North Eaſt, with open cloudy weather. The whole of theſe twenty-four hours employed

purchaſing yams and water. In the morning I received a letter, by the hands of one of the chiefs, from Mr. David Roſs, chief mate of the ſnow Nootka; in which he mentioned their having ſailed from this iſland on the 5th day of the laſt month: he likewiſe informed me that they left an anchor in Yam Bay, and ſuppoſed that their cable was cut by the Indians; but I ſhould rather ſuppoſe by the rocks. Some other letters were received by different people on board from the Nootka, which gave an account of their having loſt an anchor at Mowee, and a large grapnel at ſome other place.

Sunday 7.

A FRESH breeze from the Eaſtward, with open cloudy weather, moſt of theſe twenty-four hours. In the evening buſily employed in purchaſing yams and water; and by ſix o'clock had completed that buſineſs; having procured about twelve tons of yams, a quantity of potatoes, and filled ſeven butts and two puncheons of water; at eight in the morning the meſſenger returned from Atoui with captain Dixon's letter, which I found dated the 18th of September; and that he had left the coaſt on the 9th of Auguſt, all well, and with fifteen hundred ſkins. He likewiſe informed me, that off King George's Sound he fell in with a ſhip and ſloop under Company's colours; I ſhould ſuppoſe our Company's, the ſhip called the Prince of Wales, commanded by a captain Colnett; the ſloop's name he did not mention; ſhe was commanded by a captain Duncan; and Mr. John Etches was ſupercargo. Captain Colnett informed him that he had juſt come out of King George's Sound; at which place he had found lying a ſhip under Imperial colours, commanded by captain Barclay, and

CHAP. XIV.

manned by Engliſhmen. He ſaid nothing of their ſucceſs or intentions.

1787. October. Sunday 7.

IMMEDIATELY on the receipt of this letter I began to heave ſhort. About half paſt nine we were under way. We lay-to until near noon; when, having finiſhed a letter for captain Colnett, or Duncan, or any other commander belonging to the King George's Sound company, and delivered it to the care of my old friend Abbenooe, we made ſail from the iſland at noon, and ſteered to the Weſt by South, intending, after getting clear of Taahoora, and the ſhoal (called by the Indians Modoo-papapa, which I never ſaw, but judge from the information I have received from different Indians, to lie about Weſt South Weſt from Tahoora at a little diſtance), to haul to the Southward as far as 14° or 13° 30′ North, as the ſafeſt track, until we got the length of the Ladrones.

ON quitting our friends thereabouts, I muſt do them the juſtice to ſay we have ever found them friendly and uſeful. A man of ſome note, named Ta-boo-a-raa-nee, belonging to Owhyhee, took his paſſage with us to this place, and was received by the king and principal men with much ſatisfaction. I ſaw a very ſtriking likeneſs between him and Ka-nee-na, who was killed at the time captain Cook fell, and who was always a moſt friendly chief. I inquired if he knew Ka-nee-na; at which he ſeemed ſurpriſed, and heſitated for ſome time, ſeemingly conſidering what anſwer he ſhould make me; at laſt he informed me that he was his own brother; of which I had little doubt, from the great reſemblance of their features.

1787. October. Sunday 7.

tures. Ta-boo-a-raa-nee is a well-made, tall, handſome fellow; and from what I could judge of him, had a diſpoſition equally good with his unfortunate brother. He could ſcarcely refrain from tears while ſpeaking of him, and aſſured me that to the laſt moment of his life he was our ſincere and faithful friend. I aſked him if captain Cook was killed with a pa-ho-a? He told me no; that he was killed with another weapon; the point entering in between the ſhoulders, and coming out at his breaſt. And I am certain he was right in his explanation of the inſtrument; for on my ſhewing him a pa-ho-a, he ſaid that was not it, and hunted about the cabin till he found a bayonet, and aſſured me that the Orono was killed with an inſtrument of that kind. And it is very probable it might be ſo, as the natives had got ſome from the ſhips, either by ſtealth or by trading with the people; and I am inclined to believe the man knew, as he informed me, that he was preſent when captain Cook was killed. He ſaid a great number of their people were wounded from the fire at different times, the greateſt part of whom died, particularly thoſe that were wounded in the body; ſuch as recovered were only wounded in the fleſhy parts. He told me that the preſent king Co-ma-aa-ma-a and other chiefs were very much afraid of coming on board; dreading our reſenting the fate of our countrymen. He informed me that Pa-reea is the principal chief around Karakakooa Bay, and is at preſent in great eſteem. He confirmed the account of old Te-ree-o-boo's dying a natural death, and being ſucceeded by his relation Co-ma-aa-ma-aa, and that he was much lamented by his ſubjects. Ta-boo-a-raa-nee likewiſe gave gave me an account of two veſſels having anchored in Karakakooa Bay, where they

CHAP. XIV.

1787. October. Sunday 7.

they remained five days. He ſaid they were ſhips from Britania, and in the two had fifteen women and eight children on board, and deſcribed them as European women. This I looked on as a ſtrange account; and well knowing that theſe people are very apt to invent ſtories, I gave no credit to that part of the account reſpecting the women and children being on board: the reſt might poſſibly be true, though one improbable circumſtance rendered the whole doubtful and ſuſpicious; for though there ſeems to be a kind of propenſity generally prevailing among theſe people to invent and contrive reports, with a view to pleaſe and oblige, yet there is another quality which ſeems the moſt predominant in them of all others, and which is always viſible in thoſe who are veſted with any degree of authority or power, or are anyways elevated or exalted to a ſtation ſuperior to their neighbours; for arrogance, inſolence, and voracity, are the diſtinguiſhing properties by which their inferiors are taught to dread them, and be awed into the moſt ſubmiſſive obedience to their commands, however oppoſite to their eaſe, intereſt, or ſafety; inſomuch that I have ſeen a conſiderable chief at Woahoo ſit in his canoe alongſide, without an article for ſale himſelf, and watch a poor fellow that had perhaps paddled from the oppoſite ſide of the iſland with all his family, and perhaps all their worldly property and ſubſtance; ſuch as two or three pigs, a few plantains, pieces of cloth, and ſome bread-fruit; and after ſelling their little cargo, and getting for it a few bits of iron and ſome little trinkets, things (the iron in particular) that are ineſtimable to them; that greedy and tyrannical chief hath jumped out of his canoe into the water, ſwam to the poor man, and demanded of him every article which he had ſeen him receive, which was inſtantly

inſtantly given up. On theſe occaſions I ſpoke to the king, who made me underſtand that it was warranted by their eſtabliſhed cuſtom. And after receiving ſuch an anſwer, I was apprehenſive that any further attempts to intercede on the poor man's behalf might aggravate the injury to the ſufferers, and be productive of worſe and more ſerious conſequences to him, as well as create ſome diſguſt to me, for preſuming to call in queſtion, or ſuggeſting the impropriety of the rules by which they were governed; and therefore I waved the ſubject, and deſiſted from my purpoſe, though urged to it by all the feelings of pity and compaſſion.

AMONG the variety of occurrences that happened during our laſt viſit to Atoui, the reader may recollect the circumſtance of Pooareare (a meſſenger belonging to the king) obliging an old chief by force to diſcover where his treaſures were depoſited, and afterwards ſeizing on them as his own. As we left the iſland ſoon after that tranſaction, I had no opportunity of learning how it terminated; but when Abbenooe came on board at Oneehow, he informed me, that when Taaao heard of the affair, he was ſo much diſpleaſed with the meſſenger, that he ordered Pooareare (although a favourite) to be put to death for the robbery, and his cruelty to the poor old man. This order was executed by a chief named Namaateerae, whoſe courage and activity have already been ſpoken of.

NAMAATEERAE found the culprit in a village ſituated a little to the Eaſtward of Wymoa, where he attacked, and, after ſome reſiſtance, killed him with a pahoa.

The

CHAP. XIV.

1787. October. Sunday 7.

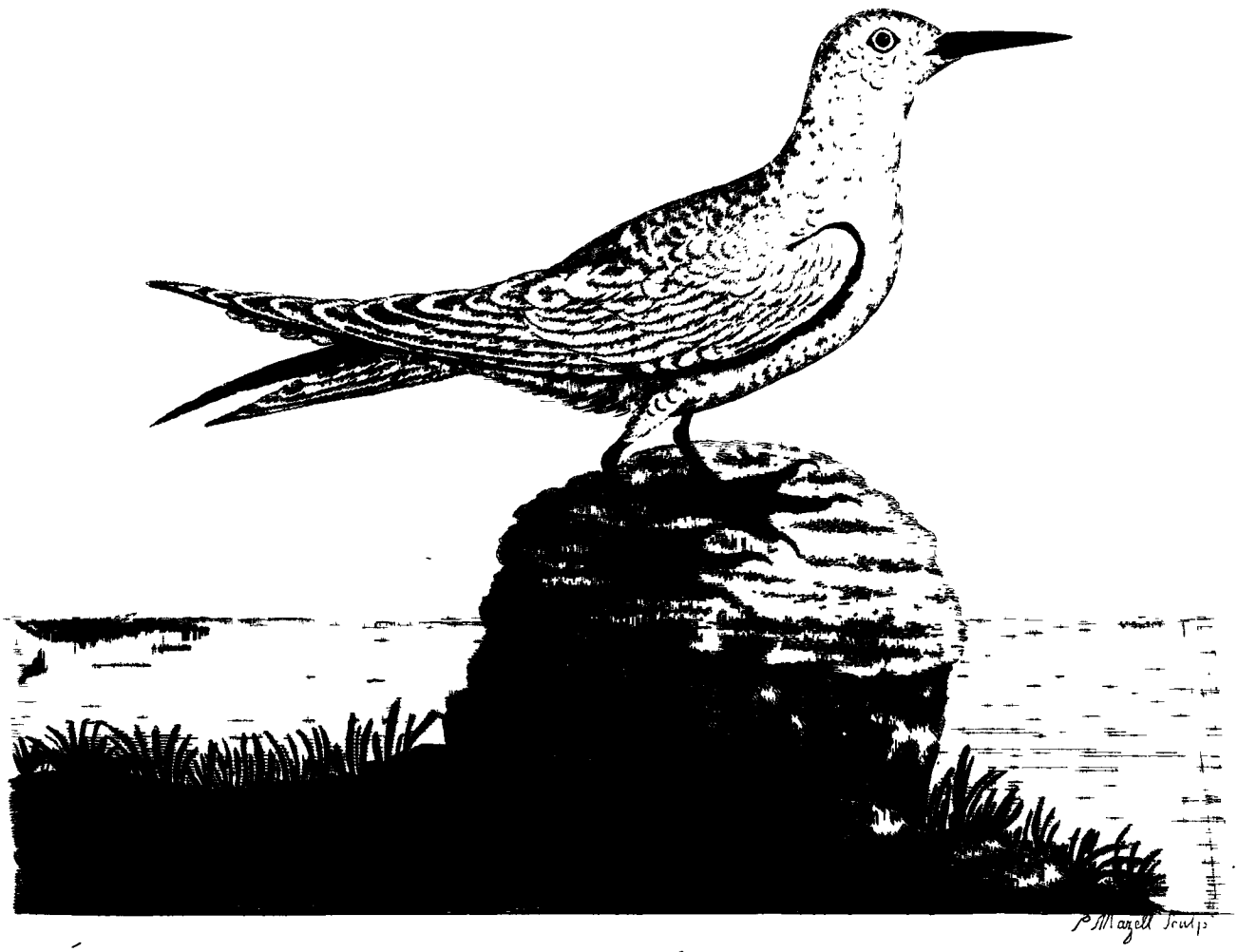
The meſſenger alſo happened to have a pahoa, but was ſo unequal a match for the warrior, that it was of no uſe to him.

THESE inſtances ſerve to ſhew, that though the common people are plundered at the pleaſure of their ſuperiors, yet the chiefs are not ſuffered to aſſault and rob each other with impunity.

MOST of the birds met with at the Sandwich Iſlands are already well known. However, I brought a ſpecimen of the white tern home with me; and as I do not find that it has yet been figured in any Engliſh work, I have procured a correct drawing of it, from whence the annexed engraving is taken; and with *Mr. Latham*'s permiſſion, have taken the following deſcription from the ſixth volume of his *Synopſis of Birds*, p. 363, where an account of it is given.

White Tern.—Length thirteen inches, breadth thirty; bill ſlender, black; eyelids the ſame; the general colour of the plumage white as ſnow; but the ſhafts of the ſcapular quills, and tail, except the three outer feathers, are black; the tail is forked in ſhape, and ſhorter than the wings, when cloſed by an inch; legs brown; webs orange; claws black. In ſome there is a ſlight mixture of brown on the head. This bird inhabits various places of the Southern hemiſphere; having been met with off the iſland of *Saint Helena*, the *Cape of Good Hope*, *India*, and many of the iſlands of the *South Sea*.

WITH



White Tern from Sandwich Islands.

Published May 1. 1789. by J. Stockdale & G. Goulding.

CHAP. XIV.

1787. October. Sunday 7.

WITH reſpect to the deſcription of the natives of theſe iſlands, I mean their perſons, their houſes, canoes, cuſtoms, civil, military, and religious, I refer the reader to the more full account of captains Cook and King. But one piece of advice I will venture to give to thoſe whoſe buſineſs may lead them to theſe iſlands, for the purpoſe of watering and refreſhing, is this, that they make the iſland of Owhyhee, a little to the Southward of the Eaſt point, and run down the South ſide of the iſland. There is no danger but what ſhews itſelf, nor indeed did I perceive any that lay half a mile from the ſhore, until you come the length of the South point. There is off that point a reef that runs off about a mile, which is eaſily diſcovered by breakers and coloured water. In this run you may get ſmall hogs and vegetables enough for preſent ſupply; and after hauling round the South point, you will begin to get a ſupply of ſalt, which article cannot be procured at the Eaſtern part of the iſland; I mean not after you get to the Eaſtward and Northward of Karakakooa Bay; and as you draw towards Karakakooa, you will get a plentiful ſupply of fine hogs, bread-fruit, and ſweet potatoes, taro, ſugar-cane, and cocoa-nuts.

THIS iſland is not famous for the ſweet root; and between Karakakooa and the South point you may procure all the refreſhments the iſland affords, and you may alſo get the natives to bring off freſh water enough for preſent uſe. Take care they do not cheat you, by filling their callabaſhes with ſalt water, which they will do, and ſell it, if you are not careful in taſting: ſeveral of my people were cheated this way. And hereabouts is the ſituation I would recommend for ſalting pork; you will have the open and un-

CHAP. XIV.

confined air, and at the ſame time moderate breezes and ſmooth water, which enables the canoes to come off with greater care and ſafety with their hogs and ſalt.

1787. October. Sunday 7.

FROM this part I would adviſe the navigator to run for the Weſt end of Rana[illegible] (the bearings and diſtances of theſe iſlands from each other will be found, by conſulting the chart of them in captain Cook's laſt voyage), and from that point ſail directly for the Weſt point of Morotoi. Should night come on, there is anchorage to the Northward of the Weſt point of Morotoi, ſheltered from the prevailing winds. After leaving this iſland, ſail directly for the South Eaſt point of Woahoo, and on rounding that point anchor in King George's Bay. If found neceſſary to ſtay there any time, it would be adviſable to buoy the cables. At this iſland I would adviſe the watering and wooding buſineſs to be done, not by ſending on ſhore for either article, but by encouraging the natives to bring them to the veſſel.

To give any further directions reſpecting the navigation amongſt theſe iſlands would be ſuperfluous, as every particular on that head may be collected from the detail of occurrences during our ſecond viſit to them. I cannot help obſerving, that I think their ſituation and produce may be productive of material benefit to our new ſettlement at Botany Bay, and at the ſame time be a conſiderable ſaving to government in the articles of proviſions, which may be purchaſed here at a trifling expence.

Monday 8.

A FRESH breeze, with hazy weather, the wind at Eaſt; the Weſt end of Tahoora bore South 15° Eaſt, diſtant ſeven

ſeven or eight leagues, the South head of Oneehow Eaſt about eleven or twelve leagues diſtant, and the Northernmoſt part of the iſland in ſight North 65° Eaſt.

1787. October. Monday 3.

At noon a fine gale, with pleaſant weather, latitude obſerved, 21° 26′ North, longitude about 161° 56′ Weſt. Taking our departure from the iſland of Tahoora, it lying in the latitude of 21° 43′ North, and longitude 160° 24′ Weſt of Greenwich, variation about 9° Eaſt. From this time to the 4th of November nothing particular occurred.

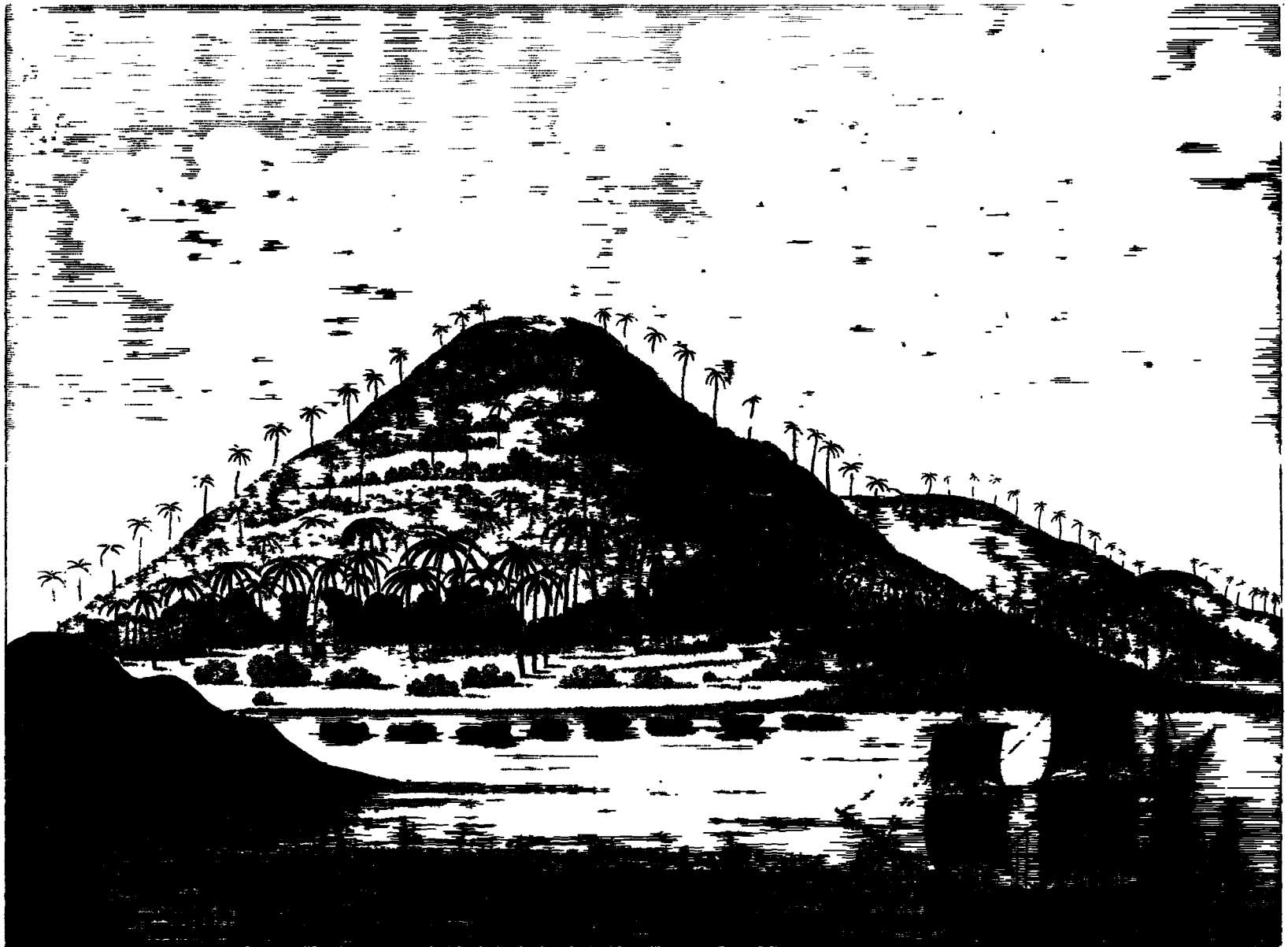
November. Sunday 4.

A FRESH gale from the North Eaſt, with hazy weather, ſteering Weſt North Weſt half Weſt, five knots per hour. At five in the evening I got a ſet of azimuths, which gave the variation 7° 54′ Eaſt; at eight hauled in the lower ſteering-ſails. At this time, according to the ſituation given Tinian by captain Cook, Eaſt point latitude neareſt 14° 55′ North, and longitude 213° 45′ Weſt of Greenwich, I judged it to bear North 84° Weſt, and diſtant eighty-four miles; and as we had a fine briſk gale from the North Eaſt, with clear weather, I determined to run on all night, hoping to get a ſight of the iſland about daylight, which is between five and ſix. At midnight a fine ſteady ſix and a half knot gale from the North Eaſt. At two in the morning a ſeven knot gale, hauled in the topmaſt ſteering-ſails. Juſt at daylight, which was about half paſt five, ſaw the iſlands of Saypan and Tinian, the North point of Saypan bearing Weſt North Weſt, diſtant about ſeven or eight leagues, and the Eaſt point of Tinian bearing South Weſt half Weſt, diſtant eleven or twelve leagues, the North point of Tinian ſhut in with the

CHAP. XIV.

1787. November. Sunday 4.

South point of Saypan. At this time our latitude, by account, was 15° 16′ North, and longitude, from obſervations brought forward, 213° 16′ 30″ Weſt. The Eaſt end of Tinian, according to captain Cook's chart, ſhould then have bore 55° 00′ Weſt thirty-ſeven miles, and the bearing we then had of it was 58° 00′ Weſt, and as near as I could gueſs diſtant about thirty-three miles; therefore I ſhall conclude, that the ſituation given thoſe iſlands by captain Cook is very nearly the truth. We continued to ſtand on to the Weſt North Weſt half Weſt, with a freſh gale from the North Eaſt by North until ſix, when we altered the courſe to Weſt, and ſet ſteering-ſails. We ſtood in Weſt until ſeven o'clock, then ſteered South Weſt by Weſt and South Weſt by South, ranging along the Eaſt ſide of Saypan, at the diſtance of about two leagues and a half. At half paſt eight, the paſſage between Saypan and Tinian open, ſteered for it, and about nine paſſed cloſe to the South end of Saypan; immediately to the Weſtward of which point is a good bay, with perfect ſmooth water and a fine ſandy beach, on which there was ſcarce any ſurf. I did not ſtand into the bay, therefore cannot ſpeak as to the ſoundings; but I dare ſay the anchorage may be very good. A little to the Weſtward of this bay is another, which looks well for anchorage. In paſſing through this paſſage, which trends about Weſt by North and Eaſt by South, diſtance from one iſland to the other between two and three leagues, we obſerved no foul grounds lying off from either iſland, until we got nearly through; then diſcerned a reef lying from the South Weſt point of Saypan, North Weſt, diſtant about half a mile. Indeed, all the Weſt ſide of Sayphan appears to be bounded by a reef running nearly the ſame diſtance from the ſhore; and from the ſaid South



J. Woodcock del. P. Merzell sculp.

View of part of the South Side of the Island SAPAN, one of the Ladrone Isles.

Publish'd May 1. 1789. by J. Stockdale & Co. Goulding.

CHAP. XIV.

1787. November. Sunday 4.

South Weſt point is a ſmall iſland, bearing North half Weſt, diſtant three or four leagues; from which iſland there is a reef running off in the direction of about South Weſt, to the diſtance of a league and a half; and there is alſo a reef running off from this ſmall iſland that ſeems to join to Sayphan.

We obſerved a number of white animals grazing on the plains of Tinian, which we ſuppoſe to be the white cattle that Lord Anſon ſays the iſland of Tinian ſo much abounds with. We could not, although within half a mile of Saypan, obſerve an animal of any kind. Both iſlands appear beyond deſcription beautiful, abounding in immenſe quantities of cocoa-nut and other trees. We could not paſs ſo near theſe beautiful iſlands without wiſhing very much to partake of the refreſhments they could ſo amply furniſh us with, particularly the freſh beef and acid fruits, articles to which we have been ſtrangers for upwards of two years: but as through the bleſſing of God we were all in perfect health, and not being in need of any refreſhments, and having a fine ſteady briſk gale, I thought it moſt adviſable to puſh on for China; therefore, after getting through the paſſage, ſtood away to the Weſt North Weſt, with a briſk gale at North Eaſt by North. And to the honour of the King George's ſhip's company be it ever remembered, that on this ſo tempting an occaſion (as indeed on all others), not a murmur was heard, nor a diſcontented face ſeen. From this time to the 15th November nothing occurred in particular to excite the reader's attention.

A FRESH

CHAP. XIV.

1787. November. Thurſday 15.

A FRESH breeze from the North Eaſt, with hazy weather and a heavy ſea from the North Eaſt, with which we are ſteering about Weſt South Weſt, down towards the South point of the ſmall Botel Tobago Xima. About two in the afternoon we paſſed the reef, which runs off its South Eaſt point at the diſtance of about half a mile, and then hauled to the Weſt by North, with a ſix knot gale at North Eaſt. Thoſe iſlands I found to lie in the latitude of 21° 52′ North, and longitude of 238° 35′ Weſt, lying nearly North and South of each other, with an apparently good paſſage of about two or three miles broad between them. On the South Weſt part of the large iſland the land appeared to bend in and form a good bay, well ſheltered from the North Eaſt winds. We obſerved a little wood, but it appeared to be low and ſmall. The Weſtern ſide of the large iſland appeared very green and pleaſant, and in many places was laid out in cultivated plots, and in ſeveral places along the ſhore were towns of conſiderable extent. We did not attempt to haul in for anchorage, but continued to ſteer over Weſt by North to make the iſland of Formoſa, and at half paſt three I ſaw it, the South point bearing Weſt by North, diſtant about ten or eleven leagues. At four a fine gale at North Eaſt, with which we ſteered Weſt by North ſix knots per hour; the large Botel Tobago Xima bearing North by Weſt half Weſt, and Eaſt by North, diſtant from the neareſt part of it about four leagues, and the ſmall Botel Tobago Xima bearing Eaſt 74° North, diſtant about five leagues. At five hauled to the North Weſt by Weſt, the wind at North North Eaſt, the extremes of Botel Tobago Xima bearing North Eaſt by Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtant about five leagues, and

1787. November. Thurſday 15.

and Eaſt by North ſix leagues, the South point of Formoſa Weſt half South, diſtant about eight leagues. At ſix a freſh gale at North North Eaſt, with dark cloudy weather. We then cloſe-reefed the topſails, wore ſhip, and ſtood to the Eaſtward. At half paſt four ſaw a large light on the iſles of Botel Tobago Xima, bearing Eaſt South Eaſt: wore ſhip, and ſtood to the North Weſt, the wind at North Eaſt. At midnight a freſh gale, with cloudy weather. At four in the morning wore ſhip, and ſtood to the Eaſt by North; and at half paſt five day-light, when we bore away to the South South Weſt, and made ſail, ſet ſteering-ſails. In the courſe of the night we had a current, which ſet us about ſix leagues to the Northward along the coaſt of Formoſa; the South point of which iſland bore South Weſt half South, diſtant about five leagues, and the Northernmoſt part of the ſaid iſland in ſight North by Weſt, diſtant about twelve leagues. Up main-topgallant yard, and ſet the ſail: we were ſteering along ſhore South South Weſt towards the South point, at the rate of ſix and a half and ſeven knots per hour, our diſtance from the ſhore abreaſt about two leagues, and in running down ſaw a good appearance of an harbour about four or five leagues to the Northward of the South point, which ſeemed to run in in about a South Weſt direction, and between that and the South point ſeveral ſmall hammock rocks, lying at a little diſtance from the ſhore. The coaſt that we run down along might be approached within three or four miles without any danger. At half paſt ten paſſed around the South point within about a mile of the ſhore. From off this point there is a reef runs off about half a mile. In about a South South Eaſt direction we ſaw nothing of the Ville Rete rocks, it being very thick in their direction, and after paſſing the South

CHAP. XIV.

1787. November. Thurſday 15. point, we hauled to the Weſt North Weſt, at the rate of ſix and ſeven knots an hour. Immediately on getting round the South point, I obſerved the land to bend ſhort in to the Northward, and form a very good bay for ſhelter againſt the North Eaſt winds, the water in the bay quite ſmooth, and ſcarce any ſurf on the beach. I had an intention of anchoring upon this coaſt, and would have done it, had I ſeen any inhabitants or habitations to have entered into a traffic with them; but as I ſaw no appearance of this part of the land being peopled, I gave up the idea, and proceeded on towards the coaſt of China, with a freſh gale at North Eaſt by North, with frequent guſts from the land, and dark cloudy weather. At noon moderate with unſettled looking weather, the South point of Formoſa bearing Eaſt by South, diſtant about five leagues, and the Northernmoſt part in ſight on the Weſtern ſide North Weſt one quarter Weſt, diſtant four leagues. No obſervation. Latitude account 22° 06′ North, longitude by account 229° 37′, longitude by departure 239° 2′.

Sunday 18. THIS morning at daylight we were ſurrounded by a multitude of Chineſe fiſhing-veſſels or junks; at ſeven ſaw the land through the haze, bearing from North to Weſt North Weſt, and at eight ſaw Pedro Branca, bearing Weſt by North, diſtant four or five leagues. A moderate breeze at North, with very hazy weather, with which we ſteered Weſt by North, about four and a half knots per hour. In this run from the South point of Formoſa, the ſhip a-head of the reckoning nearly eighty miles of longitude. At half paſt nine, ſeeing a Chineſe veſſel ſteering down towards us, we ſhortened ſail, and brought-to, in hopes of getting a pilot out of her. Sent the whale-boat on board her, which

which returned ſoon after, accompanied by a boat from the Chineſe veſſel, in which came a pilot, with whom I agreed for his carrying the ſhip to Macao for fifty dollars. At half paſt ten filled, and ſtood to the Weſt North Weſt, the wind at North, a three knot breeze. At two, hazy weather; ſounded in twenty-four fathoms black muddy ſandy bottom, Pedro Blanco bearing North Eaſt by North, diſtant about four miles, and the coaſt in ſight to the North North Weſt, diſtant eight or nine leagues. No obſervation; latitude by account 22° 38′ North; longitude by departure 242° 16′ Weſt. 1787. November. Sunday 18.

Light winds from the Northward, with hazy weather, with which we ſteered to the Weſt North Weſt, one knot ſix fathoms per hour, ſounding from twenty-two to nineteen fathoms over a bottom of black muddy ſand. At four in the evening the land in ſight extended from North by Eaſt to Weſt by North, diſtant from the neareſt part five or ſix leagues, and Pedro Blanco, North 88° Eaſt, diſtant about ſeven leagues. A ſtrong tide or current ſetting us to the Weſtward, at five ſounded in ſeventeen fathoms, black muddy ſand. At half paſt five the land extended from North North Eaſt to Weſt North Weſt, diſtant from the neareſt part about five leagues, a ſmall iſland lying off the coaſt, bearing North Weſt, diſtant about four leagues. Moderate breeze from the North, with hazy weather, with which we ſteered to the Weſt North Weſt, about two knots per hour, regular ſoundings, from nineteen to ſeventeen fathoms and a half, over a bottom of fine black muddy ſand; at nine anchored with the beſt bower in ſeventeen fathoms and a half over a bottom of black muddy ſand, the ſmall iſland before mentioned bearing North Eaſt half Monday 19.

CHAP. XIV.

1787. November. Monday 19. North, about four leagues, the coaſt in ſight from North Eaſt by North to Weſt South Weſt, diſtant from the neareſt point four or five leagues. During the night moderate and variable winds; at ſix in the morning a moderate breeze at North Eaſt by North, with which we weighed, and came to ſail; up topgallant yards, and ſet the ſails, and ſteered to the South Weſt by Weſt about three knots per hour. At eight a light breeze at North Eaſt, with hazy weather, the Weſternmoſt part of the Grand Lema bearing South Weſt by Weſt, diſtant ſix or ſeven leagues, the Eaſternmoſt part of the coaſt or iſlands North Eaſt half North, about the ſame diſtance. And the ſmall iſland before mentioned, North Eaſt half Eaſt, nine or ten leagues diſtant, and our diſtance from the neareſt ſhore four or five leagues. During the forenoon a briſk breeze at North Eaſt, with which we ſteered in Weſt South Weſt, at the rate of four or five knots per hour, for the paſſage to the Northward of the Grand Lema, regular ſounding from fifteen and a half to nineteen and a half fathom over a bottom of muddy ſand; and at eleven ſqually, hauled in the ſteering-ſails. At noon a freſh breeze at North North Eaſt, with ſqualls, and with which we ſteered Weſt South Weſt, in the paſſage to the Northward of the Grand Lema ſix knots per hour, the Eaſt part of the Grand Lema bearing South Eaſt by South thirteen or fourteen miles, and the Northernmoſt land in ſight North Eaſt by Eaſt, our diſtance from an iſland to the North North Weſt about one mile. No obſervation.

Tueſday 20. A FRESH breeze at North North Eaſt, with hazy weather, with which we ſteered Weſt North Weſt four knots per hour, ſounded frequently as we run in, and found depth of water from thirteen to fifteen fathoms over a muddy

CHAP. XIV.

1787. November. Tuesday 20.

muddy bottom. At four in the evening a moderate breeze at North, with which we ſtood to the Weſt North Weſt half Weſt, three knots per hour, almoſt ſurrounded by iſlands. At five anchored with the beſt bower in eight fathoms and a quarter water, over a bottom of mud; the extremes of Lanton bearing South Eaſt by Eaſt a quarter Eaſt, and South Eaſt half Eaſt; iſlands all round; our diſtance from the neareſt ſhore about two miles; down topgallant yards. During the night light and variable winds, with cloudy weather. At ſix in the morning, with a light breeze from the Northward, we weighed, ſounded frequently as we approached the paſſage leading to Macao, and found from eight to ſix fathoms over a muddy bottom. About nine, by borrowing too near the Southern and Eaſtern ſhore, we ſuddenly ſhoaled our water to three fathoms and a half; but by keeping a little to the North, we deepened it again to ſix fathoms, and then ſtood through the paſſage: a freſh breeze at about North Eaſt by North, with clear weather. At half paſt ten, the tide of ebb having made, we came to an anchor with the beſt bower in nine fathoms, muddy bottom; the city of Macao bearing North Weſt half North, diſtant about five or ſix leagues. At noon a moderate breeze, with fair weather; latitude obſerved 22° 10′ North.

Wedneſ. 21.

A MODERATE breeze at North, with hazy weather. At one in the afternoon, the ebb-tide having ſlacked, we weighed and ſtood towards Macao; and at half paſt four anchored with the beſt bower in four fathoms and a half, muddy bottom, in Macao Road, the town bearing Weſt by South, diſtance two or three leagues; and Lanton Peak Eaſt. At five ſent the whale-boat on ſhore to Macao. At ſix in the morning a freſh breeze at North by Weſt,

CHAP. XIV.

1787. November. Wedneſ. 21. with fine weather. Saw lying in the Typa two large ſhips under French colours: one of which I found to be a thirty-two gun frigate, and the other an armed ſtore-ſhip: their deſtination, after leaving this, is generally ſuppoſed to be to the iſland of Formoſa, where it is believed the French mean to get a footing.

About ſeven in the morning the boat returned, having finiſhed her buſineſs. The officer in her brought me a letter from captain Dixon, informing me of his ſafe arrival in China; and that in conſequence of cargoes being procured for our two ſhips, he had proceeded up to Wampoa, where the Nootka was alſo arrived from Prince William's Sound, and a ſhip called the Imperial Eagle, commanded by a captain Berkley, from King George's Sound; Engliſh property; under Imperial colours. We heard of two veſſels from India to the North Weſt coaſt being miſſing; the one commanded by a captain Peters, and the other by a captain Tipping; moſt likely cut off by the natives of that coaſt. After receiving on board for the uſe of the ſhip's company 257 pounds of freſh beef and ſome vegetables, ſent the boat on ſhore again to get a pilot for the ſhip to Wampoa.

Thurſday 22. Light winds at North by Weſt, with pleaſant weather; in the afternoon moored ſhip with the kedge anchor; arrived on board nine ſeamen, late belonging to the ſhip Imperial Eagle, and two late of the Nootka, to take a paſſage to Wampoa.

Friday 23. Moderate breezes from the North North Eaſt, with fair pleaſant weather. At ſeven in the evening the pilot came

came on board. At four in the morning weighed, and came to ſail from Macao towards Wampoa; and at noon was turning to windward between Macao and Lanton. Before we left Macao, received on board eleven Laſcars and four ſeamen more as paſſengers for Wampoa. November. Saturday 24.

A MODERATE breeze from the Eaſtward, with fair pleaſant weather. At one in the afternoon, the flood being ſpent, came-to with the beſt bower in ten fathoms water, looſe ſandy bottom: the iſland of Lanton, the Peak, bearing Eaſt by South, and the South weſt point of Macoa Weſt South Weſt. At half paſt four weighed and came to ſail; ſet ſteering-ſails. The tide of flood being expended, at ten came-to with the beſt bower in nine fathoms and a half water, muddy bottom. At ſeven in the morning weighed and came to ſail. At eight paſſed the Bocco Tigris; and at noon were plying to windward up Canton river.

LIGHT breeze from the Eaſtward, with pleaſant weather. At two in the afternoon came-to with the beſt bower in ſeven fathoms and a quarter water, muddy bottom. At the ſame time came on board captain Dixon of the Queen Charlotte: the firſt pagoda bearing North Weſt half Weſt, four or five leagues. At ſeven in the afternoon weighed and came to ſail. At eleven came-to with the beſt bower in ſix fathoms, two miles below Wampoa; and at ten in the morning weighed again, and dropped up to Wampoa, and moored ſhip with both anchors in five fathoms water. Sunday 25.

WHILST we lay at Wampoa, our principal buſineſs was to refit the ſhip, and take a cargo of tea on board on account

CHAP. XIV.

1787. November. Sunday 25.

count of the Eaſt India Company. An account of the diſpoſal of our furs, and other material incidents, being given in captain Dixon's voyage, I refer the reader to that publication.

DURING this interval, a dangerous mutiny happened on board the Belvidere, captain Greer, then lying at Wampoa. A thing of this nature being of the moſt dangerous conſequence to a commercial country, I have captain Greer's permiſſion to publiſh the examination of the mutineers before a court of inquiry; which, together with ſome anecdotes of Tyaana, whom I met with at Canton, will be the ſubject of the next chapter.

CHAP. XV.

An Account of a Court of Inquiry held at the Requeſt of Captain Greer, of the Belvidere, on his People who mutinied in his Abſence.—The Court's Determination thereon, and Puniſhment inflicted upon the Mutineers.—Account of meeting with Tyaana at China.—His Behaviour there.—Attention paid him.—Return to his own Country.—A ſhort Deſcription of his Perſon.

Wampoa, 9th December 1787.

At a Court of Enquiry held on board the Earl Fitzwilliam in conſequence of the following Letter from the Council of Supercargoes:

To Captain James Dundas, Commander of the Earl Fitzwilliam, and ſenior Commander.

SIR,

CHAP. XV. 1787. December.

HAVING taken into ſerious conſideration the circumſtances of the late riot and mutiny on board the Belvidere, and the dreadful conſequences that might be apprehended to the honourable Company's property, and the general intereſt of the nation, in the trade of this place, were ſuch an inſtance of licentiouſneſs paſſed over without due puniſhment; and being of opinion with the commanders whom we have conſulted on the occaſion, that the

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

the inflicting immediate and ſevere corporal chaſtiſement on the principal offenders will more effectually contribute to the end propoſed, of deterring others from following ſo dangerous an example, than conſigning them over to the more dreadful puniſhment which they have incurred from the laws of their country, on account of the diſtance of time which muſt neceſſarily intervene, and the probable abſence of thoſe on whom we wiſh it to operate as an example:

We requeſt you will, at ſuch time as ſhall be moſt convenient to you, aſſemble the commanders of the ſeveral ſhips, to conſult and determine on ſuch puniſhment to be inflicted on the offenders as ſhall appear to you proportioned to their ſeveral offences, and report to us your opinion of the ſame.

We are,

SIR,

Your moſt obedient humble Servants,

(Signed) HENRY BROWNE.
JOHN HARRISON, junior.
G. CUMMING, junior.
ALEX. BRUCE.
CHA^{S} EDW^{D} PIGOU.
HENRY LANE.

CANTON, 8th December 1787.

ON receiving the foregoing order, made the ſignal for all commanders; read the ſaid letter; ſent for the priſoners and principal evidences on board the Earl Fitzwilliam; and deſired them to prepare themſelves for a court to be held here at eight o'clock next morning.

Wampoa, 10th December 1787.

PRESENT:

Captains, JAMES DUNDAS, President.

ALEX^R MONTGOMERY.
JOSEPH HUDDART.
J. H. DEMPSTER.
JAMES MONRO.
HENRY CHURCHILL.
GEORGE BLACHFORD.
W^M HARRICASTLE.
DAVID TOLLER.
GEORGE MILLETT.
RICHARD PENNELL.
WILLIAM STOREY.
PHILIP DUNDAS.
JOHN DENNIS.
JOHN PATRA.
CHARLES LINDEGREN.

THE court being met, read the above order from the council of supercargoes.

CALLED the prisoners, and read the following charge:

YOU John Berry, Abraham Lilly, Henry Ladson, James Keiff, Anthony Garland, Robert Skinner, Thomas Langford, William Conner, Timothy Kelly, and John Hastings, not having the fear of God before your eyes,

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

are charged with the high crime of mutiny; in firſt meditating aforethought a deſign to inſult the officers of the ſhip Belvidere, to which you belonged; and carrying the ſame into execution, by refuſing to obey the commanding officer, by ſeizing him, beating him, and otherwiſe ill-uſing him, on Saturday night the firſt of December in this preſent year, and continuing your mutinous behaviour till Sunday noon, when you attempted to carry the command of the ſhip Belvidere againſt your officers; which you in ſome meaſure effected, by turning the guns aft upon them, and threatening to murder them; by breaking open locks, and threatening to fire the powder and blow up the ſhip. And further, even when aſſiſtance was called from the reſt of the Company's ſhips, for the purpoſe of enabling the officers to reſume their command, and procure peace to ſuch of his Majeſty's ſubjects as were willing to return to their duty on board the Belvidere, you wantonly armed yourſelves with ſhot and other dangerous weapons, and attempted the life of ſuch of his Majeſty's ſubjects as endeavoured to ſuppreſs your mutinous behaviour; intreating and perſuading the reſt of the ſhip's company to aſſiſt you, and threatening to murder them if they did not join you in this mutiny: but, thank God, the murders that might have been the conſequence were happily prevented by the immediate aſſiſtance from the commodore.

We are therefore called upon by our honourable maſters to make inquiry into this matter.

Mr. David Dunlop, chief officer of the ſhip Belvidere, called in and examined. Deſired him to inform the court

1787. December.

of what he knew of the priſoners and the mutiny they are accuſed of; which he did as followeth:

On Saturday night the firſt of December, between ten and eleven o'clock, I was going to bed, and heard Ladſon, Keiff, and Conner ſinging and making a noiſe on the gun-deck; I deſired them to leave off and not make ſuch a noiſe to diſturb the people on board the ſhip; to which Ladſon replied, that he thought it was hard he had not the liberty of ſinging a ſong. I told him he might go on the forecaſtle and ſing till he was tired, but he muſt not ſing on the gun-deck. They left off making a noiſe, and I went to bed; in half an hour afterwards was ſurpriſed to hear them make more noiſe than before. I turned out, and deſired my ſervant to bring me a light; I went forward to them, and deſired them to leave off; when James Keiff laid hold of the candle that was in my hand. I ſeized him by the collar, and endeavoured to get the candle again, when he put the candle out. I was very ill uſed in the dark by Keiff and others: I received ſeveral blows: there were ſeveral billets of wood hove. I then called for lights. The mates who were on board were ſoon with me. I held Keiff faſt by the hair of the head; being determined to put him in irons. The people turned out, and ſaid he ſhould not be put in irons. The men who made the people turn out were Abraham Lilly, John Berry, Henry Ladſon, James Keiff, Anthony Garland, Robert Skinner, Thomas Langford, and William Conner. James Keiff was handed upon the quarter-deck, and while the carpenters were getting the irons, the priſoners behaved in a mutinous manner; and William Conner threatened the fifth mate, Mr. Law, and ſaid he

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

would be his butcher. Berry, Lilly, and Ladſon, appeared at their head near the quarter-deck, and declared they were on board of a merchantman, and no man ſhould be put in irons or puniſhed for any offences whatſoever. The man James Keiff was put in irons. I deſired the people to go to their hammocks; but they would not quit the deck, where they remained till between two and three o'clock on Sunday morning, when they began to drop off; and I believe by three the deck was clear of them. I then ordered one of the officers, with two midſhipmen and a quartermaſter, to keep watch; and in caſe of any diſturbance to call me. I then went to bed.

On Sunday morning, when the hands were called, the boatſwain informed me the people refuſed to turn out; on which I went forward among them; telling them the bad conſequence that would attend refuſing to do their duty, and behaving in ſuch a mutinous manner, for which I was convinced they had no cauſe. Upon which they went and waſhed the decks, and remained very quiet till one o'clock of the ſame day, when they ruſhed ſuddenly up from the gun-deck, armed with gunners handſpikes, billets of wood, marlinſpikes, and double-headed ſhot, and ruſhed aft on the quarter-deck, with John Berry and Abraham Lilly at their head, threatening they would murder any man who ſhould attempt to oppoſe their releaſing the priſoner. The ſixth mate, Mr. James M'Culloch, was knocked down by John Berry with a marlinſpike which he held in his hand with a lanyard to it. I attempted to ſtop them, but was very near being thrown over-board; I ſaved myſelf by getting hold of the lanyard of the fore-maſt main-ſhroud. They took the priſoner on the main-deck,

deck, knocked off his irons and threw them over-board. Berry then ſaid the day was their own, and ordered to give three cheers, which they did. I ordered the gunner to hand the arms out of the gun-room, that I might ſecure the ringleaders and take them into cuſtody. The people then went down on the gun-deck, ſecured the ports, knocked away all the ladders, and pointed the two bow-guns aft; they alſo broke open the fore-ſcuttle, and cleared away a quantity of cordage that was on the magazine ſcuttle; they clapped bolts and the poker into the fire, to ſerve as matches. Being afraid I would come down upon them, they raiſed a report that they had broke open the magazine and loaded the two bow-guns. Seeing that all the officers were of opinion that it would be dangerous to attack them in that ſituation, leſt they might accidentally or wilfully blow up the ſhip, I went forward to the fore-hatchway on the upper-deck, and deſired them to keep from the magazine. Berry, Lilly, Ladſon, Skinner, and Garland were the men that ſpoke to me from the gun-deck; they ſaid if any of the officers attempted to come down on the gun-deck they would certainly murder them, and ſooner than they ſhould be taken would blow the ſhip up. In a few minutes after this, the ſecond mate, Mr. Craig, came on board. Finding that there was no probability of getting them from the magazine while I remained on board, I left the ſhip; leaving orders to the ſecond mate not to let any boats come along-ſide, nor let our people out of the ſhip, or ſuffer them to have any liquor. I then went on board the Earl Fitzwilliam, and returned with Mr. Raitt, on board our ſhip, and ſent for the third mate, and ordered him, as ſoon as all hands were called, to take poſſeſſion of the lazaretta, with ſix quarter-maſters

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

maſters armed, and if any attempted the magazine, to run him through. I ordered the gunner, with his two mates, to defend the gun-room, and if any attempt was made, to ſhoot thoſe that did. All hands were then called, and appeared upon the upper-deck, with John Berry and Abraham Lilly at their head; and Mr. Raitt and myſelf endeavoured by fair means for them to deliver up the ringleaders, which Berry and Lilly abſolutely refuſed to do. Berry ſaid he would fight all the ſhips at Wampoa ſo long as the Belvidere's ſides ſtuck together, and would die to a man before any of them ſhould be puniſhed. I found that the boats were advancing; and the people, armed with ſhot, threatened to ſink the boats if they attempted to come along-ſide. I immediately ordered the officers to arm, and clear the deck of them, and to kill any man who ſhould attempt to throw ſhot at the boats. The upper-deck was immediately cleared; they jumped down the fore-hatchway and ruſhed to the fore-ſcuttle. There was immediately a cry on the gun-deck that they had got poſſeſſion of the magazine. While Mr. Raitt and myſelf attempted to clear the main-deck, John Berry and John Haſtings were armed with ſhot, and threatened to throw them at us; I went down then on the main-deck by the main-ſcuttle; the firſt man I met with was Keiff, whom I ſecured and handed upon the quarter-deck. I believe in the ſpace of five minutes all the priſoners were ſecured.

Queſtions to the Witneſs.

Abraham Lilly. Was I the head man preſent with Berry when Keiff was taken out of irons?

Anſwer. You was.

Lilly.

Lilly. Was I one of the men that anſwered you from the gun-deck?

Anſwer. You was.

Lilly. Was I one of the ſix that threatened to cut the people down to turn out?

Anſwer. To the beſt of my knowledge you was.

Anthony Garland. Was I ſeen at the fore-hatchway?

Anſwer. Yes.

Garland. Was I on the quarter-deck when Keiff was reſcued?

Anſwer. To the beſt of my knowledge you was.

Henry Ladſon. Was I at the fore-hatchway when the people ſpoke to you from below?

Anſwer. To the beſt of my knowledge you was.

Garland. Was I one of the ſix that threatened to cut the people down to turn out?

Anſwer. To the beſt of my knowledge you was.

Robert Skinner. Was I one of the ſix that threatened to cut the peeople down to turn out?

Anſwer. To the beſt of my knowledge you was.

Skinner. Was I one of thoſe that ſpoke to you from the fore-hatch?

Anſwer. To the beſt of my knowledge you was.

John

CHAP. XV. 1787. December.

John Berry. Was I one of the ſix that threatened to cut the people down to turn out?

Anſwer. To the beſt of my knowledge you was.

Court. Did you ſee or know who thoſe men were that took off the irons and threw them over-board?

Anſwer. I cannot ſay.

Court. At what hour was it when thoſe people ſpoke to you from the fore-hatchway?

Anſwer. About a quarter paſt one o'clock, when the ports were laſhed in.

Court. Was any officer preſent at the above converſation at the fore-hatchway?

Anſwer. Yes, the third and ſixth mates.

Court. This witneſs further ſays, there are two of the priſoners, Haſtings and Conner, always behaved well till this affair, and he believes they were led into it by the reſt.

Court requeſted to know of the priſoners if they wanted to aſk Mr. Dunlop any more queſtions?

Priſoners. No.

Mr. Milliken Craig, ſecond officer of the ſhip Belvidere, called in and deſired to inform the court of what he knew reſpecting the priſoners and the mutiny.

It was near one o'clock on Sunday when I met captain Clarkſon between the Earl Fitzwilliam and

Hilſborough. He inquired if captain Greer was in the boat; he ſaid not; when he immediately told him there was a mutiny in the Belvidere.

When I came on board at one o'clock I found the ſhip in a mutinous ſtate. The people would not permit boats to come along-ſide; they threatened to ſink them with ſhot if they did. I went into the cuddy with Mr. Dunlop and the reſt of the officers of the ſhip, to dinner. When I came out again Mr. Dunlop left the ſhip. The orders that Mr. Dunlop left were, I was to endeavour to keep the ſhip in quietneſs if poſſible, and to prevent liquor coming into the ſhip; I was to do nothing elſe till I received further orders; the men at that time in a ſtate of madneſs with liquor. When Mr. Dunlop was out of the ſhip, all the mutineers came aft, among whom were the priſoners now before me; they ſaid they intended to be obedient to my command, till ſuch time as they ſaw captain Greer; I told them I immediately expected they would. I deſired they would point the guns forward they had pointed aft; to give up the poſſeſſion of the magazine, to haul up the ports, and in every other caſe to put the ſhip in order; which they did. They aſked, if Keiff was a free man? I told them I ſhould wait for orders how to act with him. I then ſent for the gunner, and deſired him to ſee the magazine and the guns ſecured; he reported it was done; the officers at the ſame time were allowed to walk the deck or any part of the ſhip they pleaſed. The ſhip was perfectly quiet till the note came from the commodore, and alſo afterwards till Mr. Raitt and Mr. Dunlop came on board: they then objected to their coming on board, and came aft in a mutinous manner; upon which I prevented their

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

obſtructing the paſſage of the above gentlemen. Mr. Dunlop deſired all hands to be called: Mr. Raitt and Mr. Dunlop delivered theſe orders ſent by the commodore, which was to deliver up the ringleaders; they all objected to it, and ſwore they would die to a man before they would permit it. Mr. Raitt then pointed out the folly of ſtanding out againſt ſo many ſhips here; they ſaid they did not care, they would give it red-hot on both ſides, particularly Berry. The attack was then made on the mutineers by the officers on board and in the boats; they were drove below and taken priſoners.

Queſtions from the Court.

What boats were thoſe that were prevented from coming along-ſide?

Anſwer. Mr. Temple was in the boat; do not know what ſhip the boat belonged to.

Court. When the people came aft to prevent Mr. Dunlop coming into the ſhip, who were the men that came forward?

Anſwer. Berry and Lilly.

Court. What did Mr. Dunlop ſay to you when you went in to dinner? Did he mention the circumſtance of the man being taken out of irons, and what ſteps he had taken previous to your coming on board?

Anſwer. Yes.

Court. When the ſhip's company refuſed to give up the ringleaders, were there any of the men that you particularly obſerved to take the lead?

Anſwer.

Anſwer. Yes; Garland, Ladſon, Berry, and Lilly.

Court. When you was going along-ſide, did they endeavour to prevent you?

Anſwer. No.

Court. When the attack was made on the mutineers, where was you, and did you obſerve any man take a more active part than another in the mutiny?

Anſwer. I was on the quarter-deck loading my piſtols; the moſt active men were Berry and Lilly.

Court. Was you preſent at the ſecuring the whole, or any part of the priſoners?

Anſwer. I recollect ſending Skinner up the fore hatchway.

Court. What was his behaviour at the time? did he reſiſt much?

Anſwer. No, he did not.

Captain Greer. When Mr. Dunlop quitted the ſhip, did they demand any terms of you? if ſo, what were they?

Anſwer. None.

Court. Did you give orders to prevent boats coming along-ſide after Mr. Dunlop left the ſhip?

Anſwer. I did, not to let boats come along-ſide without my knowledge.

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

THE priſoners were then aſked by the court if they had any queſtions to put to the witneſs? They all anſwered, No, they had none.

MR. Adam Cumine, third officer of the ſhip Belvidere, called in, and deſired to inform the court of what he knew of the priſoners and mutiny.

AT about half paſt ten o'clock of Saturday night, the 1ſt of December, I heard the chief mate get up and call for a light, as the people were then ſinging and making a riotous noiſe; I ſuſpected he meant to go forward and quiet them. The fifth mate followed them immediately, and myſelf very ſoon after. I had at that time no idea the chief mate would meet with any ill treatment; but by the time I got forward, was much ſurpriſed to find that James Keiff had ſeized the light out of his hand; and the chief mate, who had then got Keiff down upon a cheſt, was attempting to retrieve the light, the fifth mate giving him every aſſiſtance in his power. We dragged Keiff aft into the ſteerage; I then perceived the people meant to make a general mutiny, there being a cry from all quarters, Turn out, turn out; at the ſame time a ſtool and ſome other things were hove aft amongſt us in the ſteerage. The petty officers then interpoſing in our favour, we got Keiff upon the quarter-deck, and put him in irons. The people were by this time all upon the quarter-deck, and were inſiſting upon having the priſoner delivered up to them; but being oppoſed by the officers at the break of the quarter-deck, they did not attempt to force their way aft. Ladſon, Conner, and Kelly, being the principal ringleaders, gave

gave the chief mate a great deal of abuſe, and even threatened to take the fifth mate's life. The chief mate begged they would go to their beds, aſſured them if they offered to relieve the priſoner, he would inſtantly arm and proceed againſt them, repreſented how dreadful the conſequences might be, and he would at any time get aſſiſtance from the other ſhips, with which he could with the greateſt eaſe ſecure every one of them. They ſtill continued their abuſe, and even reſolved not to quit the deck without the priſoner; however, about two o'clock, many of them began to ſlip off the deck, and by three there were very few remaining, and every thing was once more quiet, and remained ſo till the next day at noon. Some time after we had piped to dinner, the chief mate ſent for me, told me he believed the people intended forcibly to relieve the priſoner after dinner, and deſired I would order all the quarter-maſters to be ready. Before we could get armed, they all ruſhed aft in a body; Berry at the head, who threatened to knock the firſt man down, who came in their way, with a marlin ſpike which he carried in his hand. We the officers and petty officers threw ourſelves in before them, and Berry ſtruck the ſixth mate on the ſhoulder with the marlin ſpike, which brought him to the deck. We found it impoſſible to detain the priſoner, whom the mutineers carried forward, knocked off his irons, and threw them overboard: then Berry called out, We have got the day, let us give three cheers; which they accordingly did. They then went down below, pointed the two bow guns aft, lowered down the ports, and unſhipped all the ladders. Berry and Lilly came aft into the ſteerage, and gave the officers every abuſe they could think of; they were even heard to ſay from below they would break open the magazine. The boat-

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

ſwain then went down below, to ſee if they intended to take ſuch a dangerous ſtep; they told him they were all ready for doing it, and would certainly do it the moment they were attacked by the officers, which prevented the chief mate from attacking, as he intended to have done. Having ordered every body to arms, the chief mate ordered me to take the yaul and go on board the Fitzwilliam, and requeſt captain Dundas to give his advice. In the dangerous ſituation the ſhip was, captain Dundas deſired I would return, and if the chief mate wanted aſſiſtance from the other ſhips, to let him know immediately and he would ſend a boat from every ſhip in the fleet. By the time I returned the ſecond mate came along-ſide, and the people ſeemed inclinable to return to their duty; but in a moſt daring manner came aft, and inſiſted upon terms which were not granted them, as they had poſſeſſion of the gun-deck and magazine, and we had every reaſon to think from their behaviour when the ſecond mate came along-ſide, that they would be perfectly quiet when he was left commanding officer. The chief mate quitted the ſhip in a ſampan, it being his opinion, the ſecond mate's, and my own, that the ringleaders could be ſecured when the people were in a ſtate of ſobriety. It happened as we expected: the moment the chief mate quitted the ſhip, they returned to their duty, got the guns in their places when ordered by the ſecond mate, and every thing appeared perfectly quiet. About three o'clock the Locko's boat came along-ſide, to know if we wanted any aſſiſtance. The people let the officer come on board without any diſturbance. He ſoon after left the ſhip. About four o'clock the chief mate, and Mr. Raitt the chief mate of the Fitzwilliam, came on board. The mutineers let the officers come on

board after ſome altercation, but ordered the boat to ſhove off, threatening to ſtave her if they refuſed. The chief mate then called me, and ordered me to take ſix quarter-maſters down to the lazaretta armed, and defend the magazine, and to run any man through that ſhould attempt to enter it. I can give no account of what paſſed after this upon the upper-deck and gun-deck, as I did not come up till moſt of the mutineers were ſeized.

(Signed) A^M CUMINE,
3d Mate, Belvidere.

December 4, 1787.

HAVING read this to the court, and affirming it as true, he then proceeds as follows: After I had been ſome time in the lazaretta, they lifted the ſcuttle leading to the magazine, and were going to jump down; being oppoſed, they afterwards laid the ſcuttle over again. A little time after they lifted it off again, and then they ſaid they were determined to jump down. I aſſured them if they did, I would run the firſt man through. Notwithſtanding which, a man (Paterſon) jumped down, and I wounded him. After him numbers immediately jumped down, firſt throwing billets of wood and ſhot, and drove me from the lazaretta. I cannot recollect if any of the priſoners were there.

Court. Do you know who took Keiff off the quarter-deck, and who knocked his irons off?

Anſwer. Berry and Patterſon.

Court. What were the terms that the people demanded of the chief mate, and what officers were preſent when they did ſo?

Anſwer.

CHAP. XV. 1787. December.

Anſwer. They demanded that they ſhould have an allowance of grog, and likewiſe that Keiff ſhould be at liberty. The officers preſent were the chief, the ſecond, fifth and ſixth mates, and the witneſs.

Court. Who were the men that aſked thoſe terms?
Anſwer. Lilly and Garland.

Captain Greer. Did they not demand a midſhipman (Mr. Clayton) to be turned before the maſt?
Anſwer. I heard it called out, but do not know from whom.

Court. Did it appear to you during the mutiny that the people were in a ſtate of intoxication?
Anſwer. Very few of them I think.

Court. Do you recollect any of that few that were in that ſtate?
Anſwer. Kelly; none elſe among the priſoners but him.

Court. Do you know the man that threatened the fifth mate's life?
Anſwer. Yes; Conner.

Queſtions aſked by the Priſoners.

John Berry. Whether he ſaw me knock the irons off Keiff?
Anſwer. The witneſs ſaw him carry Keiff forward, and very active about him; but cannot ſay who immediately knocked them off.

Mr.

Mr. Law, fifth officer of the Belvidere, called in, and defired to inform the court of what he knew of the priſoners and the mutiny.

At half paſt ten o'clock on Saturday night, the 1ſt December, I heard Mr. Dunlop call for a light. I was then in the great cabin; I followed him, and ſaw Mr. Dunlop collar Keiff, and Keiff take the light from Mr. Dunlop. A ſcuffle then enſued. Keiff tore Mr. Dunlop's ſhirt. I aſſiſted Mr. Dunlop in getting him aft; during the time a billet of wood was thrown from forward, which ſtruck me on the leg. Conner came aft; I did not know his intentions, and puſhed him forward. Keiff was put in irons with difficulty. I was laſt in coming upon deck, and turning round, I ſaw the people aſſembling a-breaſt the main-maſt; Ladſon, Berry, and Conner, laying down terms to Mr. Dunlop, and inſiſting on having Keiff out of irons. Berry ſaid, Don't let us ſtand about it, let us take him out. A long altercation enſued till one in the morning; they then began to diſperſe. An officer was then ordered to keep the watch through the night; during which in my watch they were quiet. At twelve o'clock the next day, Sunday the 2d December, the people came up armed, Berry in particular. With a marline-ſpike they ruſhed aft, with Berry at their head, and took the priſoner forcibly out of irons. They then began to make a great diſturbance, threatening Mr. Dunlop, and calling him a number of abuſive names, ſaying, that the ſhip was now their own, and that no man ſhould be puniſhed without they thought he deſerved it. They barricaded the ſhip, and ſwore that no boats ſhould come along-ſide: all the priſoners and moſt of the people making uſe of theſe or like expreſſions.

CHAP. XV. 1787. December.

They handed up ſhot upon deck, and got every thing neceſſary to keep the boats off in caſe they were boarded. Berry and Lilly ſaid they would die upon deck rather than give the ſhip up.

Court. Did Berry ſtrike the ſixth mate to the deck, and at what time?

Anſwer. I cannot ſay.

Court. Did you ſee any body attempt to puſh Mr. Dunlop overboard, or did you ſee him nearly in that ſituation?

Anſwer. I ſaw him nearly in that ſituation, but ſaw no man do it.

Court. In what ſtate was the ſhip's company as to ſobriety during the Saturday night and Sunday?

Anſwer. Kelly was the only drunken man I ſaw amongſt them.

William Conner. Did you hear me threaten your life?

Anſwer. Only my ears.

Court to the priſoners. Have you any more queſtions to put to the witneſs?

Priſoners Anſwer. No.

Mr. James M'Culloch, ſixth officer of the ſhip Belvidere, called in, and deſired to inform the court of what he knew of the priſoners and the mutiny.

Upon

UPON the 1ſt of December at night, I as uſual put the lights out at nine o'clock, and immediately went to bed; but before I was long aſleep, I was awakened by a noiſe I heard upon deck. I then got up, and without putting any other clothes on but my breeches, went upon deck, and there ſaw all the foremaſt-men together in the waiſt: but the man who was then ſpokeſman was William Conner, who then ſaid they were all determined to have James Keiff out of irons that night; and Henry Ladſon, who declared there ſhould nothing prevent them having him to ſleep on the gun-deck that night, and in his own hammock; and John Berry ſaid, What ſignifies talking, let us one and all go and take him, and ſee who dares hinder us. Robert Skinner and Samuel Walker likewiſe were reſolved upon relieving the priſoner; as for the reſt of the people, they ſtood behind their backs, declaring and ſignifying their approbation of every thing the ringleaders propoſed; however, ſeeing the officers and petty officers were determined to guard the priſoner all night ſooner than ſuffer him to be relieved by them, they wiſely went to bed. However, Mr. Dunlop thought proper to make one officer keep watch with two midſhipmen and two quarter-maſters; the reſt turned in, but were ready upon a moment's warning to be upon deck; but we had the ſatisfaction to remain quiet for the reſt of the night. Next morning the people got up and waſhed the main-deck without making any noiſe; and for my own part I thought the men had reflected deliberately on their behaviour: but at twelve o'clock, when the boatſwain and his mates had piped to dinner, they all of courſe went below, and the ſhip's ſteward as uſual ſerved out their grog. But I do not think they had time to eat their dinner, when they came upon

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

deck with their champion ringleaders at their head, armed with fids, marlinſpikes, pump-bolts, handſpikes, crows, and belaying pins, with John Berry firſt encouraging them, by ſaying, We will murder the firſt bugger that offers to oppoſe us. Mr. Dunlop juſt then came out of the cuddy, and I myſelf not having time to get either piſtols or any defenſive arms, run in between the mutineers and the priſoners. What with the force of them all running upon me, and the blow I received from John Berry's marlinſpike, I fell down amongſt their feet, and was huſtled forward to the waiſt before I could recover myſelf; but upon my getting up, I ſaw the mutineers breaking the lock. They then, by order of John Berry, gave three cheers, he ſaying they had got the day. They then went below, unſhipped the ladders, let down all the ports, pointed the two foremoſt guns aft, and handed up the ſhot, and declared, if any violent meaſures were propoſed, they would break open the magazine. At that time Mr. Craig came on board, when Mr. Dunlop and the reſt of the officers agreed to let them alone until ſuch time as we had it in our power to get between them and the magazine, as they ſeemed to be then quiet. Mr. Dunlop then called a paſſage-boat, and took leave of us, as I imagined, to go to Canton. At this time the people were quiet, and ſaid they would go to their duty. At half paſt three o'clock the commodore's boat came along-ſide; but before this, the ringleaders came aft, in a daring manner inſiſting upon terms; and John Berry, Abraham Lilly, and Anthony Garland, inſiſted upon having Mr. Clayton, a midſhipman, turned before the maſt, that they might have him to murder; but upon Abraham Lilly's ſaying ſo, John Berry ſaid, I will not take his life; I will break one leg

and one arm; and as for Mr. Law, I will cut one of his ears off. When the commodore's boat came, Mr. Raitt, his chief officer, read a letter, the contents inſiſting upon the ringleaders being given up; upon which the mutineers put themſelves in a poſture of defence, and ſwore no boats ſhould come along-ſide. They immediately ſome of them went to break open the magazine, and began throwing at the boats along-ſide and upon the quarter-deck; but the officers and petty officers being armed, we made a ſally from the quarter-deck, and cut ſeveral down with cutlaſſes, when they went to the magazine, and found a warm reception from the third mate, who was then guarding it with five quarter-maſters. The pinnaces all got along-ſide, we then took all that were on the main-deck priſoners, went down upon the gun-deck, hauled up the ports; but before we had that done, ſeveral were hurt by ſhot hove by the mutineers. However, by five o'clock, we had all our foremaſt-men priſoners in the cuddy, when John Berry, Abraham Lilly, Anthony Garland, William Conner, Robert Skinner, John Haſtings, Thomas Langford, Henry Ladſon, Timothy Kelly, and James Keiff, were ſent priſoners on board the commodore. Samuel Walker, Thomas Paterſon, Oliver Butler, and James Brown, were the only men not concerned.

Queſtions aſked Mr. M'Culloch.

Court. What terms were demanded by the priſoners?

Anſwer. Anthony Garland inſiſted upon grog that day and liberty; he likewiſe demanded Mr. Clayton midſhipman to be turned before the maſt, becauſe he had on that day nearly got him a flogging. Abraham Lilly threatened to

CHAP. XV. 1787. December.

to murder the ſaid midſhipman; John Berry ſaid he would break one leg and one arm.

Court. Do you know who knocked the irons off Keiff?

Anſwer. I do not know who knocked the lock off the irons, but I ſaw Berry and Paterſon throw them overboard.

Court. Did you hear any of the people threaten to blow the ſhip up?

Anſwer. Yes, but cannot ſay who.

Court. Were there any locks broke open to enter the lazaretta?

Anſwer. The lock of the fore-ſcuttle, but cannot tell who did it.

Abraham Lilly. Queſtion. Did you hear me threaten Mr. Clayton's life?

Anſwer. Yes, I did; you and Garland.

Court to the Priſoners.

Court. Have you any more queſtions to put to the Witneſs?

Priſoners Anſwer. No.

Mr. Chriſtopher Spencer, gunner of the ſhip Belvidere, called in, and deſired to inform the court of what he knew of the priſoners and the mutiny.

Queſtions

Queſtions by the Court.

Court. Where was you when you heard of the chief mate's light being taken from him?

Anſwer. In the gun-room.

Court. Was you upon deck when Keiff was put in irons?

Anſwer. Yes.

Court. Was there any reſiſtance made, or any abuſive language made uſe of, and from whom?

Anſwer. Ladſon and Conner ſaid that the man ſhould not be put in irons without their going with him.

Court. Was you ſent by Mr. Dunlop to ſecure the gun-room, and did any body attempt to break in, and who?

Anſwer. None.

Court. Were the ſhip's company drunk or ſober, or what ſort of ſtate were they in on Saturday and Sunday?

Anſwer. A little drunken on Saturday; all ſober on Sunday except Kelly.

Court. Did you receive any orders from Mr. Craig when Mr. Dunlop left the ſhip, and what were they?

Anſwer. To go down and ſee the magazine ſecured.

Court. What ſituation were the guns in?

Anſwer. They were in their places.

Court.

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

Court. When Mr. Dunlop left the ſhip were the ports down?

Anſwer. No, they were up.

Court to the Priſoners.

Court. Have you any queſtions to put to the witneſs?

Priſoners. None.

Mr. William Froſt, Boatſwain of the Belvidere, called in and ordered to inform the court of what he knew of the priſoners and the mutiny.

Queſtions by the Court.

Queſtion. Did you ſee the guns pointed aft on Sunday?

Anſwer. Yes the two foremoſt.

Queſtion. Were the ports ever laſhed in?

Anſwer. I do not know; but they were lowered down and hauled up ſeveral times.

Queſtion. What ſtate were the ſhip's company in on Saturday and Sunday?

Anſwer. On Saturday only Keiff and Payne drunk; on Sunday, between twelve and two only Kelly that appeared to be drunk to me.

Queſtion. Did you hear any of the people ſay they would blow the ſhip up?

Anſwer. I heard it, but cannot tell who.

Queſtion.

Queſtion. Who appeared to you to be the leading men, and who was moſt active in the mutiny on Saturday and Sunday?

Anſwer. On Saturday night Conner and Ladſon, on Sunday Berry and Lilly.

Court to the Priſoners. Have you any queſtions to put to the witneſs?

Priſoners Anſwer. No.

Court to Mr. Dunlop, chief mate.

Queſtion. Did the ſhip's company any time on Sunday aſk any terms of you?

Anſwer. They aſked if I had releaſed Keiff. I anſwered, No; that they had done it themſelves. They alſo demanded Mr. Clayton, midſhipman, to be turned before the maſt.

Mr. Charles Raitt, chief officer of the Earl Fitzwilliam, called in, and deſired to inform the Court of what he knew of the priſoners and the mutiny.

Queſtions by the Court to Mr. Raitt.

Queſtion. What ſtate did you find the Belvidere in when you went on board with Mr. Dunlop?

Anſwer. In a very mutinous ſtate; and the firſt thing that made me believe they were, was their ordering my boat to put off inſtantly from along-ſide.

Queſtion. Did you ſee them armed to keep any boats off?

Anſwer. Yes; but not at firſt.

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

Queſtion. Did they refuſe to give the ringleaders up when you told them you came with the commodore's orders?

Anſwer. They refuſed to a man, and ſaid they would ſooner die. Berry in particular ſaid he would fight the ſhip as long as her ſides ſtuck together; took off his cap, and gave three cheers. When I was telling him the conſequence, Ladſon replied, he could only be hanged; as to flogging, he did not mind it.

Queſtion. Did the people ſeem drunk or ſober?

Anſwer. Perfectly ſober and very deliberate. I did not ſee one drunk.

Queſtion by Henry Ladſon to the Witneſs.

Queſtion. I wiſh to know where I was when I made that anſwer?

Anſwer. On the upper-deck on the chock ſtarboard ſide of the deck. When they found the boats coming, they armed themſelves with round ſhot and double-headed ſhot; called, Stand by and divide yourſelves, the boats are coming on both ſides.

The Priſoners upon their defence.

John Berry, Have you any perſon to call on your defence, or to ſpeak to your character?

Anſwer. No.

Abraham Lilly, Have you any perſon to call on your defence, or to ſpeak to your character?

Anſwer. No.

Henry Ladſon, Have you any perſon to call on your defence, or to ſpeak to your character?

Anſwer. I was not on the fore-hatchway when Mr. Dunlop ſpoke from the upper-deck.

James Keiff, Have you any perſon to call on your defence, or to ſpeak to your character?

Anſwer. I deny taking the candle from Mr. Dunlop but to hold it.

Anthony Garland, Have you any perſon to call on your defence, or to ſpeak to your character?

Anſwer. I am not guilty of going on the fore-hatches, nor with the ſhot, nor with taking the man out of irons. Mr. Donaldſon, Mr. Young, and Mr. Perry, will ſpeak to my character. Thoſe gentlemen not preſent.

Robert Skinner, Have you any perſon to call on your defence, or to ſpeak to your character?

Anſwer. No.

Thomas Langford, Have you any perſon to call on your defence, or to ſpeak to your character?

Anſwer. Can get a character in the fleet.

William Conner, Have you any perſon to call in your defence, or to ſpeak to your character?

Anſwer. Says he was in liquor, as an excuſe for his conduct.

Timothy Kelly, Have you any perſon to call in your defence, or to ſpeak to your character?

Anſwer. Pleads drunkenneſs.

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

John Haſtings, Have you any perſon to call in your defence, or to ſpeak to your character?

Anſwer. They were running forward with cutlaſſes; I took up a ſhot to defend myſelf. Captain Greer gives him a good character till this mutiny.

Adjourned to Saturday the 15th inſtant at eleven o'clock in the forenoon.

Saturday, 15th December 1787.

The Court being reſumed,

PRESENT:

Captains, JAMES DUNDAS, Preſident.

ALEX^R MONTGOMERY.
JOSEPH HUDDART.
J. H. DEMPSTER.
JAMES MONRO.
HENRY CHURCHILL.
GEORGE BLACHFORD.
W^M HARDCASTLE.
DAVID TOLME.
GEORGE MILLETT.
RICHARD PENNELL.
WILLIAM STOREY.
PHILIP DUNDAS.
JOHN DENNIS.
JOHN PAIBA.
CHARLES LINDEGREN.

THE

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

THE Court having gone through the evidence, and aſked the priſoners what they had to ſay for themſelves; it has not appeared that there has been the leaſt cauſe for murmur amongſt the ſhip's company, either for ill uſage from any one officer or petty officer in the ſhip; that this daring mutiny has aroſe from a ſpirit that prevailed, that they were on board of a merchantman, where, according to their own expreſſions, they would not meet with due puniſhment; that it alſo appears, that on Sunday, the ſecond day of the mutiny, the priſoners were all ſober and deliberate but one man, Kelly, and who pleaded drunkenneſs; the others never attempting any defence of that ſort, or ſaying any thing in their own vindication. We therefore are of opinion that this daring mutiny, had it not been immediately ſuppreſſed by about eighteen boats manned and armed from the Company's ſhips, the conſequence might have been dreadful, not only to that ſhip; but this ſpirit ſpreading to the fleet in general, where there are above three thouſand of his Majeſty's ſubjects, the greater number of which might have, by joining the mutineers, committed depredations againſt the inhabitants, and put a ſtop to the Company's trade, with the loſs of many lives: We therefore are of opinion, that ſevere and immediate corporal puniſhment be inflicted upon the ring-leaders; and that Berry and Lilly at different ſhips of the fleet receive, *Berry* one hundred, and *Lilly* ſeventy laſhes; that the reſt be puniſhed on board the Belvidere, and that *Ladſon* and *Keiff* receive ſixty laſhes; *Garland*, *Skinner*, and *Conner* forty-eight laſhes; *Haſtings* and *Langford* twenty-four-laſhes; that *Kelly*, as leaſt culpable, receive

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

twelve laſhes. The latter recommended to mercy by the Court.

(Signed) J. DUNDAS.
A. MONTGOMERY.
J. HUDDART.
J. H. DEMPSTER.
JAMES MONRO.
H^r CHURCHILL.
GEORGE BLACHFORD.
Wm HARDCASTLE.
D^o TOLME.
GEO. MILLETT.
RICH^d PENNELL.
Wm STOREY.
PH. DUNDAS.
JOHN DENNIS.
JOHN PAIBA.
CHARLES LINDEGREN.

JOHN Berry and Abraham Lilly, after having the laſt of their puniſhment along-ſide of the Belvidere, were liberated, and taken on board, when they went down on the gun-deck, and were ſpiriting up the ſeamen to mutiny again; on which, and being inſolent to captain Greer on the quarter-deck, he ordered them on ſhore at Dones Iſland, with their clothes, &c. which is the iſland the Engliſh are permitted to walk on, and within a cable's length of the ſhips.

ON

TYAANA

Published June 27, 1792 by J. Stockdale & G. Goulding.

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

ON the Belvidere's arrival in England, they brought an action againſt their captain in the court of Common Pleas, which was tried on the 15th December 1788, before Lord Loughborough and a ſpecial jury, when a verdict was given in favour of captain Greer.

BERRY had been an old offender in the navy and on board the Granby Eaſt Indiaman, captain Johnſon, 1777.

SOON after my arrival at Canton I took an opportunity of paying a viſit to Mr. Cox, an Engliſh gentleman reſident there; and I was much ſurpriſed to ſee my old friend Tyaana, whom the reader may recollect I met with at Atoui, on my ſecond viſit to the Sandwich Iſlands. Tyaana immediately recollected me; and ſo ſenſibly was he affected with the interview, that he claſped his arms about me in the moſt affecting manner, reclined his head on my ſhoulder, tears ran unheeded down his cheeks, and it was ſome time before he became calm and compoſed enough to utter the name of his old acquaintance Popote; but when the firſt tranſports of joy, which ſo unexpected a meeting excited, had a little ſubſided, he ſeemed happy in making every enquiry that could pleaſe or afford ſatisfaction reſpecting his friends at the Sandwich Iſlands; and on my enquiring how he came to China, I found that captain Mears had touched at Atoui in his paſſage from the coaſt of America to China, and Tyaana expreſſing a wiſh to accompany the captain to Pretane, he had taken him on

board

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

board and brought him to Macao; at which place he left him in the care of Mr. Roſs, his chief mate, of whom Tyaana was remarkably fond. They remained ſome time at Macao; and Tyaana was generally indulged in walking about wherever his inclination led him; and on theſe occaſions he conſtantly wore a beautiful feathered cap and cloak, and carried a ſpear in his hand to denote himſelf to be a perſon of grandeur and diſtinction; nor did he like to wear any other dreſs, except the maro, which is always worn by the Sandwich iſlanders about the waiſt: ſuch an appearance however being ſcarcely modeſt in a civilized country, Mr. Roſs got a light ſattin waiſtcoat and a pair of trowſers made for him, and which he was prevailed with to wear, but not without great ſeeming reluctance at firſt, but with which he was better pleaſed after they became familiar and habitual to him.

TYAANA, though *no profeſſed papiſt*, would frequently go to the places of divine worſhip at Macao, and always obſerved the manner, motions, and attitudes of the congregation, ſtanding or kneeling, and as they did, ſo did he, appearing very ſtudious to imitate them, by an exact conformity to all their actions, geſtures, and behaviour.

HIS noble and generous ſpirit viſibly diſcovered itſelf on various occaſions. One time he went up to an orange ſtall, and picking out half a dozen oranges, gave the woman who ſold them a couple of nails for them, which in his eſtimation was a very ample, and indeed a ſuperabundant compenſation for her oranges; nails in his country being things of very great and precious value; obſerving at the ſame time that he had paid her for the oranges and made her

a preſent beſide; but the good woman was by no means ſatisfied with ſuch payment, and was about to raiſe a diſturbance, by a loud, rude, offenſive clamour of her not being paid; when ſome gentlemen luckily happening to be with Tyaana at the time, they readily pacified her complaint, by paying her to her ſatisfaction.

When the Queen Charlotte arrived in Macao Roads, Mr. Roſs and Tyaana often went with captain Dixon to Lampoa. During this ſhort paſſage Tyaana often expreſſed his diſlike of the Chineſe, particularly that cuſtom of ſhutting up and excluding the women from the ſight of all ſtrangers. And he ſeemed likewiſe to have contracted a prejudice, as well againſt the form, ſhape, and manner of their perſons, as againſt their practices and cuſtoms; and carried it even to hatred and antipathy, inſomuch that he was once going to throw the pilot over-board for ſome trivial matter of offence.

When he arrived at Canton he was particularly noticed by the gentlemen of the Engliſh factory, from whom he received invitations, and every mark of civility which could teſtify their reſpect and regard to his rank and dignity; nor was he leſs careſſed and admired by all claſſes of people at Canton.

A captain Taſker, of the Milford, from Bombay, gave a ſumptuous entertainment to a number of Engliſh gentlemen, and of courſe Tyaana was among the reſt. After dinner, being upon deck, a number of poor Tartars, in ſmall ſampans, were about the ſhip aſking alms, as is cuſtomary there on ſuch occaſions of entertainment and

CHAP. XV.

1787. December.

feſtivity. Tyaana immediately enquired what they wanted, and being told that they were beggars who came to ſupplicate the refuſe of the table, he expreſſed great concern, ſaying that he was very ſorry to ſee any perſons in want of food, and that it was quite a new ſcene to him; for that they had no people of that deſcription at Atoui; he ſeemed to be under great impatience to procure them relief, and became a very importunate ſoliciter on their behalf. The captain's generous diſpoſition readily co-operated with his importunities, and he ordered all the broken victuals, being a large quantity, to be brought upon deck, and Tyaana had the diſtribution of it among the poor Tartars, which he did, obſerving the moſt equal, impartial diviſion he was able to make of it; and his pleaſure and ſatisfaction in the performance of that taſk were not leſs viſible in his countenance than his actions.

I ASKED him if he was willing to go to Pretane; but he told me that he expected to have been there in twelve moons, but that now he ſhould be glad to return to Atoui. It ſeems captain Mears had engaged in a Portugueſe expedition to the coaſt of America, and promiſed to leave Tyaana at Atoui in his paſſage thither. The gentlemen at Canton, deſirous to give him laſting proofs of their friendſhip and eſteem, furniſhed him with whatever could be uſeful or acceptable; ſuch as bulls, cows, ſheep, goats, rabbits, turkies, &c. with oranges, mangoes, and various kinds of plants; ſo that his ſafe arrival with his cargo would prove of the utmoſt value to his country, and an honourable teſtimony to his countrymen of the diſtinguiſhed eſteem and regard with which he had been treated, and

and his very name revered by all ranks and conditions of the people of Canton.

TYAANA is tall; being ſix feet two inches in height, and ſo exceedingly well made, that a more perfect ſymmetry and juſt proportion of ſhape is rarely to be met with; but he is rather inclined to corpulency; has a pleaſing animated countenance, a fine piercing eye; but the annexed engraving, which is taken from a painting for which he ſat at Canton, and which was deemed a ſtriking likeneſs, will give a more perfect idea of him than can poſſibly be conveyed by verbal deſcription.

CHAP. XVI.

Leave Macao.—Proceed through the Straits of Banca and Sunda.—Anchor at North Iſland.—The Veſſels part Company.—Arrival at Saint Helena.—Departure from thence.—Five of the People nearly poiſoned by eating Fiſh.—Arrival in England.

CHAP. XVI.

1788. February. Wedneſ. 6.

ON the morning of the 6th of February a freſh breeze, with open cloudy weather; latter part moderate breezes and hazy. At ſeven in the morning weighed and came to ſail, with an intention of taking a birth below the ſhipping, to be in readineſs for going down the river immediately on the pilot's coming on board. At eight, a rope getting into the tiller rope block in ſtays, occaſioned the ſhip's touching the ground. It was very near the pitch of low water, and by the time we had run out a kedge, and hove taught on the hauſer, ſhe floated off. At nine the pilot came on board; employed ſailing and warping down the river with a light breeze from the North Eaſt. About noon had got down nearly to the lower parts of the ſhipping, where we anchored for a few minutes, and gave the ſhip's company an opportunity of getting ſome dinner; and I have to remark, that Robert Spencer, John Harriſon, and Thomas Potts, ſtole a boat from along-ſide the ſhip at about eight or nine in the evening, and abſented themſelves for ſome time; and on my ſending Mr. Hayward with another boat

to look for them, he picked them up near the Bankſhalls. They had been purchaſing a quantity of liquor, ſufficient to have kept the ſhip's company in a ſtate of drunkenneſs for ſome days. Thoſe three perſons, ſince our arrival at Wampoa, either from drunkenneſs, or ſickneſs occaſioned by it, ſcarcely did a week's duty.

1788. February. Wedneſ. 6.

On Thurſday the 7th very light winds from the Eaſt North Eaſt, with cloſe hazy weather; employed ſailing and towing down the river; and at ſix in the evening the tide of ebb being done, and not enough wind to ſtem the flood with, we anchored with the ſmall bower anchor in five fathoms, muddy bottom, about three or four miles below the ſhipping at Wampoa; Queen Charlotte in company. At midnight the wind light and variable between the North and Weſt. At five in the morning weighed, and came to ſail with the ebb, with a light breeze from the North North Weſt, and fine weather; Queen Charlotte in company. Soon after getting under way, the wind chopped round to the Eaſt South Eaſt: employed turning down the river until ten in the morning, at which time we anchored in about five fathoms, muddy bottom, with the ſmall bower.

Thurſday 7.

All this morning we had light winds from the South Eaſt, with fine weather. At three in the afternoon the ebb-tide having made ſtrong, we weighed and came to ſail, Queen Charlotte in company. At eight in the evening came-to with the ſmall bower in five fathoms water, muddy bottom. At ſix a breeze at North North Eaſt, weighed and came to ſail. At eight paſſed through the Boca Tigris with a fine breeze at North Weſt,

Friday 8.

CHAP. XVI.

1788. February. Friday 8. Weſt, with which we were ſtanding towards Macao. At noon a breeze at Weſt North Weſt, with fine pleaſant weather, a number of Chineſe boats along-ſide, with vaſt quantities of oyſters, which we bought very cheap. At nine in the morning ſent the whale-boat on board a ſhip at anchor. She proved to be the Diana, country ſhip, from India for Wampoa, who had been miſſing ſome time.

Saturday 9. MODERATE breeze from the Weſt, with fine clear weather. At two in the afternoon the wind hauled round to the ſouthward. At ſeven in the evening, the ebb being down, we anchored with the ſmall bower in eight fathoms water, muddy bottom. At midnight a moderate breeze at Eaſt South Eaſt. At two in the morning a breeze at North Eaſt, and the ebb having made, we weighed and came to ſail. At eight very light airs, and variable. At half paſt eight came-to with the ſmall bower in five fathoms water. At ten a moderate breeze at South. At half paſt eleven weighed and came to ſail.

Sunday 10. CALM, with fair weather. At two in the afternoon a light breeze from the Weſt by South, ſtanding down towards Macao. At five Macao bore North Weſt by Weſt, diſtant about four leagues, and the Weſternmoſt part of the Grand Ladrone South by Eaſt one quarter Eaſt, diſtant about eight leagues; the iſland of Patoe, which is a ſmall iſland, lying juſt to the Weſtward of the Grand Ladrone, bearing South three quarters Eaſt, diſtant about ſeven leagues. A moderate breeze from the South Eaſt by Eaſt, with which we were ſtanding through between the Patoe and the iſlands lying to the Weſtward. At half paſt five, hoiſted in the whale-boat and ſecured her, and placed

1788. February. Sunday 10.

placed the Sandwich Iſland canoes on the quarter in room of the whale-boat. At this time the pilot left us; I ſent by him a letter for Henry Browne Eſq. preſident of the council at Canton, ſignifying the ſituation and good condition of the King George and Queen Charlotte; alſo a letter of advice for Mr. John Etches, or the commander of the Prince of Wales or Princeſs Royal, to be delivered on either of their arrivals. At half paſt ſeven the breeze having failed, and the tide ſetting to the Weſtward, we came-to with a ſmall bower in ſix fathoms water, Queen Charlotte in company, the Grand Ladrone bearing from South Eaſt half Eaſt to South Eaſt half South, diſtant about five leagues, the iſland of Patoc South Eaſt by Eaſt three leagues. At midnight calm and very hazy. At three in the morning a light breeze ſprung up at North North Eaſt, weighed and made ſail, Queen Charlotte in company: At half an hour after nine in the forenoon the South Eaſt point of the Grand Ladrone bore North Eaſt half North, diſtant about twenty-five miles, from whence I took my departure: Grand Ladrone latitude 22° 2′ North, longitude 246° 4′.

From Sunday 10, to Thurſday 14.

The 11th, 12th, and 13th February, for the moſt part fair weather. A number of the ſhip's company ill with fluxes, and others with fevers, owing (in the opinion of the ſurgeon) chiefly to their hard drinking whilſt at Wampoa. On the 12th ſaw many dark-coloured gulls and ſome boobies, all white except the tips of their wings, which were black. At half paſt ſeven in the morning of the 13th ſaw a ſail in the North Eaſt quarter ſtanding to the Southward. At nine the ſtrange ſail being near

CHAP. XVI.

1788. From Sunday 10, to Thurſday 14.

enough to ſee our colours, we hoiſted them; the ſtranger anſwered us by ſhewing her's, which we took to be Pruſſian; latitude obſerved 18° 01′ North, latitude account 18° 09′ North, courſe South, 3° 00′ Weſt, diſtance from the Grand Ladrone fifty-four miles; longitude account 246° 04′ Weſt, longitude obſervation 246° 35′ 15″ Weſt, variation 0° 0′. On the 14th inſtant ſpoke with the ſhip which we had been within ſight of all day, which proved to be a veſſel formerly called the Lowden, Britiſh built, and about fifteen months ago fitted out in the river Thames, from whence ſhe ſailed under Imperial colours to King George's Sound on the North Weſt coaſt of America, and from thence to Macao in China. She is now called the Imperial Eagle, commanded by captain Berkley, and manned by Britiſh ſubjects. She at this time ſailed under Portuguese colours, and was bound for the Mauritius. Our people were now all upon the recovery; the Queen Charlotte in company.

Friday 15. Saturday 16.

On Friday the 15th light winds from Eaſt by South. On the 16th a moderate breeze, with the wind at North Eaſt; at eleven, judging myſelf pretty near the Macclesfield ſhoal, hove to, and ſounded with ſixty fathoms line; no ground. At midnight ſounded again with ſixty fathoms line; no ground. At one in the morning a vaſt number of porpoiſes about. Between midnight and ſeven ſounded every hour without getting ground, ſometimes with a hundred fathoms of line. At ſeven o'clock, judging myſelf far enough to the Southward, I altered my courſe to South Weſt by South, with a view of making Pulo Sapata, the wind at North Eaſt, a two knot breeze. I ſuppoſed,

CHAP. XVI.

1788. February. Saturday 16.

ſuppoſed, from our not ſtriking ſoundings on the Macclesfield, that it does not extend ſo far to the Weſtward as laid down in the charts, and that we paſſed juſt to the Weſtward of the bank. I ſuppoſed this, from our being pretty certain of our longitude; having at 2h 30m paſt midday got ſome very good obſervations of the ſun and moon, the ſun Weſt of the moon, which gave the longitude at that time 245° 54′ Weſt of Greenwich. Saw many birds of the booby kind. At eight in the morning hailed the Queen Charlotte. Captain Dixon informed me that his veſſel made ſome water when ſhe lay along, three inches per hour; his ſurgeon and cooper's mate very ill; our people all on the recovery. On the 17th I took my ſurgeon on board to give his advice or aſſiſtance, and took with me about ten or twelve gallons of Port wine for the uſe of the Queen Charlotte's ſick; ſaw a few birds of the tern kind, a number of flying-fiſh, and ſome dolphins. About the 18th I found, by comparing our compaſſes with the Queen Charlotte's azimuth compaſs, half a point difference, ours ſhewing half a point more to the Southward than her's did. I believe the azimuth compaſs to be the moſt exact, and allowed accordingly. At half paſt three in the afternoon I returned on board, hoiſted the whale-boat in, and made ſail. Our ſurgeon was of opinion, that the people on board the Queen Charlotte were in a fair way of recovery, and that there was no neceſſity of removing them into this ſhip, as I intended, for the purpoſe of having the ſurgeon's aſſiſtance. Captain Dixon informed me that the Queen Charlotte made about three inches of water an hour. She ſoon after leaving the Ladrone made one and two inches, and as her leak increaſed, I thought it right to ſtay by her

Sunday 17.

Monday 18.

CHAP. XVI.

1788. February. Wedneſ. 20. until we ſaw how it turned out. Pulo Sapata at noon bore South 51° Weſt, diſtant 285 miles. On the 20th we had freſh gales with cloudy weather, and the wind being North by Eaſt, I ſteered South Weſt half Weſt, to avoid the Vigia rock. At a quarter paſt ten ſaw the iſland of Sapata, bearing South Weſt one quarter South, diſtant about eleven miles. Hauled to the South South Weſt to go to the Eaſtward of the iſland. A ſmall hummock rock in one with Sapata, bearing from Sapata North Weſt by Weſt, three quarters Weſt, and diſtant from Sapata about three or four miles. This iſland is perfectly bold on the North and Eaſt ſides, the South and Weſt not ſo ſafe, owing to the ſmall hummock rock, and a few breakers. It is well named, for it is exactly ſhaped like a ſhoe, and no perſon can be deceived in it, for it ſeems to bear the ſame likeneſs on all ſides, not a tree or buſh to be ſeen on it; but there were boobies in great abundance, the iſland being made white by their dung.

Thurſday 21. On the 21ſt we ſhaped our courſe about South Weſt by Weſt, thinking to make Pulo Condore at about five or ſix leagues to the Eaſtward of the iſland; from thence we ſteered for Pulo Timoan and Pulo Cloz. About two in the afternoon ſaw another ſmall iſland bearing about North Weſt by North, and diſtant about four or five leagues. I imagined this to be one of the ſmall iſlands laid down by Dalrymple, lying to the Weſtward of Pulo Sapata. He alſo lays ſeveral down to the Eaſtward of Sapata; none of which I found to be there. At three in the afternoon Pulo Sapata bore North Eaſt, diſtant eleven miles. With a fine ſteady gale at North Eaſt, we ſteered South Weſt half Weſt, four knots per

per hour; this South Weſt half Weſt by our compaſs being nearly South Weſt by Weſt true. On the 22d our people continued very ill; ſeveral of them in fluxes. On 25th ſaw the iſlands of Aramba bearing from North Eaſt by Eaſt to Eaſt by North, our diſtance from the North end about eight leagues. At ſix Pulo Domer bore South Eaſt.

CHAP. XVI.

1788. February. Friday 22. Monday 25.

On the 26th, a light breeze from North North Eaſt, with cloſe hazy weather, ſteering to the South half Weſt, two knots and a half per hour, ſoundings from thirty-three to twenty-eight fathoms, over a bottom of dark muddy ſand and ſome ſmall ſhells. At captain Dixon's requeſt, I ſent my ſurgeon on board to give his aſſiſtance to Mr. Lowther, ſurgeon of the Queen Charlotte, who continued very ill. The Queen Charlotte's Peruvian bark being very indifferent, I ſent them a ſupply of ours, which was much better. Captain Dixon returned with the boat, and was alſo much indiſpoſed with the flux, which was very prevalent among us. We ſaw the land making in ſeparate ſmall iſlands, extending from South South Weſt to South Weſt by Weſt half Weſt, the Southernmoſt land the iſland of Pulo Panſang, and diſtant about eight leagues; Queen Charlotte in company. Latitude obſerved 1° 11′ North; light breezes from North Eaſt, with exceeding hot ſultry weather. On the 27th the peak of Linging made its appearance through the haze, bearing Weſt North Weſt half Weſt, I ſuppoſe twelve or fourteen leagues diſtant. This peak, or rather two peaks, are very remarkable, making very much like two glaſs-houſe-chimnies, quite high and cloſe together; the North Eaſternmoſt of the two appearing rather rounder at the top than the other, and of nearly an equal height: at the

Tueſday 26.

Wedneſ. 27.

CHAP. XVI.

1788. February. Wedneſ. 27.

ſame time the largeſt, and I think the moſt Eaſterly of them bore North Weſt by Weſt half Weſt, diſtant about eight or nine leagues; the iſland of Taya South Weſt three quarters Weſt, diſtant eight or nine leagues, depth of water eighteen to fifteen fathoms dark grey ſand; ſaw the cluſter of iſlands, called the Three Iſlands, bearing South, diſtant about five leagues. Inſtead of three iſlands, we found iſlands and rocks, upwards of a dozen, the largeſt of the cluſter of iſlands and rocks, and which is nearly the Northern and Weſtern extreme of them, bore from South South Eaſt half Eaſt to South by Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtant three leagues; ſome ſmall rocks above water lying a little to the Northward and Weſtward of this iſland South by Weſt, Pulo Taya North Weſt three quarters Weſt, ſeven or eight leagues diſtant. We run along the Weſt ſide of the cluſter Three Iſlands, at the diſtance of three or four miles from them in fifteen or ſixteen fathoms water, over a dark grey ſandy bottom. Theſe iſlands are a moderate height, very woody, and appear to be ſafe and bold too; there are ſome ſandy beaches, which I dare ſay afford plenty of turtle, and no appearance of any breakers any where about the iſles, except at a little diſtance from the points of the ſmall rocky iſles. At half paſt eleven the Queen Charlotte hoiſted her colours half maſt high; on this we ſhortened ſail, ſpoke her, and found her ſurgeon dead. At noon cluſter Three Iſlands bore from North Eaſt by Eaſt half Eaſt to South Eaſt by Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtant from the neareſt iſland about three leagues; the ſmall iſlands lying off the North end of Banca, bearing South South Weſt, diſtant ten or twelve leagues, and Pulo Taya about North North Weſt, diſtant ten or twelve leagues. I make the Northern and Weſtern extreme of the cluſter Three Iſlands to lie in the

1788. February. Wedneſ. 27.

the latitude 1° 4′ South, and longitude from lunar obſervation 254° 34′ Weſt, and latitude of the South extreme of ſaid cluſter 1° 17′ South, and longitude 254° 28′ Weſt. Thoſe iſlands ſeem to ſtretch in a South by Eaſt and North by Weſt direction of the ſame ſmall rocky iſlands, but may lie a little out of that direction to the Eaſtward and Weſtward.

Friday 29.

THE 29th we had a fine ſteady breeze at North North Eaſt, and ſteered to South by Weſt, four knots and a half per hour, the depth of water varying as we increaſed our diſtance from the cluſter Three Iſlands, from twelve to twenty-one fathoms. At four the Southernmoſt of the cluſter Three Iſlands bore North North Eaſt three quarters Eaſt, diſtant about eight leagues; this bearing and diſtance, and Mount Monopin South half Eaſt, diſtant about twelve leagues. This bearing and diſtance by me, places the Mount almoſt exactly in the ſame ſituation that captain King places it in. We now altered the courſe to South South Weſt and South Weſt by South, thinking before dark to get the Mount to bear about South Eaſt by Eaſt, or Eaſt South Eaſt, diſtant ſix or ſeven leagues, as, according to captain King's account, with that bearing and diſtance, we ſhould have been clear to the Weſtward of the ſhoal called Frederic Hendric, and then we could have hauled up for Banca Straits; but we could not accompliſh this point before dark, therefore I thought it moſt prudent to ſtand off and on during the night, and to enter the Straits in the morning. At ſix in the evening Monopin bore South South Eaſt, diſtant about eight or nine leagues, and the point of Banca that forms the Eaſtern entrance into the Straits South three quarters Eaſt, ten or eleven leagues; the

CHAP. XVI.

1788. February Friday 29.

iſlands lying off the North end of Banca Eaſt half North, ſix or ſeven leagues. We had ſoundings in twenty-one fathoms, dark grey ſand. Saw a ſtrange ſail to the Northward ſtanding to the Southward; ſuddenly ſhoaled our water to thirteen fathoms, ſtanding to the North Weſt, and at half paſt nine ſuddenly ſhoaled the water to ſeven and a half, ſoft muddy bottom. This ſhoal water I ſuppoſed to be the Frederic Hendric ſhoal, or a ſhoal laid down in Hamilton Moore's account, lying near the Sumatra ſhore.

Saturday. March 1.

A FINE breeze from the North Weſt, with rather ſqually weather and ſome ſhowers of rain, ſteering from Eaſt by South to Eaſt by North, four knots per hour along the Banca coaſt, at the diſtance of about four miles from the ſhore. At half paſt twelve, we ſhoaled our water to ſeven fathoms, and there being an appearance of a bank lying to the Southward of us, hauled up Eaſt by North, and juſt [illegible] along its edge in ſix and a half and ſeven fathoms water, this appearance of a bank on our ſtarboard hand, and the ſhore of Banca on our larboard, the Banca ſhore diſtant about four miles, and the bank diſtant a quarter of a mile. Soon after hauling nearer the Banca ſhore, we deepened our water to fifteen fathoms, and then edged away again to the South by Eaſt. About one I got ſight of ſome rocks and a dry white ſand-bank, bearing about Eaſt by South half South; we hauled to the Eaſt by North, and paſſed between Banca and this ſhoal, in never leſs than ſeven fathoms water over a ſandy bottom. At half paſt one Mount Monopin bore North Weſt by North, and near about the middle of the ſhoal South Eaſt by South, our diſtance from the Mount about five leagues I judged, and from the ſea-ſhore under the Mount about

CHAP. XVI.

1788. Sunday. March 2.

nine or ten miles, the ſhoal diſtant about a mile or a mile and a half, our depth of water at this time fifteen fathoms ſandy bottom. The dry part of the ſhoal appears to be about a quarter of a mile long, trending Eaſt and Weſt; it ſeems narrow; but the coloured water appeared two or three miles to run from the Eaſt and Weſt ends in an Eaſt and Weſt direction. The ſhoal I ſuppoſe to be entirely covered at high water, I think a perfectly ſafe paſſage may be made into thoſe ſtraits, by keeping the Banca ſhore on board, and paſſing between it and this ſhoal. Indeed I would prefer it rather than run down on the Sumatra ſhore, where ſhould the winds hang Eaſterly, it may prevent a ſhip for ſome time in entering the Straits. When we had Monopin Hill bearing North North Eaſt half North, ſaw a large town on Banca in the ſame direction cloſe down to the ſea-ſide; at the ſame time ſaw four large proas coming towards this town from towards the Straits of Malacca, and one going towards the Straits. At two in the afternoon the tide began to run to the South Eaſt through the Straits at South, a light breeze from the North Eaſt with ſmall rain, and Mount Monopin bore North Weſt half Weſt, ſeven or eight leagues diſtance, and the Northernmoſt part of Banca in ſight North Weſt by Weſt half North, five leagues, and the Northernmoſt part of Sumatra in ſight South Weſt half Weſt. The third point on the Sumatra ſhore bore South South Eaſt half Eaſt, three or four leagues diſtant; our diſtance from the neareſt part of Banca three leagues; the Queen Charlotte in company. Saw a ſtrange ſail to the North Weſt ſtanding to the Southward. At noon we had light winds from Weſt by North, with conſtant rain, ſteering South by Eaſt, two miles per hour; at the ſame time the ſecond point on the Sumatra ſhore

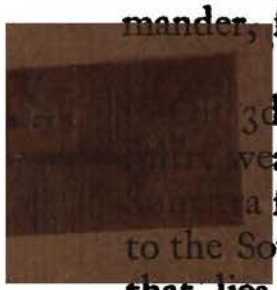
Weſt

CHAP. XVI.

1788. March. Sunday 2.

Weſt three quarters North, diſtance about five miles; and Mount Permiſang, on the iſland of Banca, North Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtance about four or five leagues.

On the 2d March we paſſed by a Dutch ſhip lying at anchor. She appeared to be a man of war of twenty guns. At four in the afternoon the firſt point on the Sumatra ſhore South Eaſt half South, five or ſix miles, and the Southernmoſt point of Banca Eaſt half South, four or five leagues; Mount Permiſang, on the iſland of Banca, North Weſt ſix or ſeven leagues. Hove-to for the ſhip that was ſtanding after us, and at a quarter paſt four we ſpoke her, and found her to be the ſhip Lanſdown, captain Storey commander, from China, bound to London.



d March light winds and very variable, with cloſe eather. At half paſt one weighed and ſtood over to the ſhore; the wind very faint, and a ſtrong tide ſetting to the South Eaſt, which drove us very near the other ſhoal, that lies between the iſland of Luſpura and the firſt point of Sumatra; at the ſame time anchored in five fathoms, a little to the South Eaſt; the Lanſdown anchored in three fathoms and a quarter. Soon after a breeze ſpringing up from the North Eaſt, we weighed and ſtood to the North North Weſt, as did the Queen Charlotte and Lanſdown, to clear the North point of the above-mentioned ſhoal, and at five we paſſed over it in three fathoms water; as did the Queen Charlotte; the Lanſdown in going over ſtruck and ſtuck faſt, and made a ſignal of diſtreſs. We immediately anchored in five fathoms water, muddy bottom; as did the Charlotte, and ſent our boats with kedge anchors and hawſers to

to their aſſiſtance. When at anchor, the firſt point on the Sumatra ſhore bore North North Weſt about two or three leagues; the Southernmoſt point on the iſland of Sumatra in ſight. At half paſt nine the Lanſdown made the ſignal for more aſſiſtance; hoiſted out our yaul, and ſent four hands and an officer to their aſſiſtance. At half paſt ten the yaul returned, having got her off without receiving any damage. From this time to the 8th nothing particular occurred; when the Lanſdown almoſt out of ſight. Latitude obſerved 4° 50′ South; latitude per bearing, and diſtance of the Siſters, 4° 54′ South; longitude per ditto 253° 44′ from Greenwich. 1788. March. Monday 3.

On the 9th, ſtrong gales and ſqually weather, with thunder and ſharp lightning: down topgallant-yards and ſtruck the topgallant-maſts. At midnight freſh gales at Weſt North Weſt; loſt ſight of the Queen Charlotte; ſuppoſe ſhe was driven off. At daylight ſaw the Queen Charlotte to the Eaſtward; ſhe had drove during the gale about two leagues; got under way to join us. The 10th Sunday 9. Monday 10. a light breeze from the Northward, with cloudy weather. The Queen Charlotte in company; the Lanſdown barely in ſight. Several of our people ill with fluxes.

On this day at one o'clock in the morning Thomas Pafford, armourer's mate, departed this life, and at ſix o'clock in the evening was buried, after having read the uſual funeral ſervice over the body. Hoiſted out the whale-boat, and ſent her with an officer and ſix hands on ſhore, to look about the reef, by which theſe iſlands are ſurrounded, for turtle. Latitude obſerved 5° 7′ South; Tueſday 11.

CHAP. XVI.

1788. March.

latitude per bearing, and diſtance of the Siſters, 5° ½′ South; longitude per ditto 253° 50′ Weſt.

Wedneſ. 12. ON the 12th light winds and clear. At three o'clock in the morning the whale-boat returned without any ſucceſs; having ſeen no ſigns of any turtle, nor any kind of fruit on ſhore; but ſaw great flocks of wild pigeons.

Thurſday 13. ON the 13th light winds and cloudy. Saw lying in the road two Dutch ſhips and three Dutch ketches. Came to anchor. Soon after an Engliſh cutter came along-ſide, in which was Mr. Wood, late commander of the Charlotte ſloop packet from the Preſidency of Bombay, with intelligence for any Engliſh Company's ſhips from China. This gentleman had unfortunately loſt his packet on a ſmall iſland near Cracatoo; and after getting on ſhore, was attacked and beat off by a country pirate, who, after plundering her, burnt the veſſel down to the water's edge. Notwithſtanding this gentleman's misfortunes, he has been lucky enough in executing his commiſſion ſo far, with a boat ſpared him from the Laſcelles, captain Balintine; as no one ſhip has paſſed without being ſpoke with and receiving the intelligence. Before he met with, and got this cutter from the Laſcelles, he did his buſineſs with a ſmall canoe that he found on the iſland on which his veſſel was loſt.

AT noon ſtanding on towards the roads with a gentle breeze from the Northward; came to anchor, Queen Friday 14. Charlotte in company. On the 14th the iſland of Java extending from South Eaſt by Eaſt to South, diſtant from

the neareſt part of it five or ſix leagues. On the 15th the Lanſdown anchored in theſe roads for the purpoſe of filling water. Sent a boat with a party of men to the North Iſle to cut wood; alſo ſent our ſick people on ſhore to take a walk. Served turtle to the ſhip's company. On the 16th completed our wooding and watering; having filled thirty-ſeven puncheons, five butts, and one hogſhead, and got on board one boat-load of wood. This evening hoiſted in the boats, laſhed all our water-caſks, and in every reſpect got the ſhip ready for ſea. At eight weighed and came to ſail; the Queen Charlotte in company. From this time to the 26th nothing particular. This day died John Coppertwaith, landſman, after experiencing near two months illneſs of the flux.

1788. March. Saturday 15. Sunday 16. Wedneſ. 26.

FROM this to the 30th we had freſh Northerly breezes. This day I brought-to for the Queen Charlotte to come up. About nine I ſent the whale-boat on board the Queen Charlotte for captain Dixon, and ſent our ſurgeon to look at their ſick, and to make up any medicine he thought neceſſary, and leave directions with them in caſe of illneſs. On captain Dixon's coming on board, we agreed to part, and each of us to make the beſt of our way for Saint Helena. At four, the wind at North Eaſt, altered our courſe to South Weſt. Captain Dixon took leave of me, and returned to the Queen Charlotte; and our ſurgeon returned on board. Hoiſted in the boat, and made ſail. From this time to the 12th of June we had a great deal of bad weather, frequently attended with heavy rains and thunder and lightning. This day ſaw the iſland of Saint Helena bearing Weſt by North, diſtant ſix or ſeven leagues.

Sunday 30. June. Thurſday 12.

CHAP. XVI.

1788. June. Friday 13. On the 13th a brisk breeze at South East, with heavy weather. At half past noon shortened sail and brought-to. Hoisted out the whale-boat and sent her on shore with an officer, to acquaint the governor of our arrival off the island. At three o'clock the boat returned, with directions from the governor to come in. Bore away and made sail for the bay, and at five anchored with the small bower in thirteen fathoms: hand away and moored with the best bower to the North West in nineteen fathoms, over a bottom of fine black muddy sand; the points of the bay bearing North East by East half East, and South West by West half West, the town South East by East, our distance from the shore about half a mile. From this time to the eighteenth, the carpenter with his party employed in repairing the sheathing, cleaning the bottom, and other necessary repairs; others employed in receiving fresh provisions on board, likewise pitch and tar. The people had leave given them to go on shore. Abundance of fine mackrel and bonettas to be always caught along-side the ship. Completed our water, having got on board thirteen tons and a half.

Wednes. 18. On the 18th arrived here the Queen Charlotte, all well; received the governor's dispatches, and at eleven unmoored and hove short on the best bower, waiting for a Thursday 19. breeze. On the 19th a light breeze from the South East, with fine weather; weighed and came to sail; saluted the garrison with nine guns, which was returned with an equal number. Hoisted in the whale-boat and made sail. At four o'clock in the afternoon St. Helena bore East South East, and South South East half East, and the Valley Town South East; our distance from the shore about twelve or thirteen miles. From this time to the 25th moderate

derate breezes from the South East. This day five of my people, after eating a hearty dinner of bonettas, which had been caught while at Saint Helena, and ſalted and hung up for ſea-ſtore, were in about an hour afterwards taken very ill of a violent pain in the head, an eruption on the ſkin, and every part conſiderably ſwelled and inflamed; theſe alarming appearances in a great meaſure ſubſided after their drinking a little ſweet oil, and towards the evening they were all nearly recovered. In conſequence of thoſe fiſh having ſuch a poiſonous effect, I ordered all that remained to be thrown over-board. CHAP. XVI. 1788. June. Wedneſ. 25.

FROM this time to the 22d Auguſt afforded little variety, when we made the Iſle of Wight; and on the 24th came to anchor in Margate Roads; the people all in high ſpirits, and rejoiced to ſee their native ſhore again. I cannot take leave of my readers without doing juſtice to the tradeſmen that fitted us out with proviſions; particularly Mr. Stevens, who ſupplied us with the very beſt of every kind; and Meſſrs. Seale and Waters, a puncheon of whoſe bread I opened in the river, and found it equally good as when firſt put on board. Auguſt. Friday 22. Sunday 24.

THE grand object of the Voyage, of which an account is given in the preceding ſheets, being to trade for furs, with an expectation, no doubt, of gaining more than common profits, by an undertaking which at once was new, hazardous, and uncertain; the world will naturally enquire whether ſuch expectation has been anſwered; and more particularly as reports have been induſtriouſly propagated to the contrary.

CHAP. XVI.

THAT the King George's Sound Company have not accumulated immenſe fortunes may perhaps be true; but it is no leſs certain that they are *gainers* to the amount of ſome thouſands of pounds; and that the voyage did not anſwer the utmoſt extent of their wiſhes, undoubtedly was owing to their own inexperience; for when the King George and Queen Charlotte arrived at Canton, and even a month after that period, prime ſea-otter ſkins ſold from eighty to ninety dollars each. Of this quantity theſe ſhips had at leaſt *two thouſand* on board, beſides a large quantity of furs of inferior value: but though we could have ſold our cargo with eaſe, we were not at liberty to diſpoſe of one material article; the ſole management of it being veſted in the hands of the Eaſt India Company's ſupercargoes; and at length the ſkins juſt mentioned were ſold for leſs than *twenty dollars* each.

FROM this plain ſtatement of *facts*, the public may at once perceive that this branch of commerce, ſo far from being a loſing one, is perhaps the moſt profitable and lucrative employ that the enterpriſing merchant can poſſibly engage in.

A LIST

A LIST of PLANTS, BIRDS, and FOSSILS, ſeen in *Cook's River*, and which are nearly the ſame all along the Coaſt of America.

PLANTS.

Vaccinium vitis idæa
Red whortle-berries
Erica
Adoxa moſchatellina
Tuberous moſchatel
Rubus idæus, raſpberry buſh
Fragaria veſca, wood ſtrawberry
Leantoden taraxicum, common dandelion
Artemiſia vulgaris, mugwort
Ribus Alpinum
Vaccinium myrtillus, bilberries
Gnaphalium dioicum, cat's foot
Erigeron acre, blue fleabane
Archillea millefolium, yarrow
Empetrum nigrum, crow-berries
Lilium Kamtſchatchenſe, or Savanne
Plantago major, great plantane
Heracleum penaces, or ſweet graſs
Veronica
Iris
Angelica ſylveſtris
Rume acetoſa
Aliſma plantago aquatica
Ledum paluſtre.
Arbutus uva urſe.
Myrica gale
Rubus chaineemorus
Aconitum napellus
Ranunculus
Aſtragalus alope curoides
Polygonum biſtorta, ſnake-weed
Orchis latifolia
Betula mana
Lupinus luteus
Allium vincale
Imperatoria
Sedum veſticillatum
Aſter
Pinus Canadenſis
Birch alder
Populus alba
Wild roſe buſhes
Senapis juncea
Aſtragalus uralenſis
Aquilegia
Saxifraga nivalis
——— granulata
Siſymbrium Monenſis
Draba verna
Polypodium vulgare.
Convallaria ſtellata
Rumex acutus
Rumex aquatic.

BIRDS.

BIRDS.

White-headed eagle
———bellied———lath
Crows, ravens, common ſwallows
The jay of Steller, black grouſe
Black ſea pies, with red bills
Kingsfiſher of a bluiſh colour, ſpeckled with white
Snipes, grey ſand piper
Wild geeſe and ſwans
Shags, gulls, the razor bill
The little luſk, the common ſhearwater
Numberleſs brown petrels, terns.

FOSSILS.

The compoſition of the mountains of a grey granite, mixed with glimmer and quartz; the firſt uſually black, and the laſt purpliſh
This is covered with a ſtratum of clay, and above that with a bed of rich vegetable earth
Sulphur, pelluadum, black lead
Copper ſtone of a blue colour
Iron ſtone of a black colour
Red oker, cannel coal.

APPEN-

APPENDIX.

TABLES of the ROUTE of the KING GEORGE and QUEEN CHARLOTTE, the Variation of the Compaſs, and Meteorological Obſervations, during the Voyage.

N. B. In theſe Tables, the Situation of the Ships at Noon is ſet down, and the Variation as obſerved ſome Time the ſame Day.

TABLE I.

From Falkland's Iſlands to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Jan. 23, Noon.	51 36	60 54		South. Light winds, and fine pleaſant weather. New Iſland S. E. ¼ E. diſtant eight miles.
24	52 07	62 49	22 01	N. W. Freſh breezes and cloudy. No land in ſight.
25	52 33	63 12	23 07	Ditto. Light breezes, and foggy.
26	53 43	63 54		W. S. W. Freſh breezes, and clear.
27	54 59	63 43		Variable. Strong gales and ſqually, with lightning to the S. W. Point St. Julian N. W. b. W. ½ W. Paſſed a very ſtrong rippling ſetting to the Northward.
28	55 29	64 00		W. b. N. to S. b. E. Strong gales, and ſqually. A heavy ſea.

TABLE I. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's Iſlands to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Jan. 29. Noon.	55 30	64 07		S. S. E. to W. N. W. Freſh gales, with rain.
30	56 53	63 35		Weſt. Freſh gales, and ſqually.
31	57 55	63 39	22 45	S. W. to N. W. Moderate and hazy.
Feb. 1	58 08	64 35	24 00	W. N. W. to S. b. E. Light winds, and foggy. Saw ſeveral penguins.
2	58 14	66 15		Variable. Freſh breezes, with rain.
3	59 07	66 59		Ditto. Freſh gales, and ſqually, with rain.
4	60 19	68 01		N. N. W. to W. S. W. Strong gales, and a heavy ſea from the N. W.
5	59 27	68 02		Variable. Freſh breezes, with rain.
6	60 09	70 13	26 19	Weſt. Freſh gales, and ſqually.
7	60 08	71 11	26 21	Variable. Freſh gales, with hail and rain, and a ſwell from the S. W.
8	59 55	72 03		S. S. W. to Eaſt. Moderate and cloudy.
9	59 14	74 05	26 34	Variable. Moderate and cloudy, with a ſwell from the S. W. Saw a penguin, a diver, and a quaker bird.
10	58 09	75 05	26 48	S. b. W. to S. W. b. W. Strong breezes, with ſleet and ſnow.
11	56 37	75 45		S. W. Freſh gales, and ſqually.
12	56 42	75 55		S. W. to W. N. W. Moderate, and cloudy.
13	56 49	78 03		W. N. W. to S. W. Light winds, and cloudy.
14	55 49	79 40		S. W. Moderate, and cloudy.
15	56 23	81 13		N. W. Moderate and hazy, and a heavy ſea from the N. W.
16	56 16	81 11		Weſt. Light winds, and cloudy.
17	56 01	82 09		Ditto. Freſh gales and ſqually, with rain.
18	55 31	82 22		Weſt to W. b. N. Freſh gales and ſqually, and a heavy ſwell from the weſtward. Paſſed ſome ſea weed.

TABLE 4. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's Iſlands to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude South.		Longitude Weſt.		Variation Eaſt.		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	°	′	°	′	°	′	
Feb. 19, Noon.	55	37	83	22			W. N. W. to N. N. W. Strong gales and ſqually.
20	55	36	83	36			N. W. Strong gales, and ſqually, and a heavy ſea.
21	54	27	81	54			Ditto. Ditto, ditto, with rain.
22	54	04	81	19	22	50	N. W. Freſh breezes, and clear. Cleaned ſhip.
23	53	19	81	32	22	53	Variable. Squally, with rain.
24	52	50	82	13			Weſt to N. b. W. Strong gales, with rain, and a heavy ſea from the northward.
25	53	23	83	44			N. W. Freſh gales, with rain.
26	53	00	84	09			Variable. Strong gales, with rain.
27	52	21	83	06			N. W. Strong gales, and ſqually, and a heavy ſea from the N. W.
28	52	20	83	59			Ditto. Strong gales, and ſqually, with rain. Paſſed a piece of drift wood.
March 1	52	00	84	15	19	47	W. N. W. Freſh breezes, and clear.
2	50	22	83	24	17	32	Weſt. Freſh gales, and cloudy.
3	48	36	82	32	15	02	Ditto. Ditto, ditto, and ſqually.
4	47	41	81	05			W. N. W. Freſh gales, and ſqually, with drizzling rain, and a heavy ſea from the weſtward.
5	45	58	80	43			Weſt. Freſh breezes, and pleaſant weather. Cleaned ſhip.
6	45	30	79	53			W. N. W. Freſh gales, with rain, and a heavy croſs ſea.
7	44	20	79	49			Weſt. Light winds, and hazy.
8	44	51	80	40			N. W. Moderate, and hazy.
9	44	25	82	12			Weſt. Moderate, and cloudy.
10	43	33	82	10	12	41	Variable. Moderate, and hazy, and a ſwell from the S. W.
11	43	15	82	51			Variable. Moderate, and cloudy.

TABLE I. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's Iſlands to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Mar. 12, Noon.	42 53	83 02	15 07	Variable. Moderate, and pleaſant.
13	43 05	84 18		N. W. Moderate, with foggy weather.
14	42 47	84 23		Variable. Light winds, and ditto, ditto.
15	42 14	85 04		Ditto. Freſh breezes, and ſqually unſettled weather.
16	40 53	85 36	12 06	S. W. to N. W. Freſh gales, with drizzling rain.
17	39 42	85 58		W. S. W. Moderate, and hazy.
18	38 06	86 56	10 52	Variable. Freſh gales, and dark cloudy weather, with a long ſwell from the S. W.
19	36 58	87 55	11 57	Ditto. Light winds, and hazy, and a heavy ſwell from the S. S. W.
20	36 38	88 05		Variable. Light airs, and pleaſant weather. Saw a whale.
21	36 17	88 07	10 23	Ditto. Light winds, and pleaſant weather
22	35 14	88 46		Weſt to South. Moderate, and pleaſant.
23	34 11	90 00	9 19	Variable. Light winds, and fair.
24	33 29	90 37	8 14	Ditto. Moderate, and cloudy.
25	32 30	91 51		Eaſt. Moderate, and clear.
26	31 46	93 23	7 29	Ditto. Light winds, and clear. Saw a ſail to the N. W. ſtanding to the ſouthward, but did not ſpeak her.
27	30 46	94 26	7 10	Ditto. Moderate and pleaſant weather.
28	29 20	95 42	6 29	Variable. Freſh gale, and pleaſant weather. Saw a tropic bird.
29	28 00	96 44	6 36	Eaſt. Freſh breezes, and clear.
30	26 38	97 33		Ditto. Freſh gales, and clear pleaſant weather. Several tropic birds about the ſhip.
31	25 07	98 33	4 32	E. S. E. Freſh gales, and clear.

TABLE I. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's Iſlands to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude South.		Longitude West.		Variation East.		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	°	′	°	′	°	′	
April 1, Noon.	23	25	100	52			East. A freſh trade, and pleaſant weather.
2	21	44	102	09			E. N. E. Moderate and clear.
3	20	21	103	39			East. Ditto, ditto. Saw ſeveral tropic birds.
4	19	17	104	28	4	19	Variable. Light winds, and hazy.
5	18	07	105	51			Variable. Freſh breezes, and hazy. Saw ſeveral tropic birds.
6	17	32	106	14			N. E. Light winds, and clear.
7	17	21	106	40	3	58	E. N. E. Ditto, ditto, ditto.
8	16	48	107	15	3	50	N. N. E. Light winds and hazy, with a long ſwell from the ſouthward. Saw a land bird flying about the ſhip.
9	15	57	108	15			N. E. A fine breeze, and pleaſant weather.
10	15	02	108	54	4	01	Ditto. A light breeze, and clear. Many tropic birds flying round the ſhip.
11	13	51	109	23			East. A fine breeze, and clear. Paſſed a turtle. Lowered the boat down; and upon taking of it up, found it to be a dead one. Many tropic and men of war birds about.
12	12	13	110	05	3	41	E. S. E. A freſh trade, and clear pleaſant weather.
13	10	21	110	47			East. Ditto, ditto, ditto.
14	8	38	111	25	3	42	S. E. A freſh trade and cloudy, with ſhowers of rain.
15	7	04	111	59			Variable. Moderate and clear. Many Porpoiſes about the ſhip. Caught a turtle, weighing 65 lbs.
16	5	15	112	38	3	25	East. A freſh trade, and pleaſant weather. Paſſed many turtle. Numbers of birds about.

TABLE I. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's Iſlands to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
April 17, Noon.	3 07	113 22		S. E. A freſh breeze, and hazy. Saw a turtle. Many birds of the tern kind about.
18	1 29	113 57		Variable. Moderate, with rain. Paſſed a piece of ſea weed. Saw a large flock of birds.
19	0 02 North.	115 10	3 28	S. E. Moderate, and cloudy.
20	1 20	115 40		Ditto. Ditto, and clear.
21	2 40	116 09	3 32	Variable. Moderate, and cloudy.
22	3 33	116 35		Ditto. Light baffling winds, with rain Saw a whale.
23	4 28	117 10		Ditto. Very unſettled weather.
24	5 32	117 48		Ditto. Moderate and cloudy. Caught five bonitos, and three ſharks.
25	6 11	117 59		Ditto. Moderate, with rain.
26	6 34	118 10		S. W. Light winds, and cloudy.
27	6 57	118 17		Variable. Light winds, with rain, and lightning in the N. E. board.
28	7 30	118 49		Variable. Light winds, with thunder and lightning. Paſſed a turtle. Many dolphins and bonitos about.
29	7 45	119 43		N. E. Moderate breezes, and cloudy. Many dolphins and bonitos about the ſhip.
30	8 22	120 42		Variable. Freſh breezes, and hazy. Caught ſeveral bonitos.
May 1	8 53	120 29		N. N. E. Moderate and cloudy. Caught a turtle.
2	9 45	121 46	2 55	N. E. A freſh trade, and pleaſant weather. Caught ſix turtle; ſent two of them on board the Queen Charlotte. Saw a whale.

TABLE I. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's Iſlands to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude North.		Longitude Weſt.		Variation Eaſt.		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	°	′	°	′	°	′	
May 3, Noon.	10	49	123	12			N. E. Freſh gales, and cloudy. Caught ten turtle; ſent four of them on board the Queen Charlotte.
4	12	09	125	12			N. E. Freſh gales, and hazy.
5	13	14	126	28			N. E. b. N. Ditto, and cloudy.
6	14	29	127	27			N. E. A freſh trade, and hazy.
7	15	53	128	38			Ditto. Ditto, ditto. Paſſed ſeveral turtle. Caught two of them.
8	17	13	129	41			N. E. A freſh gale, and hazy.
9	18	24	130	34			Variable. Freſh gales, and hazy.
10	19	33	131	27			Ditto. Ditto, ditto, and cloudy. Cleaned ſhip.
11	19	46	132	35			N. E. Freſh gale, and hazy. P. M. Being in the latitude of the Los Majos Iſles, and about four degrees to the eaſtward of them, hove-to for the night. Paſſed ſome ſea weed.
12	20	01	134	11			E. N. E. A freſh trade, and cloudy. Hove-to for the night.
13	19	56	135	48			Eaſt. A freſh trade, and ſqually. We ſtill continue to heave-to for the night.
14	20	05	138	18			Ditto. Freſh gales, and cloudy. Hove-to as uſual. Paſſed a large patch of ſea weed.
15	20	01	140	07	7	21	E. b. N. A freſh gale, and hazy. Having paſſed directly over the ſpot, which the Spaniards laid them down; and not ſeeing any thing of them, ſtood on for the Sandwich Iſles.
16	19	59	142	12	7	34	Ditto. Squally, with rain.
17	20	03	143	57			N. E. A fine breeze, and clear.
18	9	57	145	50	8	15	Eaſt. Ditto, ditto, ditto.

TABLE I. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's Iſlands to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
May 19, Noon.	19 58	147 03	8 17	Eaſt. A fine breeze, and clear.
20	20 02	148 48		N. E. to Eaſt. Moderate and cloudy.
21	19 39	150 01		Ditto, ditto. Ditto and clear.
22	19 19	151 25	8 14	E. b. N. A freſh breeze, and hazy. Saw a man of war bird.
23	19 10	153 21		E. N. E. A freſh gale, and hazy. Many dolphins about the ſhip.
24	19 26	154 16		E. b. N. Ditto, and hazy. At noon the N. E. point of Owhyhee bore N. ½ W. Diſtance about three leagues.
25	18 56			E. N. E. Moderate and hazy. The ſouth point of Owhyhee E. b. S. about nine miles.
26				Variable, and light. Cloſe in ſhore.
27				Ditto. Light breezes, and cloudy. At one P. M. came-to in Karakakooa Bay, Owhyhee.

TABLE II.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte whilſt among the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
May 29, Noon.		156 06		Variable. Light breezes and cloudy. The northernmoſt land of Owhyhee in ſight, N. b. E. ſix or ſeven leagues.
30	20 46	156 43	8 00	From South to E. N. E. A freſh breeze, and clear. The ſouth point of the iſland of Tahorowa, S. S. E. ſix or ſeven leagues.
31				E. N. E. Freſh gales, and ſqually. The weſt point of Morotoi E. S. E. nine or ten leagues.
June 1	21 16	157 45		N. E. Freſh breezes, and hazy. At anchor in Woahoo.
5	21 18			Ditto. Ditto, ditto. The weſternmoſt point of Woahoo in ſight N. W. ½ W. five leagues.
6	21 36			Variable. Very light winds. The north point of Atoui N. W. eight or nine leagues.
7	21 45			E. b. N. Moderate and hazy. The eaſt point of Atoui E. b. N. five or ſix leagues.
8	21 57	160 15		E. S. E. Freſh breezes, and clear. At anchor in Yam Bay, at the iſland of Oneehow.

TABLE III.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from the Sandwich Iſlands to Cook's River.

Time.	Latitude North.		Longitude Weſt.		Variation Eaſt.		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	°	′	°	′	°	′	
June 14, Noon.	23	10	160	45			N. E. Moderate and cloudy. The high land on the S. W. part of Oneehow bore S. E. b. S. ½ E. ten leagues.
15	24	14	160	24			E. N. E. Moderate and clear. Many birds of the tern kind about.
16	25	30	160	01			Ditto. Moderate and hazy. Saw many tropic birds.
17	26	36	161	22	12	00	E. b. N. Freſh breezes, and clear.
18	27	48	161	07	13	05	Ditto. Moderate and cloudy, with rain.
19	28	53	161	09	13	25	Eaſt. Ditto, ditto.
20	30	05	160	53			Ditto. Moderate and pleaſant. Saw three whales.
21	31	05	160	37			E. S. E. to S. S. E. Moderate and clear.
22	32	04	160	08			South. Freſh gales, and hazy.
23	33	30	159	25			Variable. Freſh breezes, and ſqually.
24	34	18	158	51			Ditto. Freſh gales, and hazy.
25	35	57	157	49			Ditto. Strong gales, and ſqually, with rain.
26	36	59	156	48			N. W. b. W. Freſh gales, and cloudy.
27	38	14	155	56	15	48	Variable. Freſh breezes, and hazy.
28	38	51	154	54			N. W. Freſh breezes, and cloudy, with a head ſwell.
29	39	35	152	08			N. W. Freſh breezes, and hazy. Saw ſeveral ſeals.
30	40	39	151	36			W. N. W. Freſh gales, and thick foggy weather. Several ſeals about the ſhip.
July 1	41	20	151	18	16	30	W. S. W. Moderate and hazy. Paſſed a piece of drift wood, and ſaw ſeveral whales.
2	42	50	151	18			Ditto. Moderate, with thick foggy weather, and rain at times.
3	44	04	151	12			South to W. S. W. A freſh gale, and very foggy. Saw three whales.

TABLE III. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from the Sandwich Iſlands to Cook's River.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
July 4, Noon.	45 03	150 00	17 00	N. W. Freſh gales, and hazy.
5	45 31	148 45		Ditto. Ditto, ditto, ditto. Saw ſeveral whales.
6	45 59	147 40		Ditto. A moderate breeze, and hazy, and a ſwell from the northward.
7	46 11	147 08		N. W. to South. Light winds, and hazy.
8	47 30	147 32	17 40	Variable. Freſh gales, and hazy. Saw ſeveral wild ducks.
9	49 37	148 11		S. W. Freſh gales, and hazy. Paſſed a piece of ſea weed, and ſaw a flock of ducks.
10	51 20	148 43		S. W. to S. E. Freſh gales, with foggy and rainy weather. Paſſed ſeveral pieces of the ſea weed, and ſaw a flock of divers.
11	53 10	148 43		Variable. A freſh gale, and foggy. Paſſed ſeveral logs of wood, and pieces of ſea weed.
12	54 21	147 37		W. N. W. Moderate and hazy. Paſſed ſeveral pieces of log wood, ſea weed, and have ſeen ſeveral flocks of birds.
13	55 00	146 53		Variable. Light winds, with a thick fog. Paſſed vaſt quantities of birds feathers.
14	55 53	147 33		Weſt to S. b. E. Moderate and foggy. Paſſed ſeveral pieces of drift wood, and ſaw vaſt flocks of birds.
15	57 02	148 32	22 21	S. W. Moderate and hazy. Saw ſeveral whales, ſeals, birds, and pieces of wood, and ſea weed.

TABLE III. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from the Sandwich Iſlands to Cook's River.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
July 16, Noon.	58 13	150 31		Ditto. Freſh gales, and hazy. At 7½ A.M. ſtruck ſoundings 70 fathoms, light grey ſand, with black ſpecks.
17	58 23	149 43		Variable. Freſh breezes, and hazy. At 7 P. M. ſaw the land bearing N. W. ½ W.
18	58 29	151 04		Ditto. A freſh breeze, and hazy, with rain. The ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S. W. twelve or thirteen leagues.
19			23 39	Ditto. Freſh gales, with conſtant rain. The weſt point of the Barren Iſles N. N.E. two leagues.
20				Eaſt. Freſh gales, with frequent ſqualls, and conſtant rain. At 8½ P. M. came to an anchor in Cook's River.

TABLE IV.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Cook's River along the Coaſt, and from thence to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Aug. 13, Noon.	59 . 01			Variable. Light airs. The extremes of the Barren Iſles S. W. and S. 38° W. Cape Elizabeth N. 80 W. five or ſix leagues.
14	59 09	150 11		Ditto. Light winds, and hazy.
15	59 23	149 59	24 30	Ditto. Thick hazy weather.
16	59 27	149 19		N. W. b. N. to W. S. W. Light winds, and hazy. Soundings in 56 fathoms, mud and ſand.
17	59 48	148 30		Variable. Light winds. Saw the land bearing N. E. ÷ E. diſtant about two leagues.
18	59 . 42	148 24		Ditto. Light airs, and foggy. At anchor off the S. W. end of Montague Iſland in 43 fathoms, gravelly bottom.
19	59 12			Variable. Light winds. At 6½ P. M. weighed, and made ſail. The land N. E. b. N. ſeven or eight miles.
20	59 00			Eaſt to N. E. Squally, with rain.
21	59 10	148 24		N. E. Freſh gales, with thick rainy weather.
22	59 15	148 00		Ditto. Ditto. Squally, and a heavy ſea from the N. E.
23	58 57	148 00		Ditto. Strong gales, and cloudy, with rain.
24	59 47	148 20		Eaſt. Moderate, with drizzling rain.
25	59 12	147 31		Ditto. Light breezes, and foggy. At 4 P. M. ſaw Montague Iſland, bearing N. 46° W.
26	58 26	146 39		E. N. E. Light winds, and foggy.
27	59 00	146 03	28 10	Variable. Moderate and pleaſant.
28	59 15	146 05		N. E. Freſh breeze, and cloudy. Saw the land bearing W. ÷ N. 11 or 12 miles diſtant.

TABLE IV. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Cook's River along the Coaſt, and from thence to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Aug. 29, Noon.	58 18	146 14		E. N. E. Freſh gales, with rain.
30	58 30	145 38		Variable. Freſh gales, and ſqually, with drizzling rain at times.
31	58 30	144 57		Ditto. Light winds, and cloudy.
Sept. 1	58 54	143 39		Ditto. Freſh breezes, and hazy.
2	58 49	142 41		Variable. Moderate, with drizzling rain.
3	58 18	141 08		North to S. S. E. Moderate and cloudy. Saw a ſhark.
4	58 30	140 33		Variable. Light winds, and cloudy.
5	58 16	140 28		Ditto. Ditto, ditto, ditto, with rain.
6	58 17	140 03		Ditto. Squally, with rain.
7	57 43	139 40		S. E. to N. E. Freſh gales, and ſqually, and a heavy ſea from the eaſtward.
8	57 33	138 39	24 00	Variable. Freſh gales, and hazy.
9	57 54	137 58		S. W. b. S. to S. E. b. E. Moderate and cloudy. The land in ſight extending from E. N. E. to N. N. E. ½ E. A low point N. E. ½ E. four or five leagues.
10	57 18	137 47		Variable. Freſh gales, with thick drizzling rain.
11	57 00	137 34		Ditto. Strong gales, and thick rainy weather, and a heavy ſea from the S. E.
12	56 49	138 08		Eaſt. Strong gales, and very hazy weather.
13	56 37	138 31		S. E. Freſh gales, and hazy, with rain, and a heavy ſwell from the S. E.
14	57 06	136 40		S. W. Moderate and hazy. The land in ſight. The eaſternmoſt part in ſight S. E. b. E. ½ E. and the weſternmoſt ditto N. W. diſtance from the neareſt part two leagues.

TABLE IV. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Cook's River along the Coaſt, and from thence to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude North.		Longitude Weſt.		Variation Eaſt.		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	°	′	°	′	°	′	
Sept. 15, Noon.	56	56	138	02			Variable. Strong gales, and hazy, with rain.
16	56	51	137	54			Ditto. Freſh gales, and cloudy.
17	55	14	136	45			Weſt. A freſh gale, and cloudy.
18	53	46	134	06			N. W. A freſh gale, with clear pleaſant weather. Saw the land.
19	51	58	132	39	24	18	Ditto. Freſh gales, and pleaſant weather. The neareſt land in ſight N. b. E. eleven leagues.
20	51	09	130	36			Ditto. Freſh breezes, and pleaſant, with a long ſwell from the N. E.
21	50	47	129	28			W. N. W. Light winds, and cloſe weather. Saw an iſland bearing from N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to N. E. b. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. diſtance about ſix leagues.
22	50	02	127	48			N. W. Freſh breezes, and cloudy. Woody Point N. b. W. three leagues, and the rock lying off the Point N. b. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. two leagues.
23	49	48	127	08	23	00	N. W. b. W. Moderate and pleaſant. The land in ſight extending from E. b. S. to W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. diſtance from the neareſt part about four leagues.
24	49	27	127	13			Variable. Unſettled weather. P. M. a canoe with two men in her came off to the ſhip. The north point of King George's Sound N. E. ſix leagues, and Breakers Point N. 86° E. 10 leagues.
25	49	33	127	16			Ditto. Light breezes, and cloudy. The north point of the ſound N. 63° E. about ſix leagues diſtant.

TABLE IV. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Cook's River along the Coaſt, and from thence to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Sept. 26, Noon.	49 32	127 15		Variable. Heavy gales, with thunder, lightning, and rain. Carried away both clews of our foreſail. The land in ſight bearing N. b. W. ½ W. five or ſix leagues.
27	49 33	127 19		Ditto. Squally unſettled weather, with frequent ſhowers of hail and rain, and a heavy ſwell from the S. W. The north point of the entrance into the ſound E. N. E. ſix or ſeven leagues.
28	49 32	127 11		Ditto. Moderate, with rain. The north point of the entrance N. 65° E. five leagues.
29	49 12	128 07	22 30	W. N. W. A freſh gale, and cloudy. The entrance of the ſound N. 38° E. 15 leagues diſtance.
30	47 55	129 15		S. b. E. Light airs and hazy, with a heavy ſwell from the N. W. Cleaned ſhip.
Oct. 1	47 53	130 24		W. N. W. Freſh gales, and cloudy. A head ſea.
2	46 48	131 06	19 00	Variable. Moderate and clear.
3	45 40	131 06		Weſt. Moderate and foggy.
4	44 07	131 57		W. b. N. to N. N. E. Ditto, ditto.
5	44 06	132 42	19 27	Variable. Light winds, and cloudy.
6	43 08	132 42		Ditto. Freſh breezes, and cloudy.
7	43 06	133 17		Ditto. Strong gales, and ſqually.
8	42 33	133 17		S. W. Squally, with lightning and rain, and a heavy ſwell from the S. W.
9	41 49	132 58		Ditto. Squally, with rain.
10	40 32	133 31		Weſt. Freſh gales, and cloudy.
11	39 27	133 12		Variable. Freſh gales, and ſqually, with a long ſwell from the S. W.
12	38 44	133 16		Ditto. Freſh gales, with rain.

TABLE IV. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Cook's River along the Coaſt, and from thence to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude North.		Longitude Weſt.		Variation Eaſt.		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	°	′	°	′	°	′	
Oct. 13, Noon.	37	01	133	45			N. W. b. W. Freſh gales, and pleaſant.
14	36	24	134	16			Variable. Light winds, and cloudy. Caught a ſhark.
15	35	59	134	50			S. E. b. S. Light winds, and cloudy.
16	36	04	134	20			South. Moderate, and cloudy. Many tropic birds about.
17	35	55	135	04			Variable. Moderate, and cloudy.
18	34	08	135	41			North. Ditto, ditto.
19	34	26	136	22	11	17	Variable. Freſh breezes, and clear. Tropic birds and flying fiſh about.
20	34	22	137	44			S. b. E. Freſh breezes, and cloudy, with a ſwell from the Southward.
21	34	15	139	01			Variable. A freſh gale, and hazy. Saw ſome tropic birds.
22	34	00	140	54			Ditto. Freſh breezes, and hazy. Caught a dolphin.
23	33	40	140	54			S. S. E. Moderate and cloudy, with fogs at times.
24	33	22	141	32			S. E. Moderate and hazy, with rain at times.
25	32	57	142	16			S. S. E. A freſh breeze, with open cloudy weather. Caught a dolphin. Many tropic birds about.
26	32	36	143	35			S. E. b. S. A freſh breeze, and hazy.
27	32	24	144	12	11	46	S. S. E. Moderate, and hazy.
28	32	08	145	01			Variable. Light winds, and hazy. Cleaned ſhip.
29	31	05	145	27			E. S. E. A freſh gale, and cloudy.
30	29	49	146	24			S. E. A freſh gale, and ſqually. Saw a whale.
31	29	04	147	56			Ditto. A freſh breeze, and hazy.

TABLE IV, Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Cook's River, along the Coaſt, and from thence to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude North.		Longitude Weſt.		Variation Eaſt.		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	°	′	°	′	°	′	
Nov. 1, Noon.	28	14	148	35	12	09	Eaſt. Moderate and cloudy. A ſwell from the S. E.
2	27	15	148	56			E. b. S. Freſh breezes, and cloudy.
3	26	02	149	36			Variable. Squally unſettled weather.
4	24	54	150	02			Ditto. Ditto, ditto.
5	24	30	150	15			Variable. Light winds, and pleaſant weather.
6	24	02	150	20			Ditto. Freſh breezes, and cloudy.
7	23	15	150	56			E. S. E. Moderate and cloudy. Saw ſome land birds. Many tropic birds about.
8	23	01	150	55			Variable. Unſettled weather.
9	22	47	151	00			Ditto. Strong gales and hazy, with rain.
10	22	52	150	38			Ditto. Strong gales, and ſqually, with lightning and heavy rain.
11	22	30	151	01			Ditto. Freſh breezes, with rain.
12	21	26	152	51			N. b. E. Moderate and pleaſant. Caught a ſhark.
13	20	33	153	22			N. N. E. Ditto, ditto.
14	20	04	153	47			E. S. E. Light winds, and hazy.
15	20	08	154	35			Eaſt. Ditto, ditto, ditto. Saw the land bearing S. W. ½ W. 12 or 13 leagues.
16	20	12	155	42			E. S. E. Moderate. Cloſe in ſhore.
17	20	16					Variable. Light winds, and hazy. Standing along ſhore.
18							Ditto. Moderate and pleaſant. Diſtance off ſhore about three miles.
19	20	26					Ditto. Strong gales, and cloudy. The S. W. end of Owhyhee ſouth. Lightning and rain.
20	20	58					S. W. Freſh gales, with heavy rains. P. M. hove-to for a canoe with three men in. Hoiſted her up, and took the men on board, they being very much fatigued.

TABLE IV. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Cook's River, along the Coaſt, and from thence to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Nov. 21, Noon.	21 10			W. S. W. Freſh breezes, and ſqually Mowee extending from S. S. E ¼ E. to S. W. ½ S. diſtance five leagues.
22	21 07			E. S. E. Light winds, and pleaſant. The weſt end of Mowee W. S. W.
23	21 32			Variable. Light winds, and pleaſant. The extremes of Morotoi, S. ¼ E. and S. W. diſtant from the neareſt part ſix leagues.
24	21 32			S. b. W. A freſh gale, and cloudy. The eaſt end of Mowee S. b. E. ½ E.
25	21 19			Variable. Light winds, and hazy. The eaſt point of Mowee S. ¼ E. five leagues.
26	21 25			S. b. W. A freſh breeze, and clear. The eaſt point of Mowee S. S. E. ¼ E.
27	21 33			S. S. W. Moderate and clear. The extremes of Morotoi S. b. W. ¼ W. and S. W. ¼ W. ſix or ſeven leagues diſtance.
28	21 17			Variable. Light breezes, and fine. The eaſt point of Morotoi S. W. ¼ S.
29	21 26			E. b. N. Light airs, and hazy. The iſland of Woahoo in ſight bearing from W. S. W. ¼ W. to Weſt.
30	21 20			N. E. A freſh breeze, and hazy. The ſouth point of Morotoi S. E.
Dec. 1	21 15			N. E. A freſh breeze, and cloudy. At five P. M. anchored in the bay in the ſouth end of Woahoo in nine fathoms.
				N. B. From this to the 15th of March 1787, the veſſels were at anchor, and off the iſlands of Woahoo, Atoui, and Oneehow.

TABLE V.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from the Sandwich Iſlands to Prince William's Sound.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Mar. 15, Noon.	21 31	159 02		S. E. b. E. Moderate breeze, and pleaſant weather. The N. E. point of Atoui bore N. W. ¼ W. and the weſternmoſt point in ſight W. b. N.
16	22 40	158 35		S. S. E. Freſh breezes, and cloudy.
17	24 24	158 13		South to W. b. N. Freſh breezes, and cloudy, with rain.
18	26 02	157 52		Variable. Strong gales, with heavy rain and thunder and lightning, and a heavy ſea from the ſouthward.
19	27 23	157 47		S. S. W. Freſh breezes, and ſqually with rain.
20	28 47	157 47		S. W. Moderate, and hazy, with rain.
21	28 56	157 50		N. E. b. N. Light winds and hazy, and a ſwell from the N. W.
22	29 12	158 30		North. Moderate, and clear.
23	29 26	159 00		N. E. Light winds and cloudy, and a ſwell from the weſtward.
24	31 21	159 13		Eaſt. Freſh gales, with drizzling rain.
25	32 58	159 01		S. E. Freſh gales, with cloudy weather.
26	35 04	158 11		S. S. E. Freſh gales, with thick hazy weather.
27	36 02	158 08		S. S. W. Freſh breezes, and hazy.
28	37 20	157 02		Ditto, ditto, and clear.
29	38 38	155 55		S. S. W. A freſh breeze, and clear.
30	39 35	154 18		N. W. b. N. Strong gales and ſqually, with ſhowers of hail.
31	39 25	153 45		N. N. W. Strong gales, and hazy.
April 1	40 16	152 56		S. S. E. A ſtrong gale and cloudy, and a heavy ſwell from the N. N. W.
2	42 17	152 01		South. Freſh gales and ſqually, with rain.

TABLE V. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from the Sandwich Iſlands to Prince William's Sound.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
April 3, Noon.	44 51	150 00		S. S. W. Strong gales with rain, and a heavy following ſea. Saw a whale, and ſeveral divers.
4	46 03	149 09		S. W. Freſh gales and ſqually, wi h rain.
5	46 52	149 27	18 10	Variable. A freſh breeze, and hazy. Caught a porpoiſe.
6	47 54	149 23		Ditto. A ſtrong gale, with rainy weather. Caught a diver.
7	47 22	148 25		North. A freſh breeze and cloudy, with ſhowers of hail and ſnow.
8	47 40	147 23		N. N. W. Freſh breezes and cloudy, with ſnow. Paſſed ſeveral pieces of ſea weed.
9	48 28	147 16		From N. to S. b. W. Freſh breezes and hazy, with rain. Paſſed ſea weed, a ſeal, and a flock of gulls.
10	50 04	147 17		S. W. b. S. A freſh breeze, with a thick fog. Paſſed ſea weed, drift wood, and a diver.
11	51 21	147 23		Variable. Thick foggy weather. Saw a whale.
12	52 46	146 55		W. S. W. A freſh gale, with fair weather. Paſſed ſeveral patches of ſea weed, and logs of wood.
13	54 06	146 54		Variable. Freſh gales, with ſleet and ſnow. Saw ſeveral flocks of gulls.
14	55 41	146 56		Ditto. Moderate and cloudy. Saw two whales, and a flock of gulls.
15	57 14	147 09		W. S. W. A freſh gale, and cloudy, with ſhowers of ſnow. Paſſed drift wood, ſea weed, whales, gulls, and divers.

TABLE V. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from the Sandwich Iſlands, to Prince William's Sound.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
April 16, Noon.	58 10	147 18	19 00	Variable. Moderate and cloudy, with ſhowers of ſnow.
17	58 25	147 23		Ditto. Moderate and hazy, with ſhowers of ſnow at times. Saw a ſeal.
18	59 13	148 04		S. S. W. Freſh gales, with drizzling rain and ſleet. Paſſed ſeveral patches of ſea weed.
19	57 40	147 24		W. b. S. Strong gales, and cloudy, with ſleet, and a heavy ſea from the S. W.
20	58 48	148 29		Variable. Freſh breezes, with ſnow. Saw a large flock of wild geeſe.
21	59 11	148 40		Eaſt. Strong gales, with ſnow and ſleet. Saw a flock of ſhags.
22	59 00	149 02		E. b. N. A freſh gale, with ſleet and rain. Saw many whales, gulls, divers, ſhags, and many other kinds of birds.
23	59 11	148 15		Variable. A freſh breeze, with ſnow. Many whales and birds about.
24	59 50	148 24		Ditto. Freſh breezes, and hazy. The extremes of Montague Iſland E. b. S. five miles, and N. b. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. four leagues.
25				Variable. At anchor in Prince William's Sound from this to July 31, 1787.

TABLE VI.

Route of the King George (after parting Company) from Prince William's Sound to Portlock's Harbour.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
July 31, Noon.	59 27			W. S. W. Light airs, and hazy.
Aug. 1	59 03	147 15	27 00	S. b. W. Moderate and cloudy.
2	58 49	144 09		S. E. Strong gales, with thick rainy weather.
3	57 59	141 02		Variable. A freſh breeze, and cloudy, and a heavy ſea from the S. W.
4	57 12	138 20		S. b. W. A freſh breeze, and pleaſant weather.
5	57 23	138 07		Variable. Very light airs, and clear. The land in ſight. A high mouſtain bearing N. N. W. ½ W. diſtance 25 or 30 leagues.
6	57 48	136 35		N. W. Freſh breezes, and clear pleaſant weather. At anchor in Portlock's Harbour from this to the 23d of Auguſt 1787.

TABLE VII.

Route of the King George from Portlock's Harbour to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Aug. 23, Noon.	57 35			Variable. Light winds, and pleaſant. Mount Fair Weather bearing N. W. b. N. 25 leagues.
24	57 05	138 42		S. E. Moderate, with thick rain, and a head ſwell.
25	56 18	138 48		S. W. b. W. A freſh breeze, with a thick fog and rain.
26	54 31	138 48	24 00	W. b. S. Strong gales, with drizzling rain
27	52 22	138 48		N. W. Strong gales, and fog, with drizzling rain. Saw ſeveral whales.
28	50 06	138 37		Weſt. Freſh gales, with drizzling rain. Paſſed a ſeal, ſeveral logs of wood, and patches of ſea weed.
29	48 02	138 28		N. b. W. A freſh gale, and hazy.
30	46 08	138 07		North. A freſh breeze, and cloudy.
31	44 30	137 50	18 00	N. N. W. Moderate and hazy.
Sept. 1	43 32	137 39		Variable. Moderate and cloudy. A great many birds about.
2	42 52	137 24		Ditto. Light winds, and cloudy. Caught a ſhark and two bonitos.
3	42 05	135 58		S. W. Moderate and fair. Saw two Arctic gulls.
4	40 39	135 45		Variable. Squally, with rain.
5	38 49	136 49	15 15	Weſt. A freſh breeze, and clear.
6	37 32	135 14		Variable. Moderate and pleaſant.
7	36 05	135 26		N. W. Moderate and fair.
8	34 50	135 43		N. b. W. Moderate and hazy.
9	33 33	136 02	12 45	N. E. b. E. Ditto, and clear.
10	32 11	136 22		E. N. E. Moderate breezes, and cloſe weather.
11	31 00	136 41		N. b. E. A freſh breeze, and hazy.

TABLE VII. Continued.

Route of the King George from Portlock's Harbour to the Sandwich Iſlands.

Time.	Latitude North.		Longitude Weſt.		Variation Eaſt.		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	°	′	°	′	°	′	
Sept. 12, Noon.	29	51	136	59	11	22	Variable. Light winds, and pleaſant. Saw ſeveral tropic birds.
13	28	56	137	11			N. N. E. Light winds, and clear.
14	28	17	137	26			Variable. Light winds, and cloudy.
15	27	51	137	35			Ditto. Freſh breezes, and cloudy.
16	26	42	136	25			S. W. b. W. A freſh breeze, and open cloudy weather, and a ſwell from the weſtward.
17	25	48	136	12	9	45	W. b. S. Moderate, and cloudy.
18	24	49	136	33			N. W. Ditto, ditto, and a ſwell from the N. W.
19	23	22	137	27			N. E. b. N. A freſh breeze, and clear.
20	21	54	139	18			N. E. A freſh gale and ſqually, with rain.
21	20	37	140	55			E. N. E. A freſh gale, and cloudy.
22	20	17	143	07	8	00	Ditto. A freſh breeze, and hazy.
23	20	10	145	15			E. N. E. A freſh gale, and cloudy.
24	20	02	147	30			Ditto, ditto, ditto, and hazy.
25	19	49	149	03			E. N. E. A freſh gale, and cloudy.
26	20	05	151	32			Ditto. A freſh gale, and hazy. Many tropic birds and land birds about.
27	20	03					E. b. N. Moderate, and clear, with a long following ſea. The iſland of Owhyhee in ſight, the eaſt point bearing S. b. W. ½ W. diſtance about twelve or fourteen leagues.
28							Variable. Squally unſettled weather. Five miles off ſhore.
29	20	12					Eaſt. Moderate and cloudy. Caught two ſharks. Diſtance off ſhore four or five miles.

TABLE VII. Continued.

Route of the King George from Portlock's Harbour to the Sandwich Islands.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Sept. 30, Noon.				E. b. N. Moderate and cloudy, the south point of the island of Mowee W. S. W. ¼ W.
Oct. 1				Variable. Squally, with showers of rain. The extremes of Morotoi S. ½ W. and S. E. b. E. ½ E. Distance from the nearest part about seven leagues.
2	21 58			E. b. N. Moderate and fair. The extremes of Woahoo S. 38° E. and S. 73° E. From the nearest part eight leagues.
3	21 51			Variable. Moderate, and fair. Atooi from E. b. N. to N. N. E. Town of Wymoa N. E. b. E. four leagues.
4				Variable. Light airs. At anchor in Yam Bay in the island of Oneehow, from this to the 8th of October 1787.

TABLE VIII.

Route of the King George from the Sandwich Islands to China.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Oct. 8, Noon.	21 26	161 36	9 00	East. A fresh gale, and pleasant weather.
9	20 10	162 43		E. N. E. Moderate, and clear.
10	18 40	163 50		East. A fresh breeze, and hazy. Saw a tern.
11	16 48	165 07		Ditto. A fresh gale, with rain.
12	15 12	166 39		E. N. E. A fresh gale, and cloudy.
13	14 07	168 37		N. E. b. E. A fresh gale and hazy, with a following sea. Saw several tern.
14	13 17	172 22	9 30	E. N. E. A fresh gale and cloudy, with a heavy following swell.
15	13 47	174 24		Ditto. A fresh breeze, and cloudy.
16	13 45	176 15		E. b. N. Moderate and cloudy, and a following swell.
17	13 51	178 13	13 59	Ditto. A moderate gale and squally, with rain.
18	13 55	179 53		Variable. Fresh gales and squally, with rain.
19	13 40	181 29		E. b. N. Moderate, and cloudy. Caught a land bird of the plover kind.
20	13 46	184 45	13 40	Variable. Squally unsettled weather, with rain, and sharp lightning in the southern and western boards.
21	13 42	186 43		Ditto. Moderate, and clear. Saw two tropic birds.
22	13 54	187 51		E. S. E. Light winds, and cloudy, with a swell from the N. E.
23	13 28	190 34		E. N. E. Light winds, and fair weather.
24	13 28	190 34	13 15	Ditto. A fine breeze, and cloudy. Many tropic birds about, and saw two land birds.

TABLE VIII. Continued.

Route of the King George from the Sandwich Iſlands to China.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Oct. 25, Noon.	13 34	194 00		E. b. N. Squally, with frequent ſhowers of rain. Saw a booby.
26	13 44	195 38		Variable. Squally, with rain at times. Caught a noddy.
27	13 26	197 05		Eaſt. Moderate, and cloudy.
28	13 24	199 03	11 7½	E. N. E. Ditto, ditto.
29	13 30	200 51		Eaſt. Moderate and cloudy, but ſqualls at times, with rain, and lightning in the ſouthern board.
30	13 20	202 30		E. N. E. Moderate, and hazy.
31	13 29	203 56	10 8½	N. E. b. E. Ditto, and cloudy.
Nov. 1	13 29	207 31	8 12	N. E. Moderate, and fair.
2	13 42	209 08		Variable. Freſh breezes and ſqually, with rain. Saw a duck.
3	14 29	211 36		N. E. Freſh gales, and fair pleaſant weather.
4	15 12	214 07	7 18	N. E. b. N. Freſh gales, and hazy. The iſland of Tinian, one of the Ladrones, in ſight, extending from S. 30° E. to S. 60° E. Our diſtance from the weſt point about 10 leagues.
5	16 00	216 35		N. E. A freſh gale, and cloudy, with rain at times.
6	16 58	219 10		N. E. b. N. A freſh gale, and clear.
7	17 30	221 37		N. E. A freſh gale and cloudy, with light ſqualls, and rain at times.
8	17 52	223 48		N. E. A freſh gale, and fair pleaſant weather.
9	18 33	226 13		N. E. b. E. A freſh breeze, and fair. Saw many tropic birds.
10	19 08	228 29		N. E. A freſh gale, and cloudy, with ſqualls at times.

TABLE VIII. Continued.

Route of the King George from the Sandwich Islands to China.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Nov. 11, Noon.	19 42	231 08		N. E. A fresh gale, and fair, with a very heavy swell from the northward.
12	20 30	233 04		N. N. E. Strong gales, and fair, with a heavy sea from the northward.
13	21 10	237 06		N. E. b. N. Strong gales, and cloudy.
14	22 10	238 05		N. E. b. E. Fresh gales, and cloudy. P. M. passed the Bashee Islands. At noon the island of Botel Tobago Xima bore from W. N. W. to W. about four leagues distant. A heavy sea from the N. E.
15	22 03	240 26		N. E. b. N. A fresh breeze, and hazy, with frequent puffs off the land. The south point of the island of Formosa E. b. S. five leagues, and the north part in sight N. b. W. ½ W. four leagues.
16	22 07			N. b. E. Strong gales, and hazy, with a heavy sea from the northward.
17	22 28			N. N. E. Strong gales, and hazy. Sounded 20 fathoms. Light grey sand.
18				North. Moderate, and hazy. The island of Pedro Blanco N. E. b. N. four miles. Soundings in 24 fathoms, muddy sand. A. M. took a pilot on board out of a fishing-boat.
19				N. N. E. A fresh breeze, and hazy, with rain at times. The Grand Lama in sight, bearing S. E. b. S. 13 or 14 miles.

TABLE VIII. Continued.

Route of the King George from the Sandwich Iſlands to China.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Nov. 20, Noon.	22 10			North. Light winds, and cloudy. At 5 P. M. came-to, the iſland of Macao bearing Weſt, in 8¼ fathoms, muddy bottom. At 6 A. M. weighed; and at ½ paſt 10 A. M. came-to again, with the beſt bower, in nine fathoms muddy bottom, Macao bearing N. W. ½ N. five or ſix leagues.
21				North. Light breezes, and fair. At 1 P. M. weighed, and made ſail towards Macao. And at ½ paſt 4 came-to in Macao Roads, with the beſt bower, in 4½ fathoms, muddy bottom. The peak of Lantoon E. b. N.

TABLE IX.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from China, to parting Company off Java Head.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Feb. 10, Noon.	21 37	246 21		Variable. Freſh breezes, and fine weather. At ½ paſt 9 A. M. the S. E. end of the Grand Ladrone bore N. E. ¼ N. eight leagues.
11	20 02	246 09¾		N. E. to E. Freſh breezes, and fine weather.
12	18 55	246 08¾		E. b. S. Freſh breezes, and open cloudy weather.
13	18 01	246 35¼		S. E. to E. Moderate breezes, and fair. At ½ paſt 7 A. M. ſaw a ſtrange ſail to the N. E. ſtanding to the ſouth.
14	17 44	246 17¼		Variable. Moderate, and cloudy. P. M. ſpoke the ſail we ſaw this morning; ſhe is called the Lowden, Captain Berkely, from Macao, bound to the Mauritius.
15	16 32	245 56	2 17	E. N. E. Moderate, and cloudy.
16	15 31	246 01		N. E. to E. Moderate breezes, and clear.
17	14 23	246 43		Variable. Freſh breezes, and hazy.
18	13 01	247 28		N. E. b. N. to E. N. E. Moderate breezes, and fair.
19	11 40	248 36	1 46	N. E. b. N. A freſh breeze, and cloudy, with a following ſea.
20	10 01½	250 35		Ditto. A freſh gale, with fine weather. The iſland of Pulo Sapata in ſight S. W. b. W. ¾ W. two or three miles diſtance, and a ſmall rock in one with Sapata N. W. b. W. ¾ W.
21	8 42	252 17	2 52	N. E. Freſh breezes, and clear.
22	7 03	253 20		Ditto. Freſh gales, and hazy.
23	5 28	254 17		N. E. b. E. to E. Moderate breezes, and fair.
24	4 09	254 21	1 59	E. N. E. Moderate, and clear. Paſſed a large piece of drift wood.

TABLE IX. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from China, to parting Company off Java Head.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Feb. 25, Noon.	2 35	254 26		E. N. E. to N. N. E. Moderate breezes, and hazy. The ſouth point of the iſland of Anamba in ſight E. N. E. diſtant ten or eleven leagues; and the iſland of Pulo d'Omai N. E. b. N. four leagues.
26	1 11	254 45¾		N. N. E. Light winds, and cloſe weather. The iſland of Pulo Panjang in ſight, the ſouth point bearing S. W. ½ S. diſtance about ſix leagues.
27	0 11	254 25		N. E. to N. N. E. Light winds, and clear. The eaſternmoſt point of the Damonis Iſlands in ſight, W. ¾ S. nine leagues.
28	1 11	250 40		N. N. E. Moderate, with lightning. At 11 A M. ſpoke the Queen Charlotte, when Captain Dixon informed us his ſurgeon was dead. The extremes of the three iſlands in ſight, N. E. b. E. ½ E. and S. E. b. E. ½ E. Diſtant from the neareſt part four leagues. Iſlands off the north point of Banca S. S. W. 11 leagues N. N. E. Moderate, and cloudy.
29	2 12	254 42		N. to N. N. E. Freſh breeze, and clear. The north point of Banco in ſight N. W. b. N. Sumatra extending from S. W. ½ S. to S. E. b. E. ½ E. four leagues.
March 1		254 5		Variable. Freſh gales, with rain. At ½ paſt 1 P. M. paſſed a ſhoal bearing from Mount Monopin S. E. b. S. four or five leagues. At 7 P. M. came-to in eleven fathoms water, muddy bottom. At 5 A. M. weighed, and made ſail. The 2d point on the Sumatra ſhore W. ¾ N. five miles.

TABLE IX. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from China, to parting Company off Java Head.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude Weſt.	Variation Eaſt.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Mar. 2, Noon.	3 9	253 56		Variable. Light winds, with heavy rain. At 3 P. M. paſſed a Dutch man of war lying at anchor. The 1ſt point on the Sumatra ſhore S. E. ¼ S. Spoke the Lanſdown Indiaman, Captain Storey. At 7 P. M. came-to in eleven fathoms mud. At 5 A. M. weighed, and made ſail. Luſepara S. E. four leagues.
3	3 06			Ditto. Light winds, and ſultry. At 6 P. M. the Lanſdown ſtruck on a ſhoal, and ſtuck faſt. Anchored in 5½ fathoms, and ſent boats to aſſiſt the Lanſdown. South point of Sumatra S. b. W. ½ W. three leagues. At 3 A. M. got the Lanſdown into deep water without any damage.
4	3 50			Ditto. Light airs, and hazy. Half paſt P. M weighed, and came to ſail; Sumatra extending from N. W. ½ N. to S. W. ½ S.
5	3 51			Ditto. Light airs, with calms. During theſe 24 hours, ſeveral times under weigh.
6	4 17			Ditto. Light airs, with rain. P. M. weighed, and came to ſail. At 11 P. M. anchored in nine fathoms muddy bottom.
7	4 39			Ditto. Light winds, and cloudy, with ſharp lightning. At 3 P. M. weighed, and made ſail, Sumatra bearing from S. W. b. W. ½ W. to W. ½ S. ſix leagues. At 1 A. M. anchored in ten fathoms water. Weighed, and made ſail at 8 o'clock, and anchored at 11 A. M. Sumatra N. W. ½ N. to W N. W. ſix leagues.

TABLE IX. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from China, to parting Company off Java Head.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Mar. 8, Noon.	4 54			Variable. Light airs, and cloudy. At 2 P. M. weighed and ſtood to the ſouthward. At 7 came-to in 11 fathoms, the Siſters bearing South. At 8 A. M. weighed and made ſail, the Siſters from S. W. b. S. to S. W. ½ S. 7 miles.
9	4 55			Ditto. Freſh gales and ſqually, with rain. At 1 P. M. anchored in 13 fathoms water. At 3 weighed, and made ſail. At 6 freſh gales and ſqually, came-to in 13 fathoms. The Siſters S. b. W. 5 miles, and a high iſland to the Weſtward of the Siſters S. S. W. ſix leagues.
10	5 04			Ditto. Light winds, and ſultry. At 1 P. M. weighed and made ſail. At ½ paſt 6 came-to in 10 fathoms. The Siſters S. b. E. ½ E. and S. S. E. ¼ E. two miles.
11	5 07			From S. b. E. to S. W. Moderate and cloudy. Half paſt 3 P. M. weighed and made ſail. At ½ paſt 5 came-to in 11 fathoms. The Siſters S. E. b. E. two miles. At ½ paſt 6 A. M. weighed and made ſail. At 10, anchored in 11 fathoms water, the Siſters bearing E. b. S. two miles.
12	5 26			Variable. Moderate, and hazy. At 7 A. M. weighed and made ſail. At noon, North Iſland S. S. W. ſeven miles. Cape St. Nicholas S. b. E. eight leagues, four miles from the Sumatra ſhore.

TABLE IX. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from China, to parting Company off Java Head.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Mar. 13, Noon.				From N. to N. W. Squally, with rain. At 2 P. M. came-to in 11 fathoms, North Iſland S. b. W. ½ W. five miles. At 5 A. M. weighed and made ſail. At 8 moderate and cloudy. North Iſland S. b. W. 1½ mile. At 10 anchored on the Sumatra ſhore in 3½ fathoms. Warped off into 17 fathoms, and made ſail.
14, 15				N. N. W. Light winds, with frequent ſqualls and rain. At 3 P. M. anchored in eight fathoms. North Iſland N. N. E. three miles. Found ſeveral Dutch veſſels riding at anchor. Employed wooding and watering.
16				Variable. Cloudy, with ſqualls and rain. At 8 A. M. weighed and got under ſail. From this to the 23d, working up to Cracatoa, where we filled our water.
24	6 23			Ditto. Squally, with rain. At half paſt 4 A. M. moderate and fair, weighed and made ſail. At noon Prince's Iſland from S. W. to S. W. b. W. four leagues, and the Peak of Cracatoa N. b. W. ſix leagues.
25	6 35			W. N. W. to N. W. Freſh breezes, and cloudy. At 4 P. M. Prince's Iſland from S. W. b. W. to W. N. W. three leagues. At 8 anchored in 35 fathoms, muddy bottom. North point of Prince's Iſland W. b. S. five leagues. South point of Java S. W. At 5 A. M. weighed and made ſail. At noon the north point of Prince's Iſland N. W. b. W. ½ W. four leagues.

TABLE IX. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from China, to parting Company off Java Head.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Mar. 26, Noon.	6 42			Variable. Moderate breezes, and fair weather. Half paſt 6 P. M. came-to in 40 fathoms muddy bottom. The ſouth point of Prince's Iſland S. W. ½ W. four leagues, and the ſouth point of Java S. W. b. S. ſix leagues. At 8 A. M. weighed and came to ſail. At noon a freſh gale and hazy. Java Head S. b. W. four miles.
27	7 47	254 25		N. W. to W. N. W. Freſh gales and cloudy.
28	8 59	254 56		N. W. Freſh gales, and hazy.
29	10 15	255 23		From N. to N. W. Squally, with rain. Saw a ſail in the N. E. quarter.
30	11 09	255 39		N. E. Light breezes and hazy. Spoke the Queen, Douglas, from China, all well. This day agreed to part company with the Queen Charlotte.

TABLE X.

Route of the King George (after parting Company with the Queen Charlotte) to St. Helena.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude West.	Variation West.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
Mar. 31, Noon.	11 37	256 28		Eaſterly. Light winds, and fair weather.
April 1	12 17	257 28		E. N. E. Moderate, and cloudy.
2	13 24	259 00		E. S. E. Freſh gales, and cloudy.
3	15 13	261 10		Ditto. Ditto, ditto.
4	16 02	263 18		Ditto. Freſh breezes, and fine weather.
5	16 33	265 04		Eaſt. Ditto, ditto.
6	17 16	266 55		Eaſterly. Freſh gales, and cloudy.
7	17 54	268 38		Ditto. Ditto, and fair weather.
8	18 21	269 54		Ditto. Moderate breezes, and cloudy.
9	18 57	272 54		Eaſt to N. E. Freſh breezes, and hazy.
10	19 21	274 14		Eaſterly. Squally, with rain.
11	19 38	276 32		E. S. E. Freſh breezes, and cloudy weather.
12	19 55	278 52		Ditto. Ditto, and fine weather.
13	20 04	280 41		E. b. S. Moderate, and ditto.
14	20 16	282 51		E. S. E. Freſh gales, and clear.
15	20 38	285 15	4 38	Ditto. Moderate, and clear.
16	20 57	285 34		S. E. Light winds, and fine weather.
17	21 46	288 44		S. S. E. Freſh breezes, and clear. A ſwell from the S. W.
18	22 28	290 52		S. b. E. Freſh gales, and hazy.
19	22 58	292 31		S. E. Moderate wind, and cloudy. A ſwell from the S. W.
20	23 29	294 17		E. N. E. Moderate, and clear.
21	23 47	296 30	9 6	Northerly. Freſh gales, and cloudy weather.
22	24 28	297 47		Variable. Moderate, and hazy.
23	24 35	299 07		S. S. W. Freſh gales, and cloudy. A heavy ſea from the ſouthward.
24	24 58	300 28		Variable. Freſh gales, and open cloudy weather.
25	25 23	302 19	15 17	S. S. E. Moderate breezes, and fine weather.

TABLE X. Continued.

Route of the King George (after parting Company with the Queen Charlotte) to St. Helena.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude West.	Variation West.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	° ′	° ′	° ′	
April 26, Noon.	26 26	304 08		S. S. E. Freſh gales and clear.
27	27 15	306 26		Variable. Ditto, ditto.
28	28 07	308 34		Eaſt. Ditto, ditto.
29	28 38	311 13		Ditto. Ditto, ditto. Strong lightning to the S. W.
30	29 16	312 56		E. b. N. Freſh breezes, and cloudy.
May 1	29 36	314 55		Variable. Ditto, and clear weather.
2	29 46	315 41		Ditto. Moderate, and hazy.
3	28 53	317 03		S. W. Squally, with rain.
4	29 45	318 46		S. b. W. Freſh gales, and cloudy weather, with a heavy ſea.
5	30 40	321 15		South. Freſh gales, and clear.
6	31 03	322 43		Variable. Moderate, and cloudy.
7	32 01	325 09		N. b. E. Moderate breezes, and clear weather.
8	32 33	326 36		Variable. Freſh gales and ſqually, with lightning.
9	33 20	328 39		Ditto. Freſh gales, and cloudy weather.
10	33 24	329 52		Ditto. Ditto, and ſqually. Tried ſoundings with 100 fathoms line. No ground.
11	34 23	330 34		Variable. Light airs, with calms and cloudy weather. A heavy ſwell from the W. S. W.
12	35 04	333 39		Ditto. Freſh breezes, and clear. Saw high land bearing N. W. 27 leagues.
13	35 06	33 03		E. N. E. Moderate breezes, and clear. Land in ſight from N. b. E. ½ E. to N. b. W. 20 leagues.
14	35 47	336 48		N. E. Light breezes, and clear. The land in ſight North 18 leagues. Paſſed ſeveral ſtrong riplings of a current.

TABLE X. Continued.

Route of the King George (after parting Company with the Queen Charlotte) to St. Helena.

Time.	Latitude Sth.		Longitude West.		Variation West.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	°	′	°	′		
May 15. Noon.	35	[illegible]	339	13		N. N. E. Fresh breezes, and cloudy. Saw a large seal, and numbers of gulls and ganets.
16	36	20	39	24		Variable. Strong gales, and squally. Saw a sail in the N. W. quarter.
17	35	47	[illegible]	02		Ditto. Very strong gales, and squally. Lay-to.
18	35	25	[illegible]	98		W. b. N. Fresh gales, and cloudy. Saw large flocks of gulls and ganets.
19	35	53	[illegible]	[illegible]		Variable. Fresh breezes, and hazy weather.
20	35	43	[illegible]	35		N. W. Moderate and cloudy.
21	35	47	[illegible]	27		Variable. Ditto, ditto. Passed a large piece of wood covered with barnacles. Passed through a strong ripling of a current.
22	35	22	340	[illegible]		Variable. Fresh gales, and cloudy weather.
23	35	28	341	[illegible]		N. W. b. W. Fresh breezes, and squally.
24	34	26	342	[illegible]		Westerly. Ditto, and open cloudy weather. Saw a sail to the southward standing to the northward.
25	34	03	343	3		Variable. Moderate and cloudy. A ship in sight. Hoists a French jack at the mizen-topmast head.
26	33	20	344	[illegible]		Ditto. Light winds, and clear. Many porpoises.
27	32	35	344	48		Ditto. Moderate, and hazy.
28	32	29	345	54		Northerly. Fresh gales, with rain. Great numbers of Albetrosses.
29	31	43	346	8		Variable. Fresh breezes, and squally, with lightning and rain.
30	29	45	348	[illegible]		S. W. Fresh gales, and fine weather.
31	28	[illegible]	350	13		S. S. E. Ditto, and squally.

TABLE X. Continued.

Route of the King George (after parting Company with the Queen Charlotte) to St. Helena.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude West.	Variation West.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1806 June 24 Noon	[illegible]	351 [illegible]		S. E. Light breezes, and cloudy weather. A [illegible] about.
	[illegible]	352 [illegible]		S. E. Moderate [illegible]
	[illegible]	[illegible]		Variable. Light [illegible] Cloudy.
	[illegible]	[illegible]		Dirty. Dirty and [illegible] weather.
	[illegible]	[illegible]		Northerly. Fresh [illegible] and clear.
	[illegible]	[illegible]		Southerly. [illegible] heavy weather.
	[illegible]	[illegible]		S. E. Fresh breezes and cloudy.
	[illegible]	[illegible]		S. S. E. Dirty [illegible] heavy swell from the [illegible]
	[illegible]	[illegible]		S. E. Fresh breezes and cloudy weather.
	[illegible]	[illegible]		[illegible]
	[illegible]	[illegible]		[illegible]
	[illegible]	[illegible]		S. E. [illegible] Dirty [illegible] At noon [illegible] St. Helena [illegible] W. [illegible] R. [illegible] [illegible] 13 [illegible]
	[illegible]	[illegible]		

00085254

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016